لجنة الميكانيك
تقدم لكم..

[المكتبة التخصصية]

لجنة الميكانيك
Polytechnic

Chapter 19

The impulse that this tugboat imparts to this ship will cause it to turn in a manner that can be predicted by applying the principles of impulse and momentum.

Planar Kinetics of a Rigid Body: Impulse and Momentum

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To develop formulations for the linear and angular momentum of a body.
- To apply the principles of linear and angular impulse and momentum to solve rigid-body planar kinetic problems that involve force, velocity, and time.
- To discuss application of the conservation of momentum.
- To analyze the mechanics of eccentric impact.

19.1 Linear and Angular Momentum

In this chapter we will use the principles of linear and angular impulse and momentum to solve problems involving force, velocity, and time as related to the planar motion of a rigid body. Before doing this, we will first formalize the methods for obtaining a body's linear and angular momentum, assuming the body is symmetric with respect to an inertial x–y reference plane.

Linear Momentum. The linear momentum of a rigid body is determined by summing vectorially the linear momenta of all the particles of the body, i.e., $\mathbf{L} = \Sigma m_i \mathbf{v}_i$. Since $\Sigma m_i \mathbf{v}_i = m\mathbf{v}_G$ (see Sec. 15.2) we can also write

$$\mathbf{L} = m\mathbf{v}_G \tag{19-1}$$

This equation states that the body's linear momentum is a vector quantity having a *magnitude* mv_G, which is commonly measured in units of $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$ or $\text{slug} \cdot \text{ft/s}$ and a *direction* defined by $\mathbf{v}_G$ the velocity of the body's mass center.

Angular Momentum. Consider the body in Fig. 19–1*a*, which is subjected to general plane motion. At the instant shown, the arbitrary point P has a known velocity $\mathbf{v}_P$, and the body has an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$. Therefore the velocity of the ith particle of the body is

$$\mathbf{v}_i = \mathbf{v}_P + \mathbf{v}_{i/P} = \mathbf{v}_P + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}$$

The angular momentum of this particle about point P is equal to the "moment" of the particle's linear momentum about P, Fig. 19–1*a*. Thus,

$$(\mathbf{H}_P)_i = \mathbf{r} \times m_i \mathbf{v}_i$$

Expressing $\mathbf{v}_i$ in terms of $\mathbf{v}_P$ and using Cartesian vectors, we have

$$(H_P)_i \mathbf{k} = m_i(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}) \times [(v_P)_x\mathbf{i} + (v_P)_y\mathbf{j} + \omega\mathbf{k} \times (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})]$$
$$(H_P)_i = -m_i y(v_P)_x + m_i x(v_P)_y + m_i \omega r^2$$

Letting $m_i \rightarrow dm$ and integrating over the entire mass m of the body, we obtain

$$H_P = -\left(\int_m y\, dm\right)(v_P)_x + \left(\int_m x\, dm\right)(v_P)_y + \left(\int_m r^2\, dm\right)\omega$$

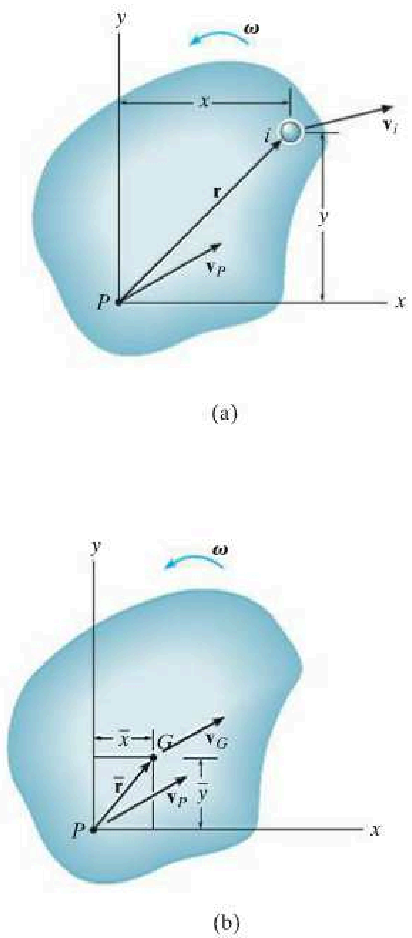


Fig. 19–1

Here H_P represents the angular momentum of the body about an axis (the z axis) perpendicular to the plane of motion that passes through point P. Since $\bar{y}m = \int y\, dm$ and $\bar{x}m = \int x\, dm$, the integrals for the first and second terms on the right are used to locate the body's center of mass G with respect to P, Fig. 19–1*b*. Also, the last integral represents the body's moment of inertia about point P. Thus,

$$H_P = -\bar{y}m(v_P)_x + \bar{x}m(v_P)_y + I_P\omega \tag{19–2}$$

This equation reduces to a simpler form if P coincides with the mass center G for the body,* in which case $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$. Hence,

$$\boxed{H_G = I_G\omega} \tag{19–3}$$

*It also reduces to the same simple form, $H_P = I_P\omega$, if point P is a *fixed point* (see Eq. 19–9) or the velocity of P is directed along the line PG.

19

Here the angular momentum of the body about G is equal to the product of the moment of inertia of the body about an axis passing through G and the body's angular velocity. Realize that $\mathbf{H}_G$ is a vector quantity having a *magnitude* $I_G\omega$, which is commonly measured in units of $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ or $\text{slug}\cdot\text{ft}^2/\text{s}$, and a *direction* defined by $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, which is always perpendicular to the plane of motion.

Equation 19–2 can also be rewritten in terms of the x and y components of the velocity of the body's mass center, $(\mathbf{v}_G)_x$ and $(\mathbf{v}_G)_y$, and the body's moment of inertia I_G. Since G is located at coordinates $(\bar{x},\bar{y})$, then by the parallel-axis theorem, $I_P = I_G + m(\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2)$. Substituting into Eq. 19–2 and rearranging terms, we have

$$H_P = \bar{y}m[-(v_P)_x + \bar{y}\omega] + \bar{x}m[(v_P)_y + \bar{x}\omega] + I_G\omega \tag{19–4}$$

From the kinematic diagram of Fig. 19–1*b*, $\mathbf{v}_G$ can be expressed in terms of $\mathbf{v}_P$ as

$$\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{v}_P + \omega \times \bar{\mathbf{r}}$$

$$(v_G)_x\mathbf{i} + (v_G)_y\mathbf{j} = (v_P)_x\mathbf{i} + (v_P)_y\mathbf{j} + \omega\mathbf{k} \times (\bar{x}\mathbf{i} + \bar{y}\mathbf{j})$$

Carrying out the cross product and equating the respective $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ components yields the two scalar equations

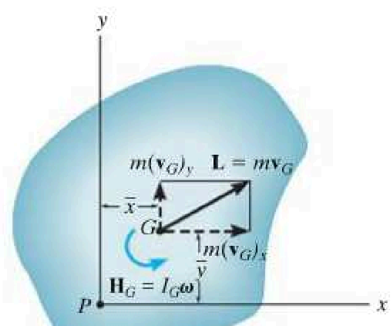
$$(v_G)_x = (v_P)_x - \bar{y}\omega$$

$$(v_G)_y = (v_P)_y + \bar{x}\omega$$

Substituting these results into Eq. 19–4 yields

$$(\circlearrowleft +)\, H_P = -\bar{y}m(v_G)_x + \bar{x}m(v_G)_y + I_G\omega \tag{19–5}$$

As shown in Fig. 19–1*c*, *this result indicates that when the angular momentum of the body is computed about point P, it is equivalent to the moment of the linear momentum* $m\mathbf{v}_G$, *or its components* $m(\mathbf{v}_G)_x$ *and* $m(\mathbf{v}_G)_y$, *about P plus the angular momentum* $I_G\boldsymbol{\omega}$. Using these results, we will now consider three types of motion.

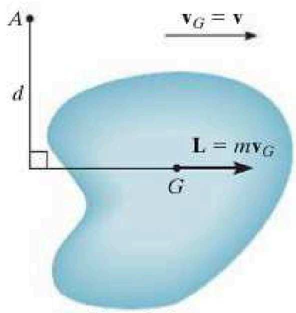


Body momentum diagram

(c)

Fig. 19–1

19



Translation
(a)

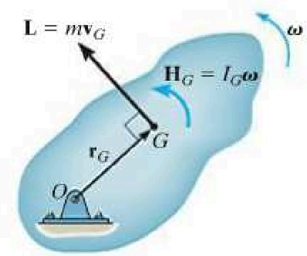
Translation. When a rigid body is subjected to either rectilinear or curvilinear *translation*, Fig. 19–2*a*, then $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \mathbf{0}$ and its mass center has a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{v}$. Hence, the linear momentum, and the angular momentum about G, become

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} L &= mv_G \\ H_G &= 0 \end{aligned}} \tag{19–6}$$

If the angular momentum is computed about some other point A, the "moment" of the linear momentum $\mathbf{L}$ must be found about the point. Since d is the "moment arm" as shown in Fig. 19–2*a*, then in accordance with Eq. 19–5, $H_A = (d)(mv_G)\circlearrowright$.

Rotation About a Fixed Axis. When a rigid body is *rotating about a fixed axis*, Fig. 19–2*b*, the linear momentum, and the angular momentum about G, are

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} L &= mv_G \\ H_G &= I_G\omega \end{aligned}} \tag{19–7}$$



Rotation about a fixed axis
(b)
Fig. 19–2

It is sometimes convenient to compute the angular momentum about point O. Noting that $\mathbf{L}$ (or $\mathbf{v}_G$) is always *perpendicular to* $\mathbf{r}_G$, we have

$$(\circlearrowleft +)\ H_O = I_G\omega + r_G(mv_G) \tag{19–8}$$

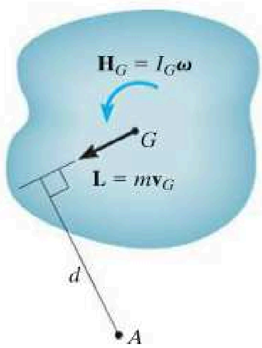
Since $v_G = r_G\omega$, this equation can be written as $H_O = (I_G + mr_G^2)\omega$. Using the parallel-axis theorem,*

$$\boxed{H_O = I_O\omega} \tag{19–9}$$

For the calculation, then, either Eq. 19–8 or 19–9 can be used.

*The similarity between this derivation and that of Eq. 17–16 ($\Sigma M_O = I_O\alpha$) and Eq. 18–5 $\left(T = \frac{1}{2}I_O\omega^2\right)$ should be noted. Also note that the same result can be obtained from Eq. 19–2 by selecting point P at O, realizing that $(v_O)_x = (v_O)_y = 0$.

19



General plane motion
(c)

Fig. 19–2

General Plane Motion. When a rigid body is subjected to general plane motion, Fig. 19–2c, the linear momentum, and the angular momentum about G, become

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} L &= mv_G \\ H_G &= I_G\omega \end{aligned}} \qquad (19\text{–}10)$$

If the angular momentum is computed about point A, Fig. 19–2c, it is necessary to include the moment of $\mathbf{L}$ and $\mathbf{H}_G$ about this point. In this case,

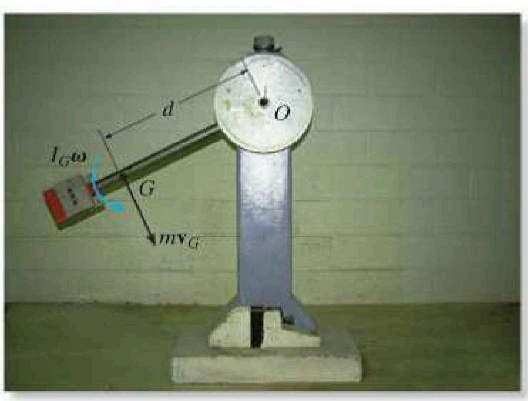
$$(\circlearrowleft +) \quad H_A = I_G\omega + (d)(mv_G)$$

Here d is the moment arm, as shown in the figure.

As a special case, if point A is the instantaneous center of zero velocity then, like Eq. 19–9, we can write the above equation in simplified form as

$$\boxed{H_{IC} = I_{IC}\,\omega} \qquad (19\text{–}11)$$

where I_{IC} is the moment of inertia of the body about the IC. (See Prob. 19–2.)

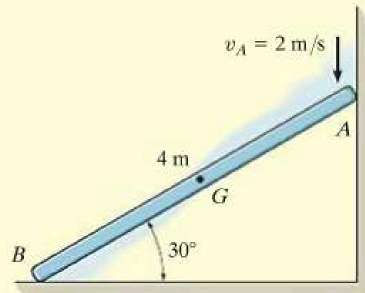


As the pendulum swings downward, its angular momentum about point O can be determined by computing the moment of $I_G\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and $m\mathbf{v}_G$ about O. This is $H_O = I_G\omega + (mv_G)d$. Since $v_G = \omega d$, then $H_O = I_G\omega + m(\omega d)d = (I_G + md^2)\omega = I_O\omega$.

19

EXAMPLE 19.1

At a given instant the 5-kg slender bar has the motion shown in Fig. 19–3*a*. Determine its angular momentum about point *G* and about the *IC* at this instant.



(a)

SOLUTION

Bar. The bar undergoes *general plane motion*. The *IC* is established in Fig. 19–3*b*, so that

$$\omega = \frac{2\text{ m/s}}{4\text{ m}\cos 30^\circ} = 0.5774\text{ rad/s}$$

$$v_G = (0.5774\text{ rad/s})(2\text{ m}) = 1.155\text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$(\circlearrowleft +)H_G = I_G\omega = \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(5\text{ kg})(4\text{ m})^2\right](0.5774\text{ rad/s}) = 3.85\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}\circlearrowright \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

Adding $I_G\omega$ and the moment of mv_G about the *IC* yields

$$(\circlearrowleft +)\ H_{IC} = I_G\omega + d(mv_G)$$

$$= \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(5\text{ kg})(4\text{ m})^2\right](0.5774\text{ rad/s}) + (2\text{ m})(5\text{ kg})(1.155\text{ m/s})$$

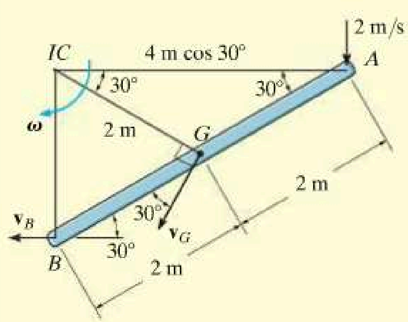
$$= 15.4\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}\circlearrowright \quad \textit{Ans.}$$

We can also use

$$(\circlearrowleft +)\ H_{IC} = I_{IC}\omega$$

$$= \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(5\text{ kg})(4\text{ m})^2 + (5\text{ kg})(2\text{ m})^2\right](0.5774\text{ rad/s})$$

$$= 15.4\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}\circlearrowright \quad \textit{Ans.}$$



(b)

Fig. 19–3

19

19.2 Principle of Impulse and Momentum

Like the case for particle motion, the principle of impulse and momentum for a rigid body can be developed by *combining* the equation of motion with kinematics. The resulting equation will yield a *direct solution to problems involving force, velocity, and time.*

Principle of Linear Impulse and Momentum. The equation of translational motion for a rigid body can be written as $\Sigma \mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}_G = m(d\mathbf{v}_G/dt)$. Since the mass of the body is constant,

$$\Sigma \mathbf{F} = \frac{d}{dt}(m\mathbf{v}_G)$$

Multiplying both sides by dt and integrating from $t = t_1$, $\mathbf{v}_G = (\mathbf{v}_G)_1$ to $t = t_2$, $\mathbf{v}_G = (\mathbf{v}_G)_2$ yields

$$\Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \mathbf{F}\, dt = m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2 - m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1$$

This equation is referred to as the *principle of linear impulse and momentum*. It states that the sum of all the impulses created by the *external force system* which acts on the body during the time interval t_1 to t_2 is equal to the change in the linear momentum of the body during this time interval, Fig. 19–4.

Principle of Angular Impulse and Momentum. If the body has *general plane motion* then $\Sigma M_G = I_G\alpha = I_G(d\omega/dt)$. Since the moment of inertia is constant,

$$\Sigma M_G = \frac{d}{dt}(I_G\omega)$$

Multiplying both sides by dt and integrating from $t = t_1$, $\omega = \omega_1$ to $t = t_2$, $\omega = \omega_2$ gives

$$\Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_G\, dt = I_G\omega_2 - I_G\omega_1 \qquad (19\text{–}12)$$

In a similar manner, for *rotation about a fixed axis* passing through point O, Eq. 17–16 ($\Sigma M_O = I_O\alpha$) when integrated becomes

$$\Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_O\, dt = I_O\omega_2 - I_O\omega_1 \qquad (19\text{–}13)$$

Equations 19–12 and 19–13 are referred to as the *principle of angular impulse and momentum*. Both equations state that the sum of the angular impulses acting on the body during the time interval t_1 to t_2 is equal to the change in the body's angular momentum during this time interval.

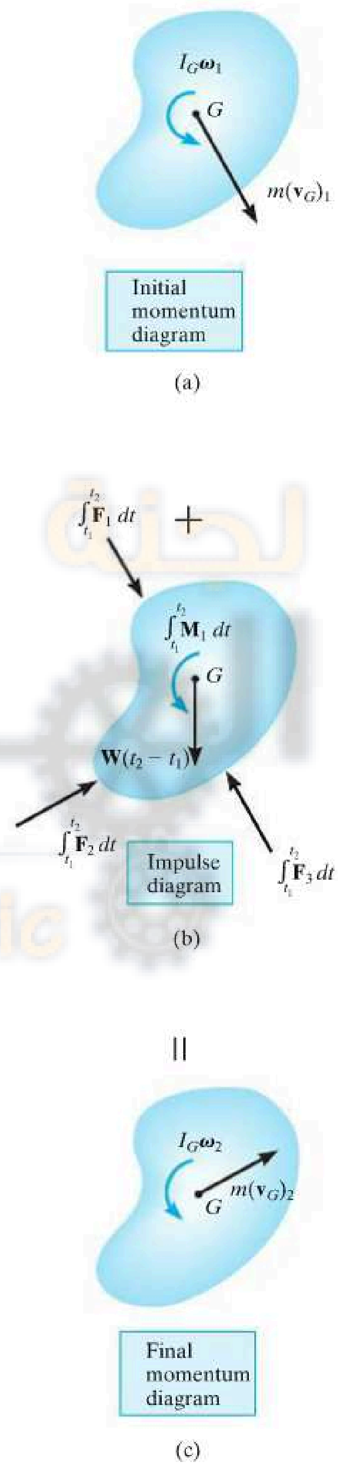


Fig. 19–4

19

To summarize these concepts, if motion occurs in the x–y plane, the following *three scalar equations* can be written to describe the *planar motion* of the body.

$$
\boxed{\begin{aligned}
m(v_{Gx})_1 + \Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_x\,dt &= m(v_{Gx})_2 \\
m(v_{Gy})_1 + \Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_y\,dt &= m(v_{Gy})_2 \\
I_G\omega_1 + \Sigma \int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_G\,dt &= I_G\omega_2
\end{aligned}} \qquad (19\text{–}14)
$$

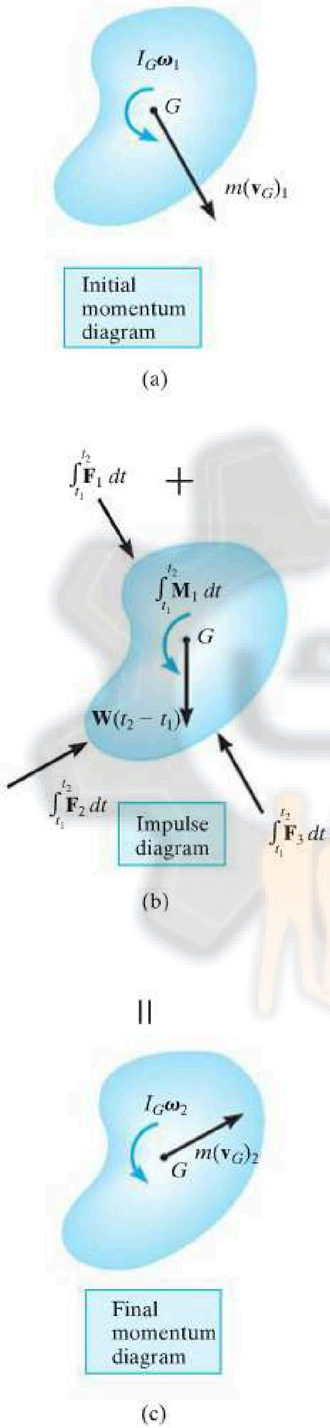


Fig. 19–4 (repeated)

The terms in these equations can be shown graphically by drawing a set of impulse and momentum diagrams for the body, Fig. 19–4. Note that the linear momentum $m\mathbf{v}_G$ is applied at the body's mass center, Figs. 19–4*a* and 19–4*c*; whereas the angular momentum $I_G\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is a free vector, and therefore, like a couple moment, it can be applied at any point on the body. When the impulse diagram is constructed, Fig. 19–4*b*, the forces **F** and moment **M** vary with time, and are indicated by the integrals. However, if **F** and **M** are *constant* integration of the impulses yields $\mathbf{F}(t_2 - t_1)$ and $\mathbf{M}(t_2 - t_1)$, respectively. Such is the case for the body's weight **W**, Fig. 19–4*b*.

Equations 19–14 can also be applied to an entire system of connected bodies rather than to each body separately. This eliminates the need to include interaction impulses which occur at the connections since they are *internal* to the system. The resultant equations may be written in symbolic form as

$$
\boxed{\begin{aligned}
\left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\\text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{x1} + \left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\\text{impulse}\end{matrix}\right)_{x(1-2)} &= \left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\\text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{x2} \\
\left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\\text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{y1} + \left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\\text{impulse}\end{matrix}\right)_{y(1-2)} &= \left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\\text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{y2} \\
\left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\\text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{O1} + \left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\\text{impulse}\end{matrix}\right)_{O(1-2)} &= \left(\Sigma\begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\\text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{O2}
\end{aligned}}
$$

(19–15)

As indicated by the third equation, the system's angular momentum and angular impulse must be computed with respect to the *same reference point O* for all the bodies of the system.

Procedure For Analysis

Impulse and momentum principles are used to solve kinetic problems that involve *velocity, force*, and *time* since these terms are involved in the formulation.

Free-Body Diagram.

- Establish the x, y, z inertial frame of reference and draw the free-body diagram in order to account for all the forces and couple moments that produce impulses on the body.
- The direction and sense of the initial and final velocity of the body's mass center, $\mathbf{v}_G$, and the body's angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ should be established. If any of these motions is unknown, assume that the sense of its components is in the direction of the positive inertial coordinates.
- Compute the moment of inertia I_G or I_O.
- As an alternative procedure, draw the impulse and momentum diagrams for the body or system of bodies. Each of these diagrams represents an outlined shape of the body which graphically accounts for the data required for each of the three terms in Eqs. 19–14 or 19–15, Fig. 19–4. These diagrams are particularly helpful in order to visualize the "moment" terms used in the principle of angular impulse and momentum, if application is about the IC or another point other than the body's mass center G or a fixed point O.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum.

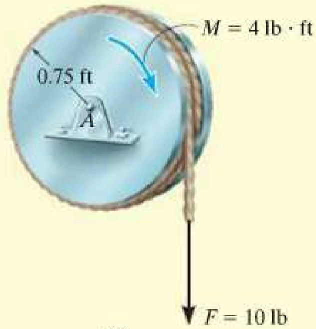
- Apply the three scalar equations of impulse and momentum.
- The angular momentum of a rigid body rotating about a fixed axis is the moment of $m\mathbf{v}_G$ plus $I_G\boldsymbol{\omega}$ about the axis. This is equal to $H_O = I_O\omega$, where I_O is the moment of inertia of the body about the axis.
- All the forces acting on the body's free-body diagram will create an impulse; however, some of these forces will do no work.
- Forces that are functions of time must be integrated to obtain the impulse.
- The principle of angular impulse and momentum is often used to eliminate unknown impulsive forces that are parallel or pass through a common axis, since the moment of these forces is zero about this axis.

Kinematics.

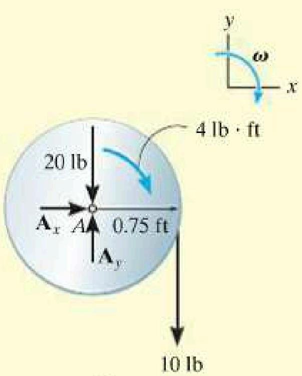
- If more than three equations are needed for a complete solution, it may be possible to relate the velocity of the body's mass center to the body's angular velocity using *kinematics*. If the motion appears to be complicated, kinematic (velocity) diagrams may be helpful in obtaining the necessary relation.

19

EXAMPLE 19.2



(a)



(b)

Fig. 19–5

The 20-lb disk shown in Fig. 19–5*a* is acted upon by a constant couple moment of 4 lb · ft and a force of 10 lb which is applied to a cord wrapped around its periphery. Determine the angular velocity of the disk two seconds after starting from rest. Also, what are the force components of reaction at the pin?

SOLUTION

Since angular velocity, force, and time are involved in the problems, we will apply the principles of impulse and momentum to the solution.

Free-Body Diagram. Fig. 19–5*b*. The disk's mass center does not move; however, the loading causes the disk to rotate clockwise.

The moment of inertia of the disk about its fixed axis of rotation is

$$I_A = \frac{1}{2}mr^2 = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{20\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(0.75\text{ ft})^2 = 0.1747\text{ slug}\cdot\text{ft}^2$$

Principle of Impulse and Momentum.

$$(\overset{+}{\rightarrow}) \qquad m(v_{Ax})_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_x\,dt = m(v_{Ax})_2$$

$$0 + A_x(2\text{ s}) = 0$$

$$(+\uparrow) \qquad m(v_{Ay})_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_y\,dt = m(v_{Ay})_2$$

$$0 + A_y(2\text{ s}) - 20\text{ lb}(2\text{ s}) - 10\text{ lb}(2\text{ s}) = 0$$

$$(\circlearrowright +) \qquad I_A\omega_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_A\,dt = I_A\omega_2$$

$$0 + 4\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}(2\text{ s}) + [10\text{ lb}(2\text{ s})](0.75\text{ ft}) = 0.1747\omega_2$$

Solving these equations yields

$$A_x = 0 \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

$$A_y = 30\text{ lb} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

$$\omega_2 = 132\text{ rad/s} \circlearrowright \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

19

EXAMPLE 19.3

The 100-kg spool shown in Fig. 19–6*a* has a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.35$ m. A cable is wrapped around the central hub of the spool, and a horizontal force having a variable magnitude of $P = (t + 10)$ N is applied, where t is in seconds. If the spool is initially at rest, determine its angular velocity in 5 s. Assume that the spool rolls without slipping at A.

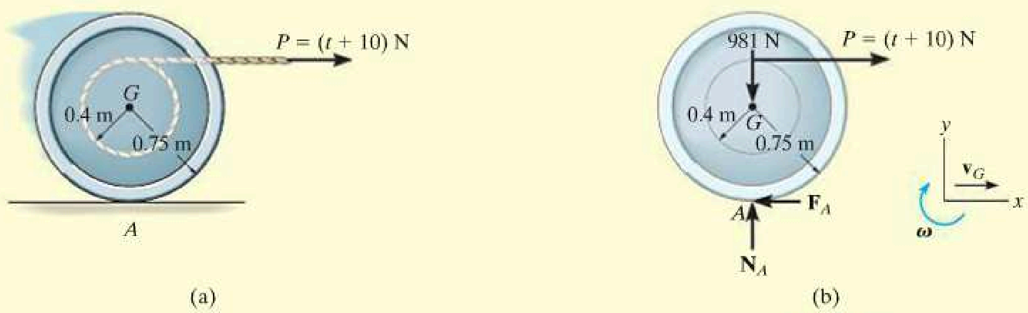


Fig. 19–6

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. From the free-body diagram, Fig. 19–6*b*, the *variable* force **P** will cause the friction force $\mathbf{F}_A$ to be variable, and thus the impulses created by both **P** and $\mathbf{F}_A$ must be determined by integration. Force **P** causes the mass center to have a velocity $\mathbf{v}_G$ to the right, and so the spool has a clockwise angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. A direct solution for $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ can be obtained by applying the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A, the IC, in order to eliminate the unknown friction impulse.

$$(\circlearrowright +) \qquad I_A\omega_1 + \Sigma \int M_A\,dt = I_A\omega_2$$

$$0 + \left[\int_0^{5\text{ s}} (t + 10)\text{ N}\,dt\right](0.75\text{ m} + 0.4\text{ m}) = [100\text{ kg}\,(0.35\text{ m})^2 + (100\text{ kg})(0.75\text{ m})^2]\omega_2$$

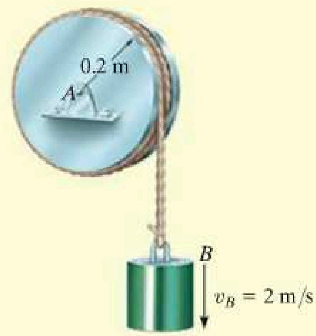
$$62.5(1.15) = 68.5\omega_2$$

$$\omega_2 = 1.05\text{ rad/s} \circlearrowright \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

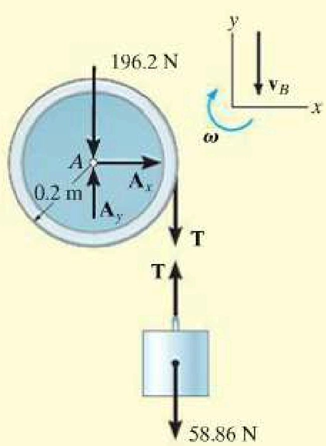
NOTE: Try solving this problem by applying the principle of impulse and momentum about G and using the principle of linear impulse and momentum in the x direction.

EXAMPLE 19.4

The cylinder B, shown in Fig. 19–7a has a mass of 6 kg. It is attached to a cord which is wrapped around the periphery of a 20-kg disk that has a moment of inertia $I_A = 0.40\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$. If the cylinder is initially moving downward with a speed of 2 m/s, determine its speed in 3 s. Neglect the mass of the cord in the calculation.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 19–7

SOLUTION I

Free-Body Diagram. The free-body diagrams of the cylinder and disk are shown in Fig. 19–7b. All the forces are *constant* since the weight of the cylinder causes the motion. The downward motion of the cylinder, $\mathbf{v}_B$, causes $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ of the disk to be clockwise.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. We can eliminate $\mathbf{A}_x$ and $\mathbf{A}_y$ from the analysis by applying the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A. Hence

Disk

$$(\circlearrowright +) \qquad I_A\omega_1 + \Sigma \int M_A\, dt = I_A\omega_2$$

$$0.40\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2(\omega_1) + T(3\ \text{s})(0.2\ \text{m}) = (0.40\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)\omega_2$$

Cylinder

$$(+\uparrow) \qquad m_B(v_B)_1 + \Sigma \int F_y\, dt = m_B(v_B)_2$$

$$-6\ \text{kg}(2\ \text{m/s}) + T(3\ \text{s}) - 58.86\ \text{N}(3\ \text{s}) = -6\ \text{kg}(v_B)_2$$

Kinematics. Since $\omega = v_B/r$, then $\omega_1 = (2\ \text{m/s})/(0.2\ \text{m}) = 10\ \text{rad/s}$ and $\omega_2 = (v_B)_2/0.2\ \text{m} = 5(v_B)_2$. Substituting and solving the equations simultaneously for $(v_B)_2$ yields

$$(v_B)_2 = 13.0\ \text{m/s}\downarrow \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

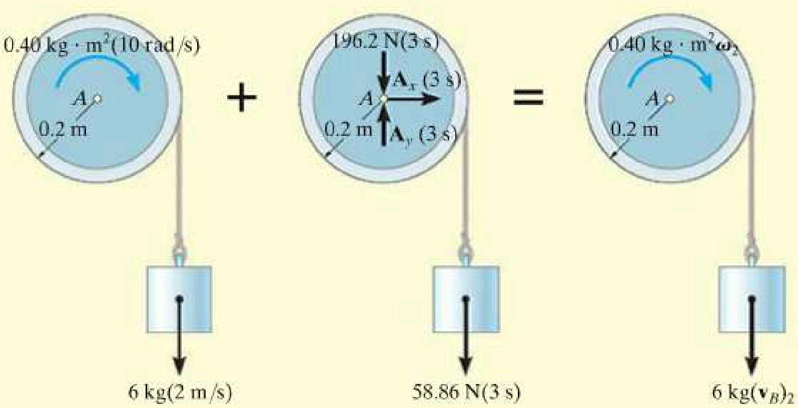
SOLUTION II

Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. We can obtain $(v_B)_2$ *directly* by considering the *system* consisting of the cylinder, the cord, and the disk. The impulse and momentum diagrams have been drawn to clarify application of the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A, Fig. 19–7c.

Principle of Angular Impulse and Momentum. Realizing that $\omega_1 = 10\text{ rad/s}$ and $\omega_2 = 5(v_B)_2$, we have

$$(\circlearrowleft +)\left(\Sigma \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{A1} + \left(\Sigma \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{impulse}\end{matrix}\right)_{A(1-2)} = \left(\Sigma \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{A2}$$

$$(6\text{ kg})(2\text{ m/s})(0.2\text{ m}) + (0.40\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)(10\text{ rad/s}) + (58.86\text{ N})(3\text{ s})(0.2\text{ m})$$
$$= (6\text{ kg})(v_B)_2(0.2\text{ m}) + (0.40\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)[5(v_B)_2]$$
$$(v_B)_2 = 13.0\text{ m/s}\downarrow \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$



(c)

Fig. 19–7

EXAMPLE 19.5

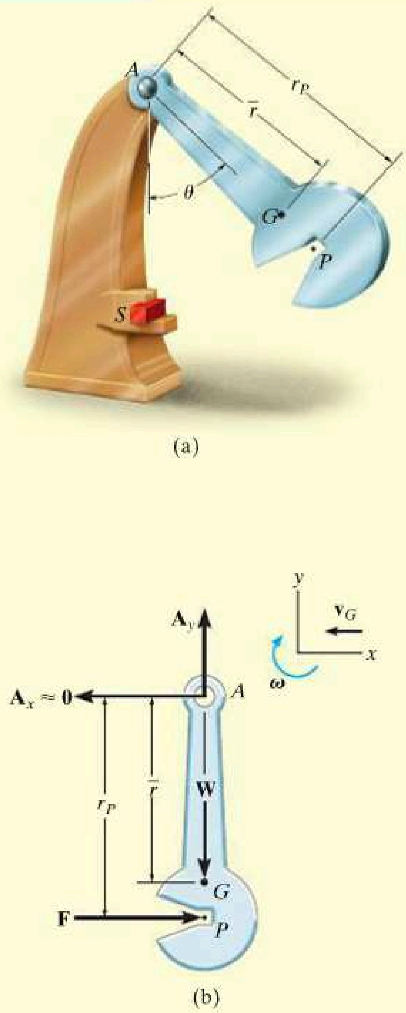


Fig. 19–8

The Charpy impact test is used in materials testing to determine the energy absorption characteristics of a material during impact. The test is performed using the pendulum shown in Fig. 19–8*a*, which has a mass m, mass center at G, and a radius of gyration k_G about G. Determine the distance r_P from the pin at A to the point P where the impact with the specimen S should occur so that the horizontal force at the pin A is essentially zero during the impact. For the calculation, assume the specimen absorbs all the pendulum's kinetic energy gained during the time it falls and thereby stops the pendulum from swinging when $\theta = 0°$.

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. As shown on the free-body diagram, Fig. 19–8*b*, the conditions of the problem require the horizontal force at A to be zero. Just before impact, the pendulum has a clockwise angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$, and the mass center of the pendulum is moving to the left at $(v_G)_1 = \bar{r}\omega_1$.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. We will apply the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point A. Thus,

$$I_A\omega_1 + \Sigma\int M_A\,dt = I_A\omega_2$$

$$(\circlearrowright +) \qquad I_A\omega_1 - \left(\int F\,dt\right)r_P = 0$$

$$m(v_G)_1 + \Sigma\int F\,dt = m(v_G)_2$$

$$(\overset{+}{\leftarrow}) \qquad -m(\bar{r}\omega_1) + \int F\,dt = 0$$

Eliminating the impulse $\int F\,dt$ and substituting $I_A = mk_G^2 + m\bar{r}^2$ yields

$$[mk_G^2 + m\bar{r}^2]\omega_1 - m(\bar{r}\omega_1)r_P = 0$$

Factoring out $m\omega_1$ and solving for r_P, we obtain

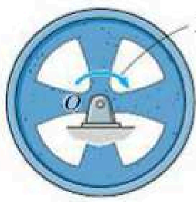
$$r_P = \bar{r} + \frac{k_G^2}{\bar{r}} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

NOTE: Point P, so defined, is called the *center of percussion*. By placing the striking point at P, the force developed at the pin will be minimized. Many sports rackets, clubs, etc. are designed so that collision with the object being struck occurs at the center of percussion. As a consequence, no "sting" or little sensation occurs in the hand of the player. (Also see Probs. 17–66 and 19–1.)

19

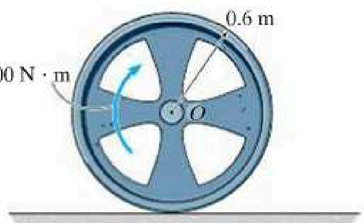
FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS

F19–1. The 60-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its center O of $k_O = 300$ mm. If it is subjected to a couple moment of $M = (3t^2)$ N·m, where t is in seconds, determine the angular velocity of the wheel when $t = 4$ s, starting from rest.



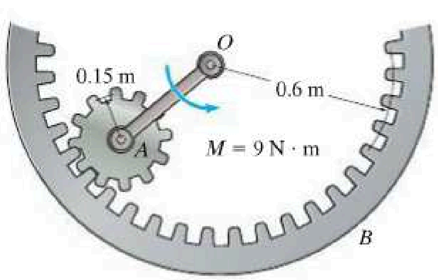
F19–1

F19–2. The 300-kg wheel has a radius of gyration about its mass center O of $k_O = 400$ mm. If the wheel is subjected to a couple moment of $M = 300$ N·m, determine its angular velocity 6 s after it starts from rest and no slipping occurs. Also, determine the friction force that the ground applies to the wheel.



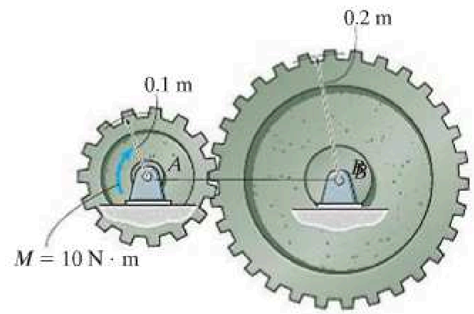
F19–2

F19–3. If rod OA of negligible mass is subjected to the couple moment $M = 9$ N·m, determine the angular velocity of the 10-kg inner gear $t = 5$ s after it starts from rest. The gear has a radius of gyration about its mass center of $k_A = 100$ mm, and it rolls on the fixed outer gear. Motion occurs in the horizontal plane.



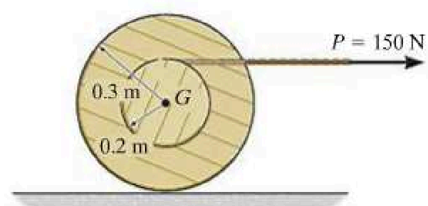
F19–3

F19–4. Gears A and B of mass 10 kg and 50 kg have radii of gyration about their respective mass centers of $k_A = 80$ mm and $k_B = 150$ mm. If gear A is subjected to the couple moment $M = 10$ N·m when it is at rest, determine the angular velocity of gear B when $t = 5$ s.



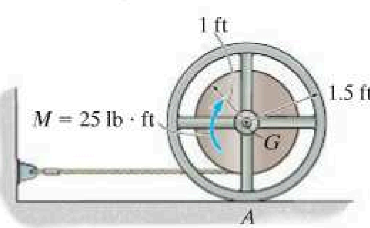
F19–4

F19–5. The 50-kg spool is subjected to a horizontal force of $P = 150$ N. If the spool rolls without slipping, determine its angular velocity 3 s after it starts from rest. The radius of gyration of the spool about its center of mass is $k_G = 175$ mm.



F19–5

F19–6. The reel has a weight of 150 lb and a radius of gyration about its center of gravity of $k_G = 1.25$ ft. If it is subjected to a torque of $M = 25$ lb·ft, and starts from rest when the torque is applied, determine its angular velocity in 3 seconds. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the reel and the horizontal plane is $\mu_k = 0.15$.

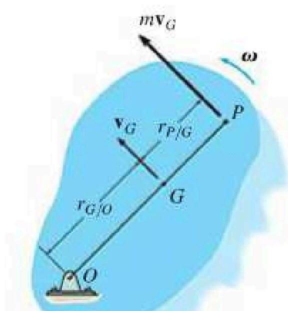


F19–6

19

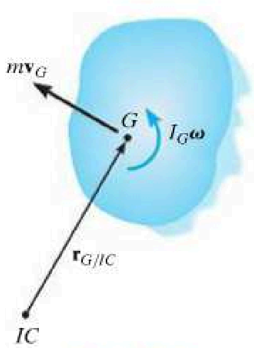
PROBLEMS

19–1. The rigid body (slab) has a mass m and rotates with an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ about an axis passing through the fixed point O. Show that the momenta of all the particles composing the body can be represented by a single vector having a magnitude mv_G and acting through point P, called the *center of percussion,* which lies at a distance $r_{P/G} = k_G^2/r_{G/O}$ from the mass center G. Here k_G is the radius of gyration of the body, computed about an axis perpendicular to the plane of motion and passing through G.



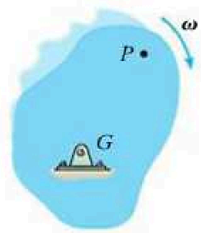
Prob. 19–1

19–2. At a given instant, the body has a linear momentum $\mathbf{L} = m\mathbf{v}_G$ and an angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_G = I_G\boldsymbol{\omega}$ computed about its mass center. Show that the angular momentum of the body computed about the instantaneous center of zero velocity IC can be expressed as $\mathbf{H}_{IC} = I_{IC}\boldsymbol{\omega}$, where I_{IC} represents the body's moment of inertia computed about the instantaneous axis of zero velocity. As shown, the IC is located at a distance $r_{G/IC}$ away from the mass center G.



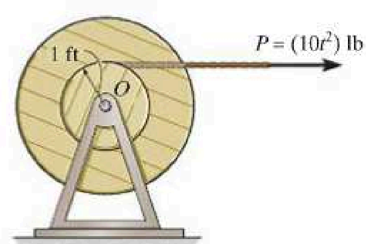
Prob. 19–2

19–3. Show that if a slab is rotating about a fixed axis perpendicular to the slab and passing through its mass center G, the angular momentum is the same when computed about any other point P.



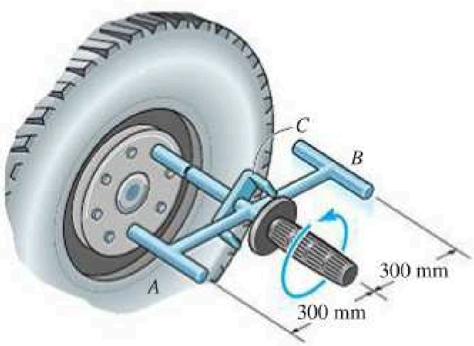
Prob. 19–3

***19–4.** The cable is subjected to a force of $P = (10t^2)$ lb, where t is in seconds. Determine the angular velocity of the spool 3 s after **P** is applied, starting from rest. The spool has a weight of 150 lb and a radius of gyration of 1.25 ft about its center of gravity.



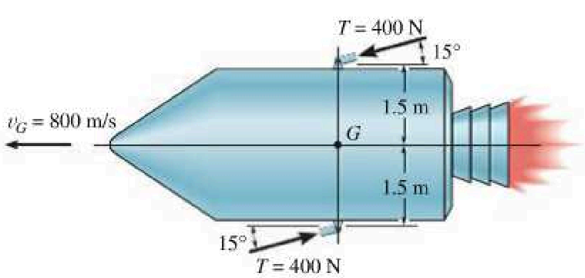
Prob. 19–4

19–5. The impact wrench consists of a slender 1-kg rod AB which is 580 mm long, and cylindrical end weights at A and B that each have a diameter of 20 mm and a mass of 1 kg. This assembly is free to turn about the handle and socket, which are attached to the lug nut on the wheel of a car. If the rod AB is given an angular velocity of 4 rad/s and it strikes the bracket C on the handle without rebounding, determine the angular impulse imparted to the lug nut.



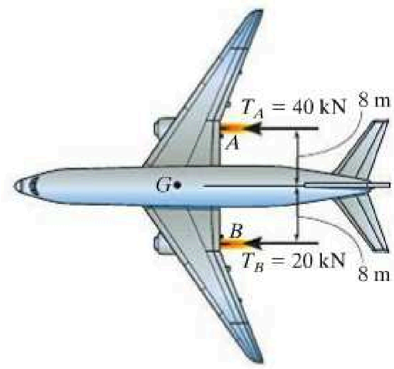
Prob. 19–5

19–6. The space capsule has a mass of 1200 kg and a moment of inertia $I_G = 900\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$ about an axis passing through G and directed perpendicular to the page. If it is traveling forward with a speed $v_G = 800$ m/s and executes a turn by means of two jets, which provide a constant thrust of 400 N for 0.3 s, determine the capsule's angular velocity just after the jets are turned off.



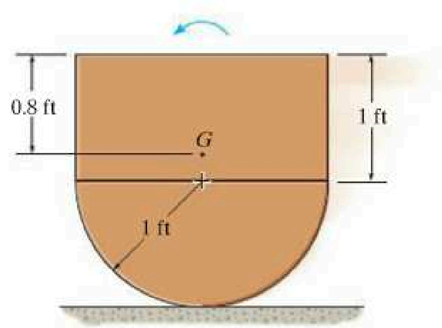
Prob. 19–6

19–7. The airplane is traveling in a straight line with a speed of 300 km/h, when the engines A and B produce a thrust of $T_A = 40$ kN and $T_B = 20$ kN, respectively. Determine the angular velocity of the airplane in $t = 5$ s. The plane has a mass of 200 Mg, its center of mass is located at G, and its radius of gyration about G is $k_G = 15$ m.



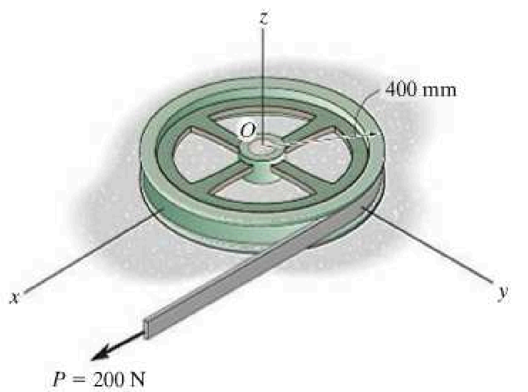
Prob. 19–7

***19–8.** The assembly weighs 10 lb and has a radius of gyration $k_G = 0.6$ ft about its center of mass G. The kinetic energy of the assembly is 31 ft · lb when it is in the position shown. If it rolls counterclockwise on the surface without slipping, determine its linear momentum at this instant.



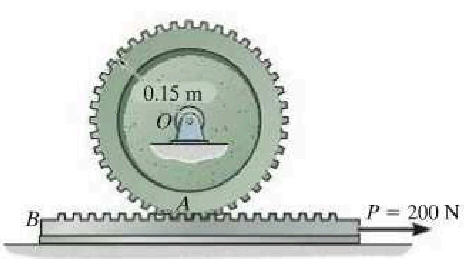
Prob. 19–8

19–9. The wheel having a mass of 100 kg and a radius of gyration about the z axis of k_z = 300 mm, rests on the smooth horizontal plane. If the belt is subjected to a force of P = 200 N, determine the angular velocity of the wheel and the speed of its center of mass O, three seconds after the force is applied.



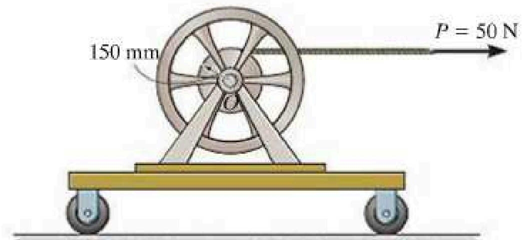
Prob. 19–9

19–10. The 30-kg gear A has a radius of gyration about its center of mass O of k_O = 125 mm. If the 20-kg gear rack B is subjected to a force of P = 200 N, determine the time required for the gear to obtain an angular velocity of 20 rad/s, starting from rest. The contact surface between the gear rack and the horizontal plane is smooth.



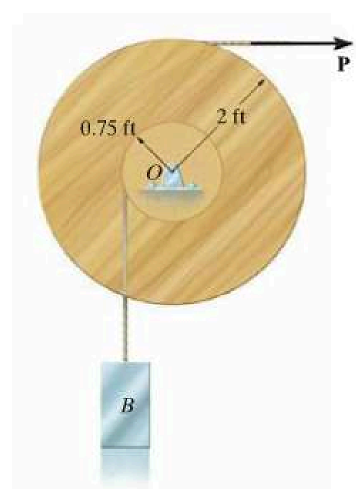
Prob. 19–10

19–11. The 30-kg reel is mounted on the 20-kg cart. If the cable wrapped around the inner hub of the reel is subjected to a force of P = 50 N, determine the velocity of the cart and the angular velocity of the reel when t = 4 s. The radius of gyration of the reel about its center of mass O is k_O = 250 mm. Neglect the size of the small wheels.



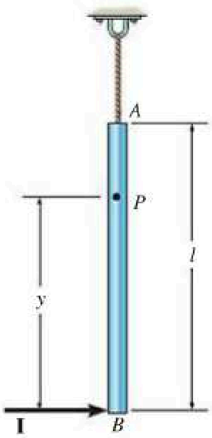
Prob. 19–11

***19–12.** The spool has a weight of 75 lb and a radius of gyration k_O = 1.20 ft. If the block B weighs 60 lb, and a force P = 25 lb is applied to the cord, determine the speed of the block in 5 s starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the cord.



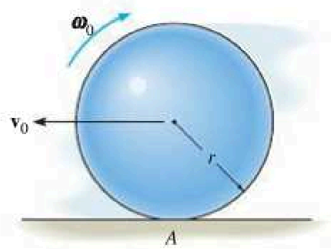
Prob. 19–12

19–13. The slender rod has a mass m and is suspended at its end A by a cord. If the rod receives a horizontal blow giving it an impulse $\mathbf{I}$ at its bottom B, determine the location y of the point P about which the rod appears to rotate during the impact.



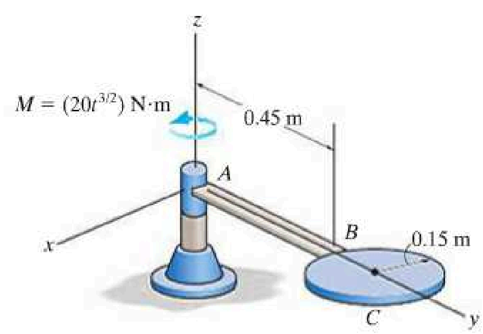
Prob. 19–13

19–14. If the ball has a weight W and radius r and is thrown onto a *rough surface* with a velocity $\mathbf{v}_0$ parallel to the surface, determine the amount of backspin, $\boldsymbol{\omega}_0$, it must be given so that it stops spinning at the same instant that its forward velocity is zero. It is not necessary to know the coefficient of friction at A for the calculation.



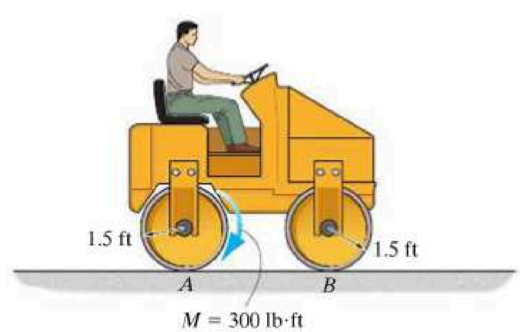
Prob. 19–14

19–15. The assembly shown consists of a 10-kg rod AB and a 20-kg circular disk C. If it is subjected to a torque of $M = (20t^{3/2})$ N·m, where t is it in seconds, determine its angular velocity when $t = 3$ s. When $t = 0$ the assembly is rotating at $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1 = \{-6\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s.



Prob. 19–15

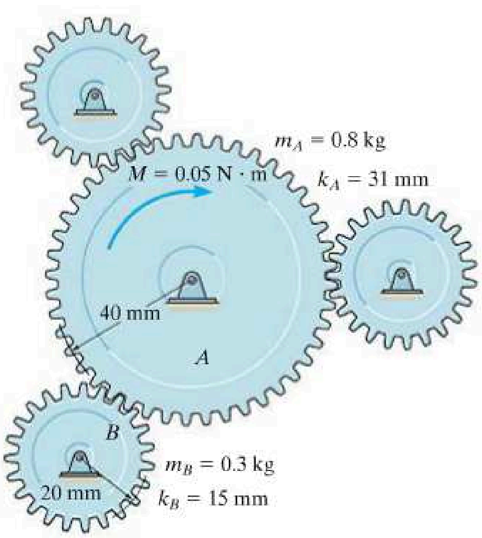
***19–16.** The frame of a tandem drum roller has a weight of 4000 lb excluding the two rollers. Each roller has a weight of 1500 lb and a radius of gyration about its axle of 1.25 ft. If a torque of $M = 300$ lb·ft is supplied to the rear roller A, determine the speed of the drum roller 10 s later, starting from rest.



Prob. 19–16

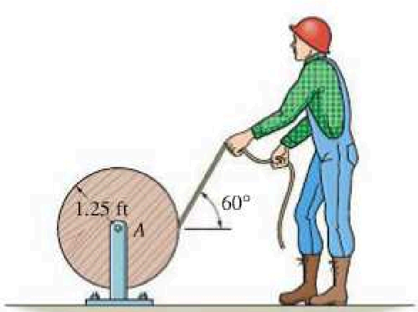
19

19–17. A motor transmits a torque of $M = 0.05\ \text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ to the center of gear A. Determine the angular velocity of each of the three (equal) smaller gears in 2 s starting from rest. The smaller gears (B) are pinned at their centers, and the masses and centroidal radii of gyration of the gears are given in the figure.



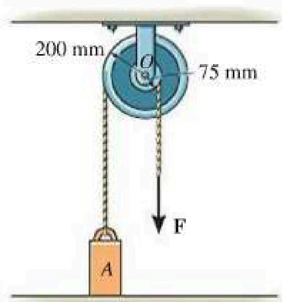
Prob. 19–17

19–18. The man pulls the rope off the reel with a constant force of 8 lb in the direction shown. If the reel has a weight of 250 lb and radius of gyration $k_G = 0.8$ ft about the trunnion (pin) at A, determine the angular velocity of the reel in 3 s starting from rest. Neglect friction and the weight of rope that is removed.



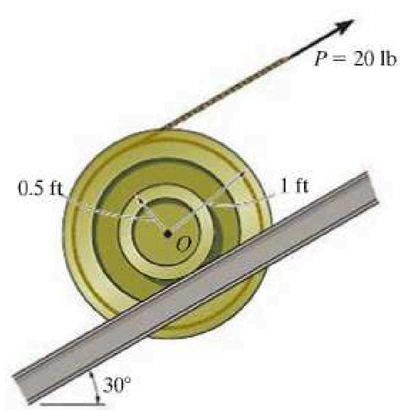
Prob. 19–18

19–19. The double pulley consists of two wheels which are attached to one another and turn at the same rate. The pulley has a mass of 15 kg and a radius of gyration $k_O = 110$ mm. If the block at A has a mass of 40 kg, determine the speed of the block in 3 s after a constant force $F = 2$ kN is applied to the rope wrapped around the inner hub of the pulley. The block is originally at rest. Neglect the mass of the rope.



Prob. 19–19

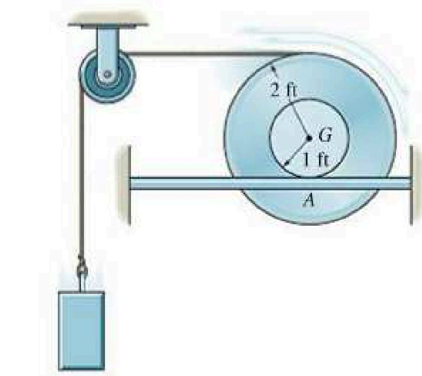
***19–20.** The cable is subjected to a force of $P = 20$ lb, and the spool rolls up the rail without slipping. Determine the angular velocity of the spool in 5 s, starting from rest. The spool has a weight of 100 lb and a radius of gyration about its center of gravity O of $k_O = 0.75$ ft.



Prob. 19–20

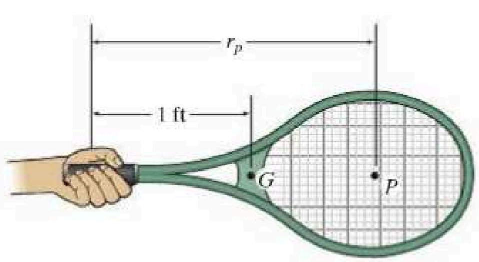
19

19–21. The inner hub of the wheel rests on the horizontal track. If it does not slip at A, determine the speed of the 10-lb block in 2 s after the block is released from rest. The wheel has a weight of 30 lb and a radius of gyration $k_G = 1.30$ ft. Neglect the mass of the pulley and cord.



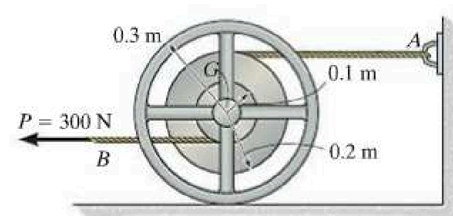
Prob. 19–21

19–22. The 1.25-lb tennis racket has a center of gravity at G and a radius of gyration about G of $k_G = 0.625$ ft. Determine the position P where the ball must be hit so that 'no sting' is felt by the hand holding the racket, i.e., the horizontal force exerted by the racket on the hand is zero.



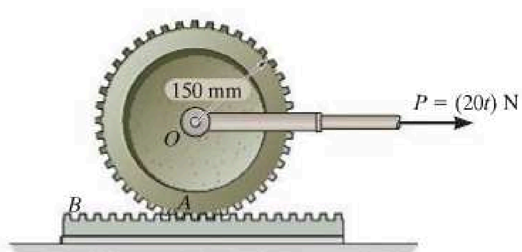
Prob. 19–22

19–23. The 100-kg reel has a radius of gyration about its center of mass G of $k_G = 200$ mm. If the cable B is subjected to a force of $P = 300$ N, determine the time required for the reel to obtain an angular velocity of 20 rad/s. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the reel and the plane is $\mu_k = 0.15$.



Prob. 19–23

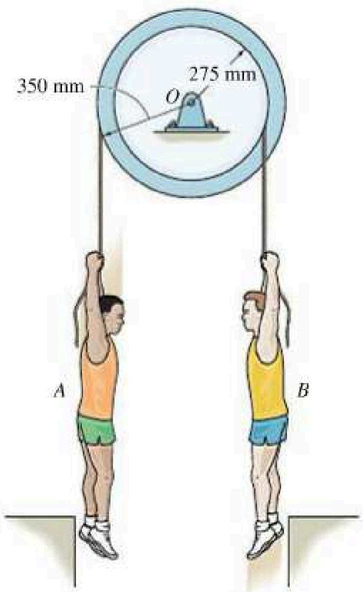
*__19–24.__ The 30-kg gear is subjected to a force of $P = (20t)$ N, where t is in seconds. Determine the angular velocity of the gear at $t = 4$ s, starting from rest. Gear rack B is fixed to the horizontal plane, and the gear's radius of gyration about its mass center O is $k_O = 125$ mm.



Prob. 19–24

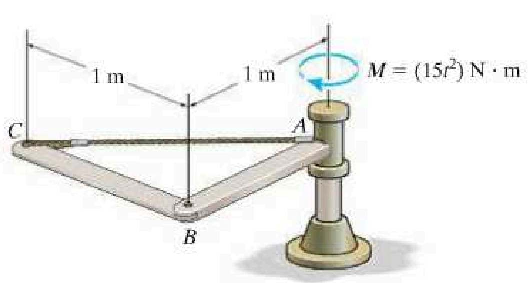
19

19–25. The double pulley consists of two wheels which are attached to one another and turn at the same rate. The pulley has a mass of 30 kg and a radius of gyration $k_O = 250$ mm. If two men A and B grab the suspended ropes and step off the ledges at the same time, determine their speeds in 4 s starting from rest. The men A and B have a mass of 60 kg and 70 kg, respectively. Assume they do not move relative to the rope during the motion. Neglect the mass of the rope.



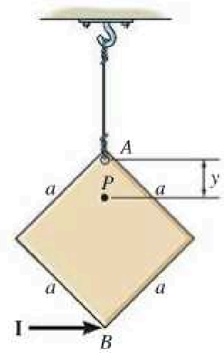
Prob. 19–25

19–26. If the shaft is subjected to a torque of $M = (15t^2)$ N·m, where t is in seconds, determine the angular velocity of the assembly when $t = 3$ s, starting from rest. Rods AB and BC each have a mass of 9 kg.



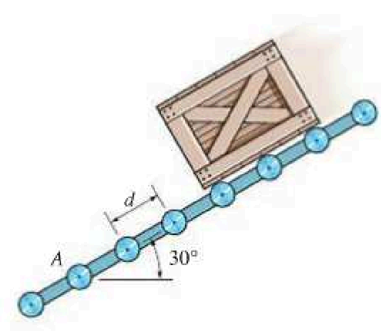
Prob. 19–26

19–27. The square plate has a mass m and is suspended at its corner A by a cord. If it receives a horizontal impulse **I** at corner B, determine the location y of the point P about which the plate appears to rotate during the impact.



Prob. 19–27

***19–28.** The crate has a mass m_c. Determine the constant speed v_0 it acquires as it moves down the conveyor. The rollers each have a radius of r, mass m, and are spaced d apart. Note that friction causes each roller to rotate when the crate comes in contact with it.



Prob. 19–28

19.3 Conservation of Momentum

Conservation of Linear Momentum. If the sum of all the *linear impulses* acting on a system of connected rigid bodies is *zero* in a specific direction, then the linear momentum of the system is constant, or conserved in this direction, that is,

$$\boxed{\left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_1 = \left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_2} \qquad (19\text{–}16)$$

This equation is referred to as the *conservation of linear momentum*.

Without inducing appreciable errors in the calculations, it may be possible to apply Eq. 19–16 in a specified direction for which the linear impulses are small or *nonimpulsive*. Specifically, nonimpulsive forces occur when small forces act over very short periods of time. Typical examples include the force of a slightly deformed spring, the initial contact force with soft ground, and in some cases the weight of the body.

Conservation of Angular Momentum. The angular momentum of a system of connected rigid bodies is conserved about the system's center of mass G, or a fixed point O, when the sum of all the angular impulses about these points is zero or appreciably small (nonimpulsive). The third of Eqs. 19–15 then becomes

$$\boxed{\left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{O1} = \left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{O2}} \qquad (19\text{–}17)$$

This equation is referred to as the *conservation of angular momentum*. In the case of a single rigid body, Eq. 19–17 applied to point G becomes $(I_G\omega)_1 = (I_G\omega)_2$. For example, consider a swimmer who executes a somersault after jumping off a diving board. By tucking his arms and legs in close to his chest, he *decreases* his body's moment of inertia and thus *increases* his angular velocity ($I_G\omega$ must be constant). If he straightens out just before entering the water, his body's moment of inertia is *increased*, and so his angular velocity *decreases*. Since the weight of his body creates a linear impulse during the time of motion, this example also illustrates how the angular momentum of a body can be conserved and yet the linear momentum is *not*. Such cases occur whenever the external forces creating the linear impulse pass through either the center of mass of the body or a fixed axis of rotation.

Procedure for Analysis

The conservation of linear or angular momentum should be applied using the following procedure.

Free-Body Diagram.

- Establish the x, y inertial frame of reference and draw the free-body diagram for the body or system of bodies during the time of impact. From this diagram classify each of the applied forces as being either "impulsive" or "nonimpulsive."

- By inspection of the free-body diagram, the *conservation of linear momentum* applies in a given direction when *no* external impulsive forces act on the body or system in that direction; whereas the *conservation of angular momentum* applies about a fixed point O or at the mass center G of a body or system of bodies when all the external impulsive forces acting on the body or system create zero moment (or zero angular impulse) about O or G.

- As an alternative procedure, draw the impulse and momentum diagrams for the body or system of bodies. These diagrams are particularly helpful in order to visualize the "moment" terms used in the conservation of angular momentum equation, when it has been decided that angular momenta are to be computed about a point other than the body's mass center G.

Conservation of Momentum.

- Apply the conservation of linear or angular momentum in the appropriate directions.

Kinematics.

- If the motion appears to be complicated, kinematic (velocity) diagrams may be helpful in obtaining the necessary kinematic relations.

EXAMPLE 19.6

The 10-kg wheel shown in Fig. 19–9*a* has a moment of inertia $I_G = 0.156\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$. Assuming that the wheel does not slip or rebound, determine the minimum velocity $\mathbf{v}_G$ it must have to just roll over the obstruction at A.

SOLUTION

Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. Since no slipping or rebounding occurs, the wheel essentially *pivots* about point A during contact. This condition is shown in Fig. 19–9*b*, which indicates, respectively, the momentum of the wheel *just before impact*, the impulses given to the wheel *during impact*, and the momentum of the wheel *just after impact*. Only two impulses (forces) act on the wheel. By comparison, the force at A is much greater than that of the weight, and since the time of impact is very short, the weight can be considered nonimpulsive. The impulsive force $\mathbf{F}$ at A has both an unknown magnitude and an unknown direction θ. To eliminate this force from the analysis, note that angular momentum about A is essentially *conserved* since $(98.1\Delta t)d \approx 0$.

Conservation of Angular Momentum. With reference to Fig. 19–9*b*,

$$(\circlearrowleft +) \qquad (H_A)_1 = (H_A)_2$$

$$r'm(v_G)_1 + I_G\omega_1 = rm(v_G)_2 + I_G\omega_2$$

$$(0.2\text{ m} - 0.03\text{ m})(10\text{ kg})(v_G)_1 + (0.156\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)(\omega_1) =$$
$$(0.2\text{ m})(10\text{ kg})(v_G)_2 + (0.156\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)(\omega_2)$$

Kinematics. Since no slipping occurs, in general $\omega = v_G/r = v_G/0.2\text{ m} = 5v_G$. Substituting this into the above equation and simplifying yields

$$(v_G)_2 = 0.8921(v_G)_1 \qquad (1)$$

Conservation of Energy.* In order to roll over the obstruction, the wheel must pass position 3 shown in Fig. 19–9*c*. Hence, if $(v_G)_2$ [or $(v_G)_1$] is to be a minimum, it is necessary that the kinetic energy of the wheel at position 2 be equal to the potential energy at position 3. Placing the datum through the center of gravity, as shown in the figure, and applying the conservation of energy equation, we have

$$\{T_2\} + \{V_2\} = \{T_3\} + \{V_3\}$$

$$\left\{\tfrac{1}{2}(10\text{ kg})(v_G)_2^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}(0.156\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2)\omega_2^2\right\} + \{0\} =$$
$$\{0\} + \{(98.1\text{ N})(0.03\text{ m})\}$$

Substituting $\omega_2 = 5(v_G)_2$ and Eq. 1 into this equation, and solving,

$$(v_G)_1 = 0.729\text{ m/s} \rightarrow \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

*This principle *does not apply during impact*, since energy is *lost* during the collision. However, just after impact, as in Fig. 19–9*c*, it can be used.

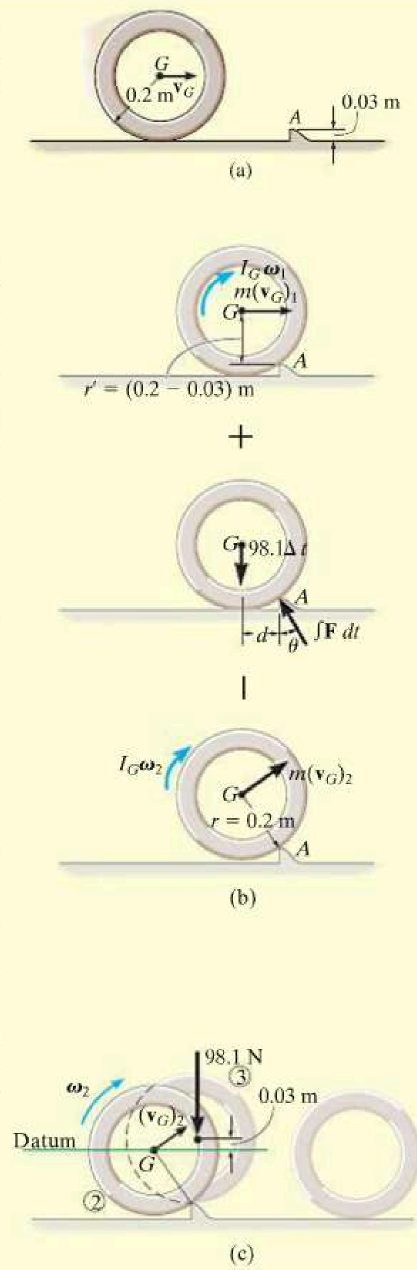
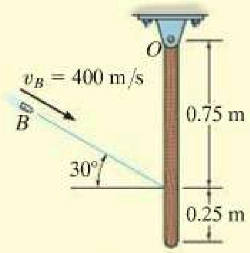


Fig. 19–9

EXAMPLE 19.7

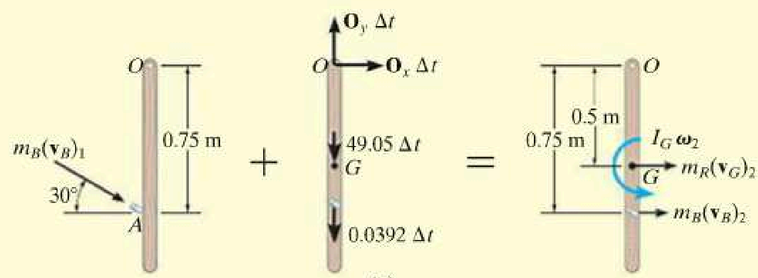


(a)

The 5-kg slender rod shown in Fig. 19–10*a* is pinned at O and is initially at rest. If a 4-g bullet is fired into the rod with a velocity of 400 m/s, as shown in the figure, determine the angular velocity of the rod just after the bullet becomes embedded in it.

SOLUTION

Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. The impulse which the bullet exerts on the rod can be eliminated from the analysis, and the angular velocity of the rod just after impact can be determined by considering the bullet and rod as a single system. To clarify the principles involved, the impulse and momentum diagrams are shown in Fig. 19–10*b*. The momentum diagrams are drawn *just before and just after impact*. During impact, the bullet and rod exert equal but *opposite internal impulses* at A. As shown on the impulse diagram, the impulses that are external to the system are due to the reactions at O and the weights of the bullet and rod. Since the time of impact, Δt, is very short, the rod moves only a slight amount, and so the "moments" of the weight impulses about point O are essentially zero. Therefore angular momentum is conserved about this point.



(b)

Conservation of Angular Momentum. From Fig. 19–10*b*, we have

$$(\circlearrowleft +) \qquad \Sigma(H_O)_1 = \Sigma(H_O)_2$$

$$m_B(v_B)_1 \cos 30°(0.75 \text{ m}) = m_B(v_B)_2(0.75 \text{ m}) + m_R(v_G)_2(0.5 \text{ m}) + I_G\omega_2$$

$$(0.004 \text{ kg})(400 \cos 30° \text{ m/s})(0.75 \text{ m}) =$$

$$(0.004 \text{ kg})(v_B)_2(0.75 \text{ m}) + (5 \text{ kg})(v_G)_2(0.5 \text{ m}) + \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(5 \text{ kg})(1 \text{ m})^2\right]\omega_2 \quad (1)$$

or

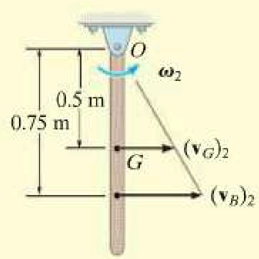
$$1.039 = 0.003(v_B)_2 + 2.50(v_G)_2 + 0.4167\omega_2$$

Kinematics. Since the rod is pinned at O, from Fig. 19–10*c* we have

$$(v_G)_2 = (0.5 \text{ m})\omega_2 \quad (v_B)_2 = (0.75 \text{ m})\omega_2$$

Substituting into Eq. 1 and solving yields

$$\omega_2 = 0.623 \text{ rad/s} \circlearrowright \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$



(c)

Fig. 19–10

*19.4 Eccentric Impact

The concepts involving central and oblique impact of particles were presented in Sec. 15.4. We will now expand this treatment and discuss the eccentric impact of two bodies. *Eccentric impact* occurs when the line connecting the *mass centers* of the two bodies *does not* coincide with the line of impact.* This type of impact often occurs when one or both of the bodies are constrained to rotate about a fixed axis. Consider, for example, the collision at C between the two bodies A and B, shown in Fig. 19–11a. It is assumed that just before collision B is rotating counterclockwise with an angular velocity $(\boldsymbol{\omega}_B)_1$, and the velocity of the contact point C located on A is $(\mathbf{u}_A)_1$. Kinematic diagrams for both bodies just before collision are shown in Fig. 19–11b. Provided the bodies are smooth, the *impulsive forces* they exert on each other *are directed along the line of impact*. Hence, the component of velocity of point C on body B, which is directed along the line of impact, is $(v_B)_1 = (\omega_B)_1 r$, Fig. 19–11b. Likewise, on body A the component of velocity $(\mathbf{u}_A)_1$ along the line of impact is $(\mathbf{v}_A)_1$. In order for a collision to occur, $(v_A)_1 > (v_B)_1$.

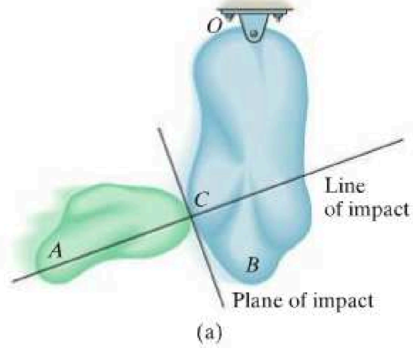


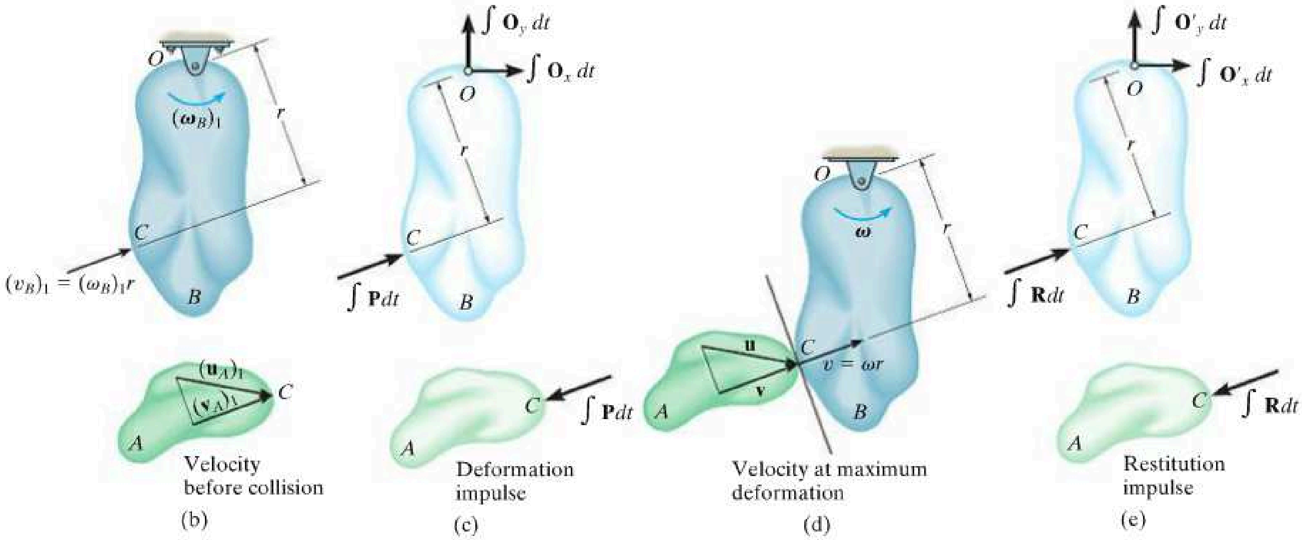
Fig. 19–11

During the impact an equal but opposite impulsive force $\mathbf{P}$ is exerted between the bodies which *deforms* their shapes at the point of contact. The resulting impulse is shown on the impulse diagrams for both bodies, Fig. 19–11c. Note that the impulsive force at point C on the rotating body creates impulsive pin reactions at O. On these diagrams it is assumed that the impact creates forces which are much larger than the nonimpulsive weights of the bodies, which are not shown. When the deformation at point C is a maximum, C on both the bodies moves with a common velocity $\mathbf{v}$ along the line of impact, Fig. 19–11d. A period of *restitution* then occurs in which the bodies tend to regain their original shapes. The restitution phase creates an equal but opposite impulsive force $\mathbf{R}$ acting between the bodies as shown on the impulse diagram, Fig. 19–11e. After restitution the bodies move apart such that point C on body B has a velocity $(\mathbf{v}_B)_2$ and point C on body A has a velocity $(\mathbf{u}_A)_2$, Fig. 19–11f, where $(v_B)_2 > (v_A)_2$.

In general, a problem involving the impact of two bodies requires determining the *two unknowns* $(v_A)_2$ and $(v_B)_2$, assuming $(v_A)_1$ and $(v_B)_1$ are known (or can be determined using kinematics, energy methods, the equations of motion, etc.). To solve such problems, two equations must be written. The *first equation* generally involves application of *the conservation of angular momentum to the two bodies*. In the case of both bodies A and B, we can state that angular momentum is conserved about point O since the impulses at C are internal to the system and the impulses at O create zero moment (or zero angular impulse) about O. The *second equation* can be obtained using the definition of the *coefficient of restitution, e*, which is a ratio of the restitution impulse to the deformation impulse.

Here is an example of eccentric impact occurring between this bowling ball and pin.

*When these lines coincide, central impact occurs and the problem can be analyzed as discussed in Sec. 15.4.



Is is important to realize, however, that *this analysis has only a very limited application in engineering, because values of e for this case have been found to be highly sensitive to the material, geometry, and the velocity of each of the colliding bodies.* To establish a useful form of the coefficient of restitution equation we must first apply the principle of angular impulse and momentum about point O to bodies B and A separately. Combining the results, we then obtain the necessary equation. Proceeding in this manner, the principle of impulse and momentum applied to body B from the time just before the collision to the instant of maximum deformation, Figs. 19–11*b*, 19–11*c*, and 19–11*d*, becomes

$$(\circlearrowleft +) \qquad I_O(\omega_B)_1 + r\int P\, dt = I_O\omega \qquad (19\text{–}18)$$

Here I_O is the moment of inertia of body B about point O. Similarly, applying the principle of angular impulse and momentum from the instant of maximum deformation to the time just after the impact, Figs. 19–11*d*, 19–11*e*, and 19–11*f*, yields

$$(\circlearrowleft +) \qquad I_O\omega + r\int R\, dt = I_O(\omega_B)_2 \qquad (19\text{–}19)$$

Solving Eqs. 19–18 and 19–19 for $\int P\, dt$ and $\int R\, dt$, respectively, and formulating e, we have

$$e = \frac{\int R\, dt}{\int P\, dt} = \frac{r(\omega_B)_2 - r\omega}{r\omega - r(\omega_B)_1} = \frac{(v_B)_2 - v}{v - (v_B)_1}$$

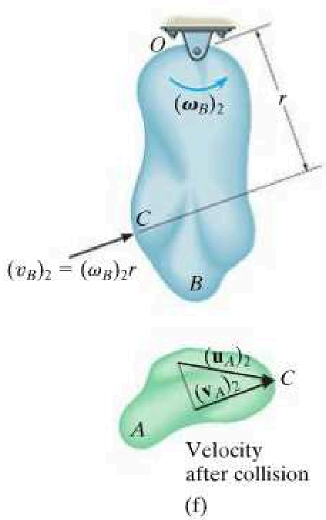


Fig. 19–11 (cont.)

In the same manner, we can write an equation which relates the magnitudes of velocity $(v_A)_1$ and $(v_A)_2$ of body A. The result is

$$e = \frac{v - (v_A)_2}{(v_A)_1 - v}$$

Combining the above two equations by eliminating the common velocity v yields the desired result, i.e.,

$$(+\nearrow) \qquad \boxed{e = \frac{(v_B)_2 - (v_A)_2}{(v_A)_1 - (v_B)_1}} \qquad (19\text{–}20)$$

This equation is identical to Eq. 15–11, which was derived for the central impact between two particles. It states that the coefficient of restitution is equal to the ratio of the relative velocity of *separation* of the points of contact (C) *just after impact* to the relative velocity at which the points *approach* one another *just* before impact. In deriving this equation, we assumed that the points of contact for both bodies move up and to the right *both* before and after impact. If motion of any one of the contacting points occurs down and to the left, the velocity of this point should be considered a negative quantity in Eq. 19–20.

19

During impact the columns of many highway signs are intended to break out of their supports and easily collapse at their joints. This is shown by the slotted connections at their base and the breaks at the column's midsection.

EXAMPLE 19.8

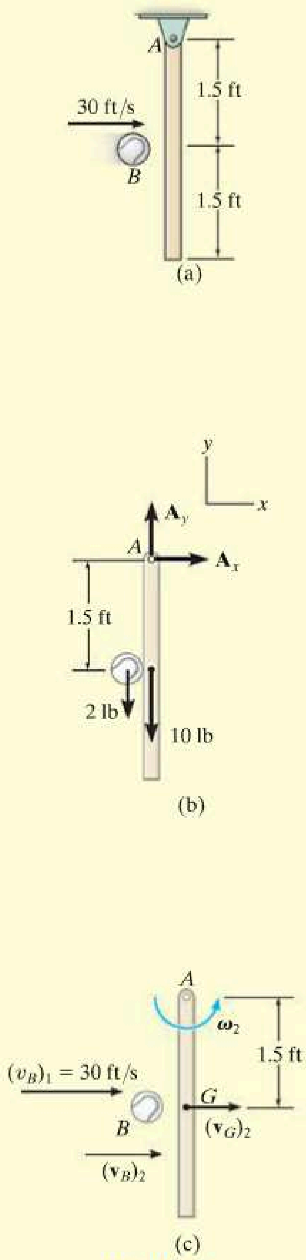


Fig. 19–12

The 10-lb slender rod is suspended from the pin at A, Fig. 19–12*a*. If a 2-lb ball B is thrown at the rod and strikes its center with a velocity of 30 ft/s, determine the angular velocity of the rod just after impact. The coefficient of restitution is $e = 0.4$.

SOLUTION

Conservation of Angular Momentum. Consider the ball and rod as a system, Fig. 19–12*b*. Angular momentum is conserved about point A since the impulsive force between the rod and ball is *internal*. Also, the *weights* of the ball and rod are *nonimpulsive*. Noting the directions of the velocities of the ball and rod just after impact as shown on the kinematic diagram, Fig. 19–12*c*, we require

$$(\circlearrowleft +) \qquad (H_A)_1 = (H_A)_2$$

$$m_B(v_B)_1(1.5\text{ ft}) = m_B(v_B)_2(1.5\text{ ft}) + m_R(v_G)_2(1.5\text{ ft}) + I_G\omega_2$$

$$\left(\frac{2\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(30\text{ ft/s})(1.5\text{ ft}) = \left(\frac{2\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(v_B)_2(1.5\text{ ft}) +$$

$$\left(\frac{10\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(v_G)_2(1.5\text{ ft}) + \left[\frac{1}{12}\left(\frac{10\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(3\text{ ft})^2\right]\omega_2$$

Since $(v_G)_2 = 1.5\omega_2$ then

$$2.795 = 0.09317(v_B)_2 + 0.9317\omega_2 \qquad (1)$$

Coefficient of Restitution. With reference to Fig. 19–12*c*, we have

$$(\xrightarrow{+}) \qquad e = \frac{(v_G)_2 - (v_B)_2}{(v_B)_1 - (v_G)_1} \qquad 0.4 = \frac{(1.5\text{ ft})\omega_2 - (v_B)_2}{30\text{ ft/s} - 0}$$

$$12.0 = 1.5\omega_2 - (v_B)_2 \qquad (2)$$

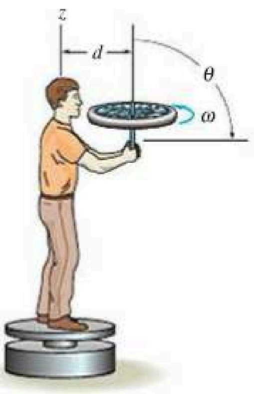
Solving Eqs. 1 and 2, yields

$$(v_B)_2 = -6.52\text{ ft/s} = 6.52\text{ ft/s} \leftarrow$$

$$\omega_2 = 3.65\text{ rad/s}\circlearrowright \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

PROBLEMS

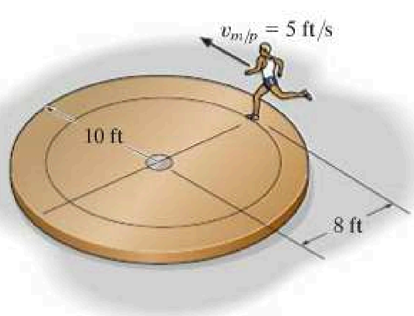
19–29. A man has a moment of inertia I_z about the z axis. He is originally at rest and standing on a small platform which can turn freely. If he is handed a wheel which is rotating at $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and has a moment of inertia I about its spinning axis, determine his angular velocity if (a) he holds the wheel upright as shown, (b) turns the wheel out, $\theta = 90°$, and (c) turns the wheel downward, $\theta = 180°$. Neglect the effect of holding the wheel a distance d away from the z axis.



Prob. 19–29

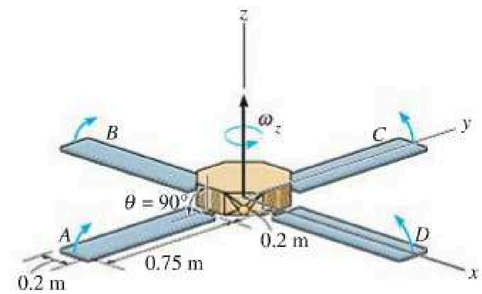
19–30. Two wheels A and B have masses m_A and m_B, and radii of gyration about their central vertical axes of k_A and k_B, respectively. If they are freely rotating in the same direction at $\boldsymbol{\omega}_A$ and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_B$ about the same vertical axis, determine their common angular velocity after they are brought into contact and slipping between them stops.

19–31. A 150-lb man leaps off the circular platform with a velocity of $v_{m/p} = 5$ ft/s, relative to the platform. Determine the angular velocity of the platform afterwards. Initially the man and platform are at rest. The platform weighs 300 lb and can be treated as a uniform circular disk.



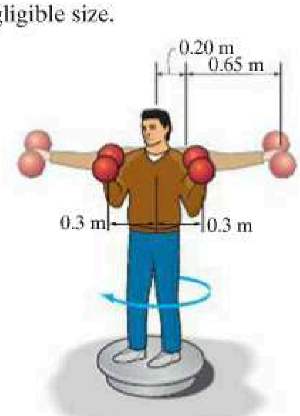
Prob. 19–31

***19–32.** The space satellite has a mass of 125 kg and a moment of inertia $I_z = 0.940\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$, excluding the four solar panels A, B, C, and D. Each solar panel has a mass of 20 kg and can be approximated as a thin plate. If the satellite is originally spinning about the z axis at a constant rate $\omega_z = 0.5$ rad/s when $\theta = 90°$, determine the rate of spin if all the panels are raised and reach the upward position, $\theta = 0°$, at the same instant.



Prob. 19–32

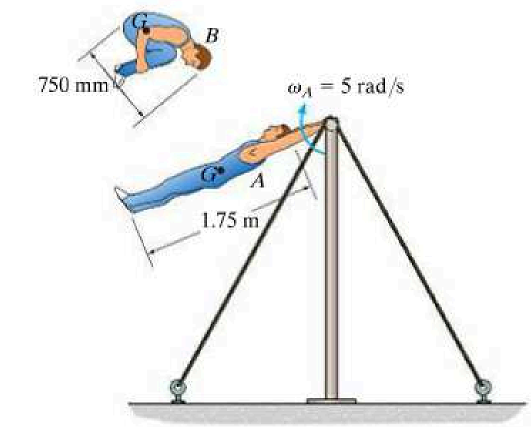
19–33. The 80-kg man is holding two dumbbells while standing on a turntable of negligible mass, which turns freely about a vertical axis. When his arms are fully extended, the turntable is rotating with an angular velocity of 0.5 rev/s. Determine the angular velocity of the man when he retracts his arms to the position shown. When his arms are fully extended, approximate each arm as a uniform 6-kg rod having a length of 650 mm, and his body as a 68-kg solid cylinder of 400-mm diameter. With his arms in the retracted position, assume the man is an 80-kg solid cylinder of 450-mm diameter. Each dumbbell consists of two 5-kg spheres of negligible size.



Prob. 19–33

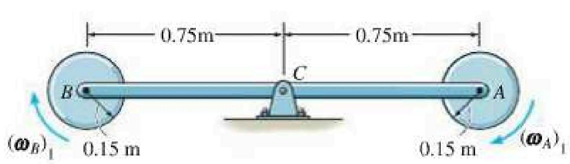
19

19–34. The 75-kg gymnast lets go of the horizontal bar in a fully stretched position A, rotating with an angular velocity of $\omega_A = 3$ rad/s. Estimate his angular velocity when he assumes a tucked position B. Assume the gymnast at positions A and B as a uniform slender rod and a uniform circular disk, respectively.



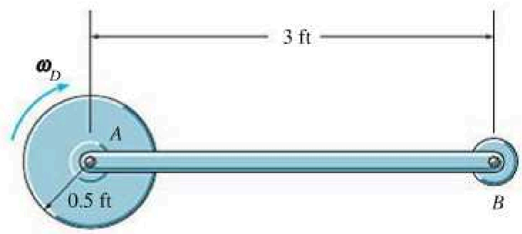
Prob. 19–34

19–35. The 2-kg rod ACB supports the two 4-kg disks at its ends. If both disks are given a clockwise angular velocity $(\omega_A)_1 = (\omega_B)_1 = 5$ rad/s while the rod is held stationary and then released, determine the angular velocity of the rod after both disks have stopped spinning relative to the rod due to frictional resistance at the pins A and B. Motion is in the *horizontal plane*. Neglect friction at pin C.



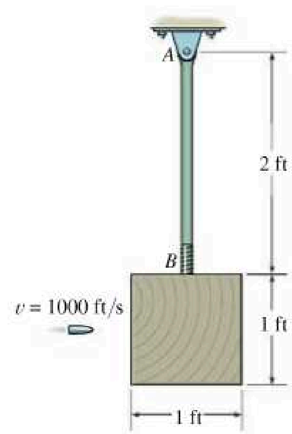
Prob. 19–35

*__19–36.__ The 5-lb rod AB supports the 3-lb disk at its end. If the disk is given an angular velocity $\omega_D = 8$ rad/s while the rod is held stationary and then released, determine the angular velocity of the rod after the disk has stopped spinning relative to the rod due to frictional resistance at the bearing A. Motion is in the *horizontal plane*. Neglect friction at the fixed bearing B.



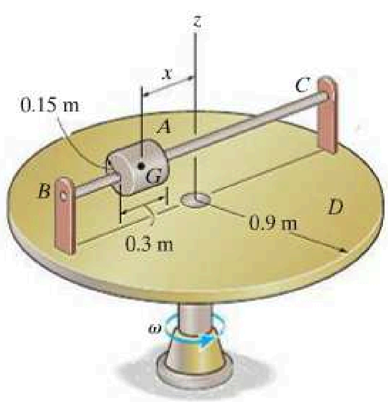
Prob. 19–36

19–37. The pendulum consists of a 5-lb slender rod AB and a 10-lb wooden block. A projectile weighing 0.2 lb is fired into the center of the block with a velocity of 1000 ft/s. If the pendulum is initially at rest, and the projectile embeds itself into the block, determine the angular velocity of the pendulum just after the impact.



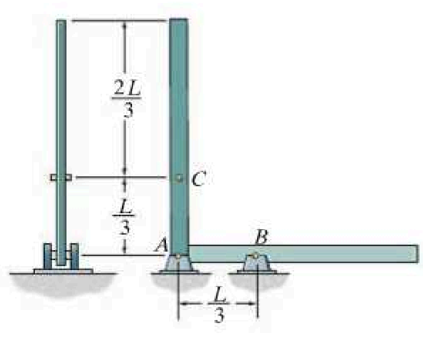
Prob. 19–37

19–38. The 20-kg cylinder A is free to slide along rod BC. When the cylinder is at $x = 0$, the 50-kg circular disk D is rotating with an angular velocity of 5 rad/s. If the cylinder is given a slight push, determine the angular velocity of the disk when the cylinder strikes B at $x = 600$ mm. Neglect the mass of the brackets and the smooth rod.



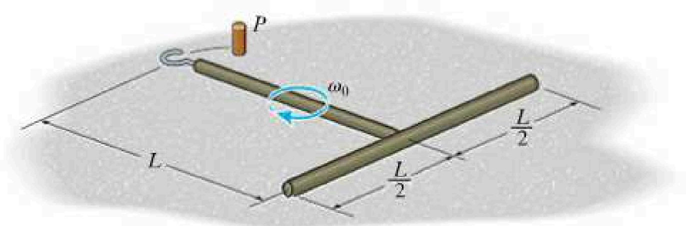
Prob. 19–38

19–39. The slender bar of mass m pivots at support A when it is released from rest in the vertical position. When it falls and rotates 90°, pin C will strike support B, and the pin at A will leave its support. Determine the angular velocity of the bar immediately after the impact. Assume the pin at B will not rebound.



Prob. 19–39

***19–40.** The uniform rod assembly rotates with an angular velocity of ω_0 on the smooth horizontal plane just before the hook strikes the peg P without rebound. Determine the angular velocity of the assembly immediately after the impact. Each rod has a mass of m.

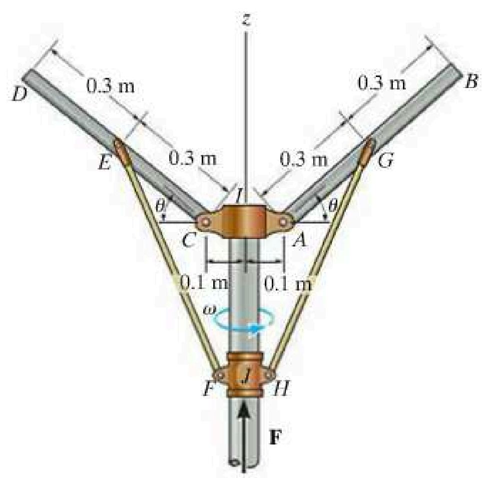


Prob. 19–40

19–41. A thin disk of mass m has an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$ while rotating on a smooth surface. Determine its new angular velocity just after the hook at its edge strikes the peg P and the disk starts to rotate about P without rebounding.

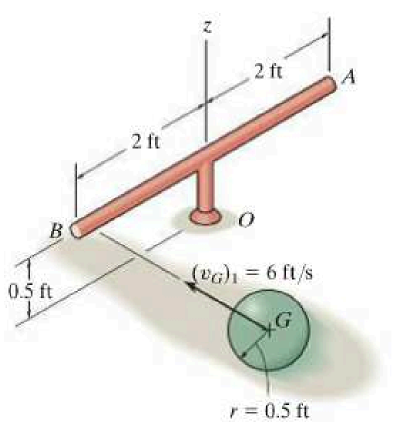
Prob. 19–41

19–42. The vertical shaft is rotating with an angular velocity of 3 rad/s when $\theta = 0°$. If a force **F** is applied to the collar so that $\theta = 90°$, determine the angular velocity of the shaft. Also, find the work done by force **F**. Neglect the mass of rods GH and EF and the collars I and J. The rods AB and CD each have a mass of 10 kg.



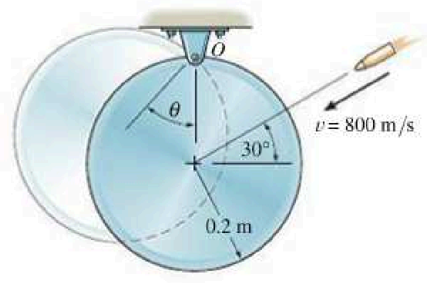
Prob. 19–42

19–43. The mass center of the 3-lb ball has a velocity of $(v_G)_1 = 6$ ft/s when it strikes the end of the smooth 5-lb slender bar which is at rest. Determine the angular velocity of the bar about the z axis just after impact if $e = 0.8$.



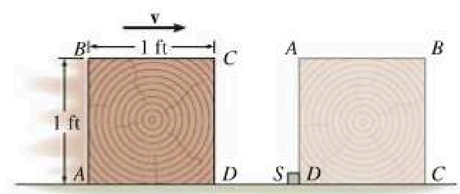
Prob. 19–43

***19–44.** A 7-g bullet having a velocity of 800 m/s is fired into the edge of the 5-kg disk as shown. Determine the angular velocity of the disk just after the bullet becomes embedded in it. Also, calculate how far θ the disk will swing until it stops. The disk is originally at rest.



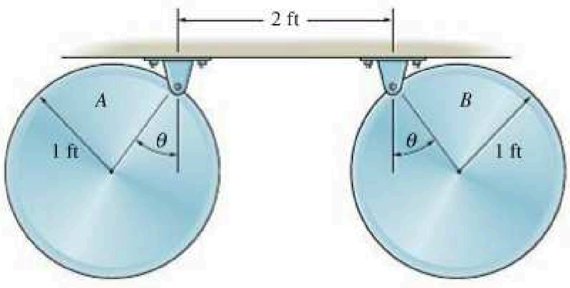
Prob. 19–44

19–45. The 10-lb block is sliding on the smooth surface when the corner D hits a stop block S. Determine the minimum velocity **v** the block should have which would allow it to tip over on its side and land in the position shown. Neglect the size of S. *Hint:* During impact consider the weight of the block to be nonimpulsive.



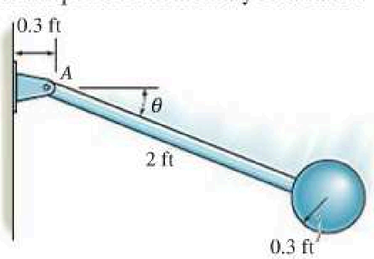
Prob. 19–45

19–46. The two disks each weigh 10 lb. If they are released from rest when $\theta = 30°$, determine θ after they collide and rebound from each other. The coefficient of restitution is $e = 0.75$. When $\theta = 0°$, the disks hang so that they just touch one another.



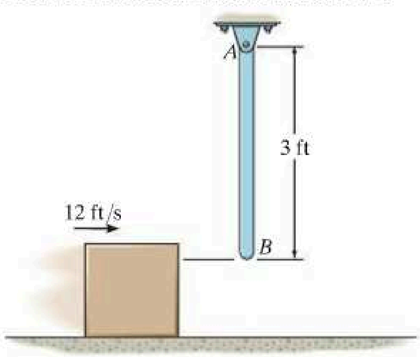
Prob. 19–46

19–47. The pendulum consists of a 10-lb solid ball and 4-lb rod. If it is released from rest when $\theta_1 = 0°$, determine the angle θ_2 after the ball strikes the wall, rebounds, and the pendulum swings up to the point of momentary rest. Take $e = 0.6$.



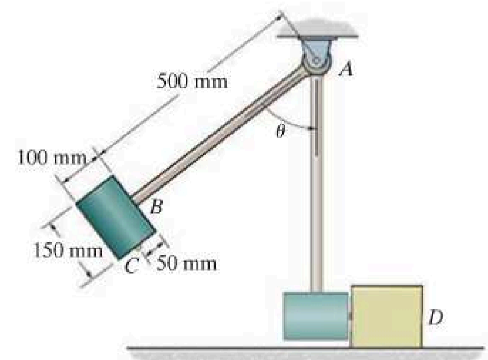
Prob. 19–47

***19–48.** The 4-lb rod AB is hanging in the vertical position. A 2-lb block, sliding on a smooth horizontal surface with a velocity of 12 ft/s, strikes the rod at its end B. Determine the velocity of the block immediately after the collision. The coefficient of restitution between the block and the rod at B is $e = 0.8$.



Prob. 19–48

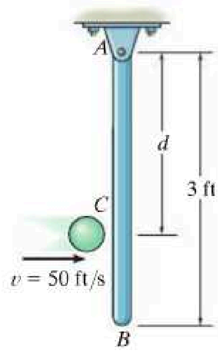
19–49. The hammer consists of a 10-kg solid cylinder C and 6-kg uniform slender rod AB. If the hammer is released from rest when $\theta = 90°$ and strikes the 30-kg block D when $\theta = 0°$, determine the velocity of block D and the angular velocity of the hammer immediately after the impact. The coefficient of restitution between the hammer and the block is $e = 0.6$.



Prob. 19–49

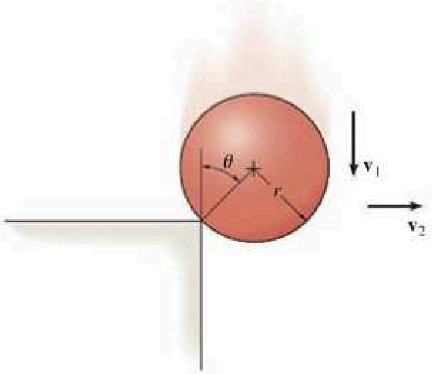
19–50. The 6-lb slender rod AB is originally at rest, suspended in the vertical position. A 1-lb ball is thrown at the rod with a velocity $v = 50$ ft/s and strikes the rod at C. Determine the angular velocity of the rod just after the impact. Take $e = 0.7$ and $d = 2$ ft.

19



Prob. 19–50

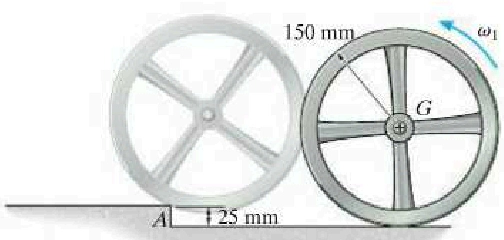
19–51. The solid ball of mass m is dropped with a velocity $\mathbf{v}_1$ onto the edge of the rough step. If it rebounds horizontally off the step with a velocity $\mathbf{v}_2$, determine the angle θ at which contact occurs. Assume no slipping when the ball strikes the step. The coefficient of restitution is e.



Prob. 19–51

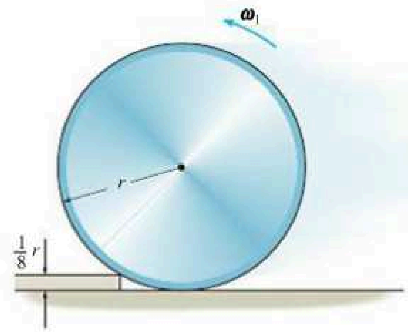
*19–52. The wheel has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration of 125 mm about its center of mass G. Determine the minimum value of the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$ of the wheel, so that it strikes the step at A without rebounding and then rolls over it without slipping.

19–53. The wheel has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration of 125 mm about its center of mass G. If it rolls without slipping with an angular velocity of $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1 = 5$ rad/s before it strikes the step at A, determine its angular velocity after it rolls over the step. The wheel does not lose contact with the step when it strikes it.



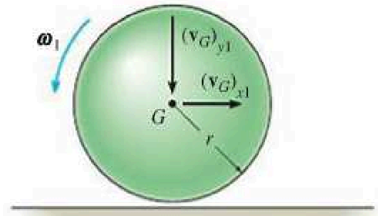
Probs. 19–52/53

19–54. The disk has a mass m and radius r. If it strikes the step without rebounding, determine the largest angular velocity ω_1 the disk can have and not lose contact with the step.



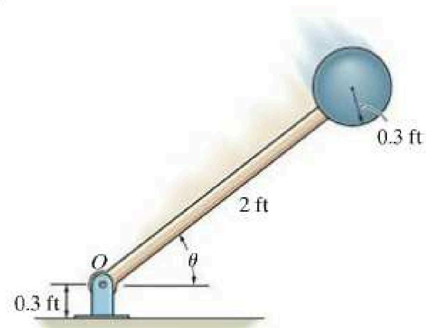
Prob. 19–54

19–55. A solid ball with a mass m is thrown on the ground such that at the instant of contact it has an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$ and velocity components $(\mathbf{v}_G)_{x1}$ and $(\mathbf{v}_G)_{y1}$ as shown. If the ground is rough so no slipping occurs, determine the components of the velocity of its mass center just after impact. The coefficient of restitution is e.



Prob. 19–55

*19–56. The pendulum consists of a 10-lb sphere and 4-lb rod. If it is released from rest when $\theta = 90°$, determine the angle θ of rebound after the sphere strikes the floor. Take $e = 0.8$.



Prob. 19–56

CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS

P19–1. The soil compactor moves forward at constant velocity by supplying power to the rear wheels. Use appropriate numerical data for the wheel, roller, and body and calculate the angular momentum of this system about point A at the ground, point B on the rear axle, and point G, the center of gravity for the system.

P19–1

P19–2. The swing bridge opens and closes by turning 90° using a motor located under the center of the deck at A that applies a torque **M** to the bridge. If the bridge was supported at its end B, would the same torque open the bridge at the same time, or would it open slower or faster? Explain your answer using numerical values and an impulse and momentum analysis. Also, what are the benefits of making the bridge have the variable depth as shown?

P19–2

P19–3. Why is it necessary to have the tail blade B on the helicopter that spins perpendicular to the spin of the main blade A? Explain your answer using numerical values and an impulse and momentum analysis.

P19–3

P19–4. The amusement park ride consists of two gondolas A and B, and counterweights C and D that swing in opposite directions. Using realistic dimensions and mass, calculate the angular momentum of this system for any angular position of the gondolas. Explain through analysis why it is a good idea to design this system to have counterweights with each gondola.

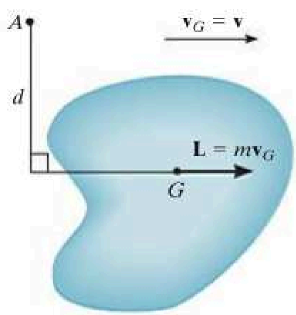
P19–4

CHAPTER REVIEW

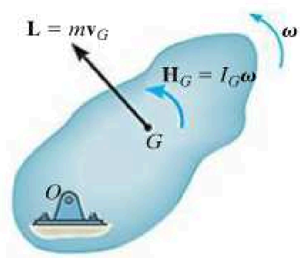
Linear and Angular Momentum

The linear and angular momentum of a rigid body can be referenced to its mass center G.

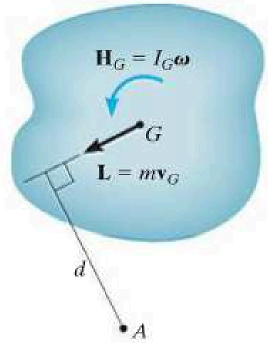
If the angular momentum is to be determined about an axis other than the one passing through the mass center, then the angular momentum is determined by summing vector $\mathbf{H}_G$ and the moment of vector $\mathbf{L}$ about this axis.



Translation



Rotation about a fixed axis



General plane motion

Translation	Rotation about a fixed axis	General plane motion
$L = mv_G$	$L = mv_G$	$L = mv_G$
$H_G = 0$	$H_G = I_G\omega$	$H_G = I_G\omega$
$H_A = (mv_G)d$	$H_O = I_O\omega$	$H_A = I_G\omega + (mv_G)d$

Principle of Impulse and Momentum

The principles of linear and angular impulse and momentum are used to solve problems that involve force, velocity, and time. Before applying these equations, it is important to establish the x, y, z inertial coordinate system. The free-body diagram for the body should also be drawn in order to account for all of the forces and couple moments that produce impulses on the body.

$$m(v_{Gx})_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_x\,dt = m(v_{Gx})_2$$

$$m(v_{Gy})_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_y\,dt = m(v_{Gy})_2$$

$$I_G\omega_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} M_G\,dt = I_G\omega_2$$

Conservation of Momentum

Provided the sum of the linear impulses acting on a system of connected rigid bodies is zero in a particular direction, then the linear momentum for the system is conserved in this direction. Conservation of angular momentum occurs if the impulses pass through an axis or are parallel to it. Momentum is also conserved if the external forces are small and thereby create nonimpulsive forces on the system. A free-body diagram should accompany any application in order to classify the forces as impulsive or nonimpulsive and to determine an axis about which the angular momentum may be conserved.

$$\left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_1 = \left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. linear}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_2$$

$$\left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{O1} = \left(\sum \begin{matrix}\text{syst. angular}\\ \text{momentum}\end{matrix}\right)_{O2}$$

Eccentric Impact

If the line of impact does not coincide with the line connecting the mass centers of two colliding bodies, then eccentric impact will occur. If the motion of the bodies just after the impact is to be determined, then it is necessary to consider a conservation of momentum equation for the system and use the coefficient of restitution equation.

$$e = \frac{(v_B)_2 - (v_A)_2}{(v_A)_1 - (v_B)_1}$$

19

Review

2 Planar Kinematics and Kinetics of a Rigid Body

Having presented the various topics in planar kinematics and kinetics in Chapters 16 through 19, we will now summarize these principles and provide an opportunity for applying them to the solution of various types of problems.

Kinematics. Here we are interested in studying the geometry of motion, without concern for the forces which cause the motion. Before solving a planar kinematics problem, it is *first* necessary to *classify the motion* as being either rectilinear or curvilinear translation, rotation about a fixed axis, or general plane motion. In particular, problems involving general plane motion can be solved either with reference to a fixed axis (absolute motion analysis) or using translating or rotating frames of reference (relative motion analysis). The choice generally depends upon the type of constraints and the problem's geometry. In all cases, application of the necessary equations can be clarified by drawing a kinematic diagram. Remember that the *velocity* of a point is always *tangent* to its path of motion, and the *acceleration* of a point can have *components* in the $n-t$ directions when the path is *curved.*

Translation. When the body moves with rectilinear or curvilinear translation, *all* the points on the body have the *same motion.*

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A \qquad \mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A$$

Rotation About a Fixed Axis. Angular Motion.

Variable Angular Acceleration. Provided a mathematical relationship is given between *any two* of the *four* variables θ, ω, α, and t, then a *third* variable can be determined by solving one of the following equations which relate all three variables.

$$\omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt} \qquad \alpha = \frac{d\omega}{dt} \qquad \alpha\, d\theta = \omega\, d\omega$$

Constant Angular Acceleration. The following equations apply when it is *absolutely certain* that the angular acceleration is constant.

$$\theta = \theta_0 + \omega_0 t + \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha_c t^2 \qquad \omega = \omega_0 + \alpha_c t \qquad \omega^2 = \omega_0^2 + 2\alpha_c(\theta - \theta_0)$$

Motion of Point *P*. Once $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ have been determined, then the circular motion of point P can be specified using the following scalar or vector equations.

$$v = \omega r \qquad \mathbf{v} = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}$$

$$a_t = \alpha r \quad a_n = \omega^2 r \qquad \mathbf{a} = \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}$$

General Plane Motion—Relative-Motion Analysis. Recall that when *translating axes* are placed at the "base point" A, the *relative motion* of point B with respect to A is simply *circular motion of B about A*. The following equations apply to two points A and B located on the *same* rigid body.

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A} = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \mathbf{a}_{B/A} = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} - \omega^2 \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

Rotating and translating axes are often used to analyze the motion of rigid bodies which are connected together by collars or slider blocks.

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

Kinetics. To analyze the forces which cause the motion we must use the principles of kinetics. When applying the necessary equations, it is important to first establish the inertial coordinate system and define the positive directions of the axes. The *directions* should be the *same* as those selected when writing any equations of kinematics if *simultaneous solution* of equations becomes necessary.

Equations of Motion. These equations are used to determine accelerated motions or forces causing the motion. If used to determine position, velocity, or time of motion, then kinematics will have to be considered to complete the solution. Before applying the equations of motion, *always draw a free-body diagram* in order to identify all the forces acting on the body. Also, establish the directions of the acceleration of the mass center and the angular acceleration of the body. (A kinetic diagram may also be drawn in order to represent $m\mathbf{a}_G$ and $I_G\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ graphically. This diagram is particularly convenient for resolving $m\mathbf{a}_G$ into components and for identifying the terms in the moment sum $\Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_P$.)

The three equations of motion are

$$\Sigma F_x = m(a_G)_x$$

$$\Sigma F_y = m(a_G)_y$$

$$\Sigma M_G = I_G\alpha \quad \text{or} \quad \Sigma M_P = \Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_P$$

In particular, if the body is *rotating about a fixed axis,* moments may also be summed about point O on the axis, in which case

$$\Sigma M_O = \Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_O = I_O\alpha$$

Work and Energy. *The equation of work and energy is used to solve problems involving force, velocity, and displacement.* Before applying this equation, *always draw a free-body diagram* of the body in order to identify the forces which do work. Recall that the kinetic energy of the body is due to translational motion of the mass center, $\mathbf{v}_G$, *and* rotational motion of the body, $\boldsymbol{\omega}$.

$$T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2$$

where

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2} m v_G^2 + \tfrac{1}{2} I_G \omega^2$$

$$U_F = \int F \cos\theta \, ds \qquad \text{(variable force)}$$

$$U_{F_c} = F_c \cos\theta(s_2 - s_1) \qquad \text{(constant force)}$$

$$U_W = -W\,\Delta y \qquad \text{(weight)}$$

$$U_s = -(\tfrac{1}{2}ks_2^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}ks_1^2) \qquad \text{(spring)}$$

$$U_M = M\theta \qquad \text{(constant couple moment)}$$

If the forces acting on the body are *conservative forces,* then apply the *conservation of energy equation.* This equation is easier to use than the equation of work and energy, since it applies only at *two points* on the path and *does not* require calculation of the work done by a force as the body moves along the path.

$$T_1 + V_1 = T_2 + V_2$$

where $V = V_g + V_e$ and

$$V_g = Wy \qquad \text{(gravitational potential energy)}$$

$$V_e = \tfrac{1}{2}ks^2 \qquad \text{(elastic potential energy)}$$

Impulse and Momentum. *The principles of linear and angular impulse and momentum are used to solve problems involving force, velocity, and time.* Before applying the equations, *draw a free-body diagram* in order to identify all the forces which cause linear and angular impulses on the body. Also, establish the directions of the velocity of the mass center and the angular velocity of the body just before and just after the impulses are applied. (As an alternative procedure, the impulse and momentum diagrams may accompany the solution in order to graphically account for the terms in the equations. These diagrams are particularly advantageous when computing the angular impulses and angular momenta about a point other than the body's mass center.)

$$m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 + \Sigma \int \mathbf{F}\, dt = m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$$

$$(\mathbf{H}_G)_1 + \Sigma \int \mathbf{M}_G\, dt = (\mathbf{H}_G)_2$$

or

$$(\mathbf{H}_O)_1 + \Sigma \int \mathbf{M}_O\, dt = (\mathbf{H}_O)_2$$

Conservation of Momentum. If nonimpulsive forces or no impulsive forces act on the body in a particular direction, or if the motions of several bodies are involved in the problem, then consider applying the conservation of linear or angular momentum for the solution. Investigation of the free-body diagram (or the impulse diagram) will aid in determining the directions along which the impulsive forces are zero, or axes about which the impulsive forces create zero angular impulse. For these cases,

$$m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 = m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$$

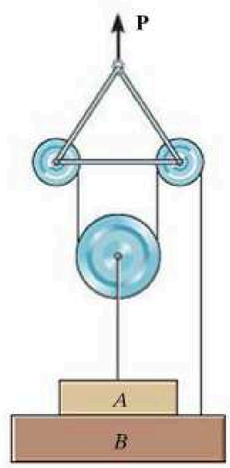
$$(\mathbf{H}_O)_1 = (\mathbf{H}_O)_2$$

The problems that follow involve application of all the above concepts. They are presented in *random order* so that practice may be gained at identifying the various types of problems and developing the skills necessary for their solution.

REVIEW PROBLEMS

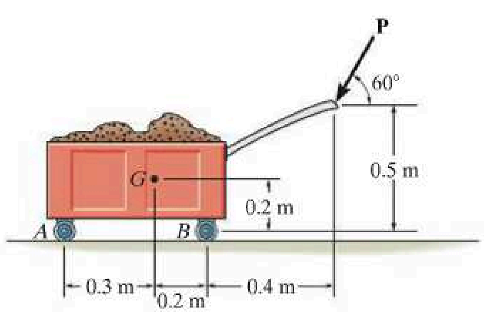
R2

R2–1. Blocks A and B weigh 50 and 10 lb, respectively. If $P = 100$ lb, determine the normal force exerted by block A on block B. Neglect friction and the weights of the pulleys, cord, and bars of the triangular frame.



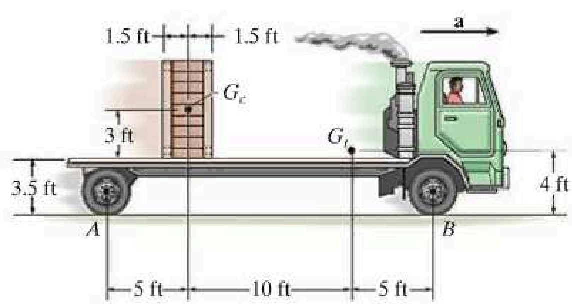
Prob. R2–1

R2–2. The handcart has a mass of 200 kg and center of mass at G. Determine the normal reactions at *each* of the wheels at A and B if a force $P = 50$ N is applied to the handle. Neglect the mass and rolling resistance of the wheels.



Prob. R2–2

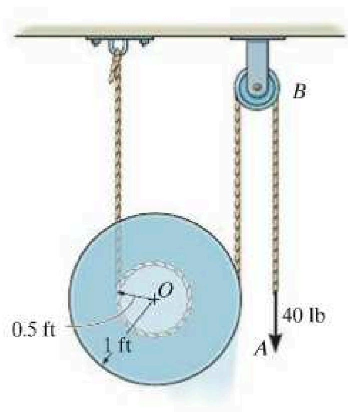
R2–3. The truck carries the 800-lb crate which has a center of gravity at G_c. Determine the largest acceleration of the truck so that the crate will not slip or tip on the truck bed. The coefficient of static friction between the crate and the truck is $\mu_s = 0.6$.



Prob. R2–3

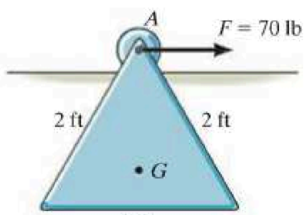
***R2–4.** The spool has a weight of 30 lb and a radius of gyration $k_O = 0.65$ ft. If a force of 40 lb is applied to the cord at A, determine the angular velocity of the spool in $t = 3$ s starting from rest. Neglect the mass of the pulley and cord.

R2–5. Solve Prob. R2–4 if a 40-lb block is suspended from the cord at A, rather than applying the 40-lb force.



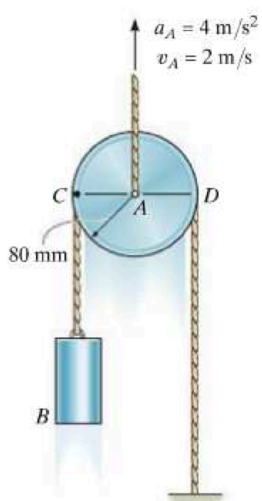
Probs. R2–4/5

R2–6. The uniform plate weighs 40 lb and is supported by a roller at A. If a horizontal force $F = 70$ lb is suddenly applied to the roller, determine the acceleration of the center of the roller at the instant the force is applied. The plate has a moment of inertia about its center of mass of $I_G = 0.414 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2$. Neglect the weight of the roller.



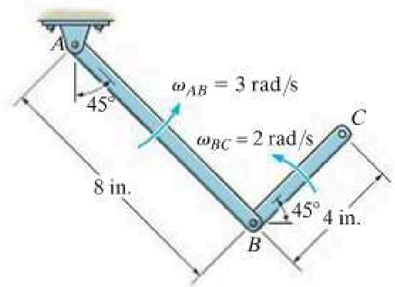
Prob. R2–6

R2–7. The center of the pulley is being lifted vertically with an acceleration of 4 m/s^2 at the instant it has a velocity of 2 m/s. If the cable does not slip on the pulley's surface, determine the accelerations of the cylinder B and point C on the pulley.



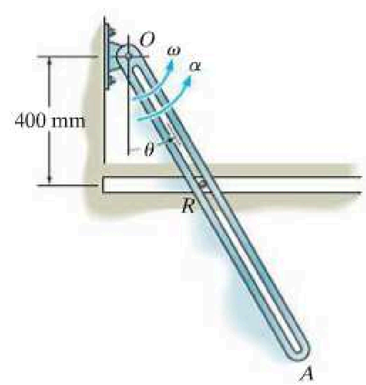
Prob. R2–7

***R2–8.** The double pendulum consists of two rods. Rod AB has a constant angular velocity of 3 rad/s, and rod BC has a constant angular velocity of 2 rad/s. Both of these absolute motions are measured counterclockwise. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point C at the instant shown.



Prob. R2–8

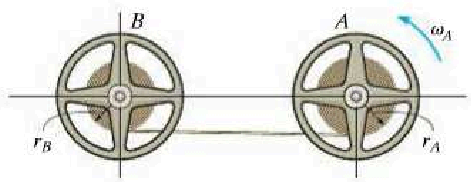
R2–9. The link OA is pinned at O and rotates because of the sliding action of rod R along the horizontal groove. If R starts from rest when $\theta = 0°$ and has a constant acceleration $a_R = 60$ mm/s^2 to the right, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of OA when $t = 2$ s.



Prob. R2–9

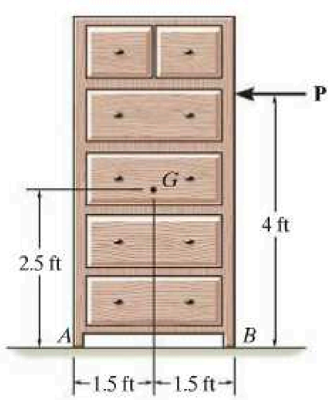
R2

R2–10. The drive wheel A has a constant angular velocity of ω_A. At a particular instant, the radius of rope wound on each wheel is as shown. If the rope has a thickness T, determine the angular acceleration of wheel B.



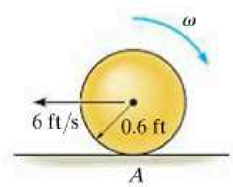
Prob. R2–10

R2–11. The dresser has a weight of 80 lb and is pushed along the floor. If the coefficient of static friction at A and B is $\mu_s = 0.3$ and the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.2$, determine the smallest horizontal force P needed to cause motion. If this force is increased slightly, determine the acceleration of the dresser. Also, what are the normal reactions at A and B when it begins to move?



Prob. R2–11

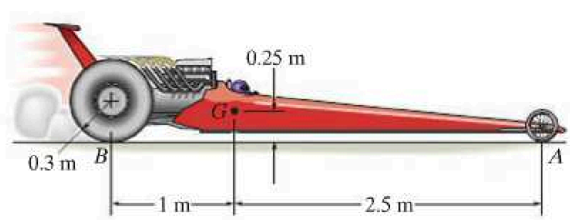
***R2–12.** If the ball has a weight of 15 lb and is thrown onto a *rough surface* so that its center has a velocity of 6 ft/s parallel to the surface, determine the amount of backspin, $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, the ball must be given so that it stops spinning at the same instant that its forward velocity is zero. It is not necessary to know the coefficient of kinetic friction at A for the calculation.



Prob. R2–12

R2–13. The dragster has a mass of 1500 kg and a center of mass at G. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the rear wheels and the pavement is $\mu_k = 0.6$, determine if it is possible for the driver to lift the front wheels, A, off the ground while the rear wheels are slipping. If so, what acceleration is necessary to do this? Neglect the mass of the wheels and assume that the front wheels are free to roll.

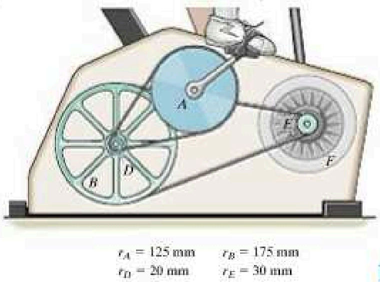
R2–14. The dragster has a mass of 1500 kg and a center of mass at G. If no slipping occurs, determine the friction force F_B which must be applied to *each* of the rear wheels B in order to develop an acceleration $a = 6 \text{ m/s}^2$. What are the normal reactions of *each* wheel on the ground? Neglect the mass of the wheels and assume that the front wheels are free to roll.



Probs. R2–13/14

R2–15. If the operator initially drives the pedals at 20 rev/min, and then begins an angular acceleration of 30 rev/min^2, determine the angular velocity of the flywheel F when $t = 3$ s. Note that the pedal arm is fixed connected to the chain wheel A, which in turn drives the sheave B using the fixed connected clutch gear D. The belt wraps around the sheave then drives the pulley E and fixed-connected flywheel.

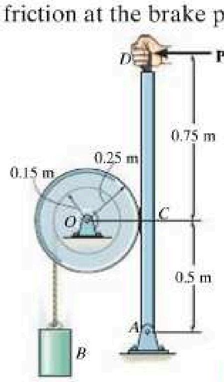
***R2–16.** If the operator initially drives the pedals at 12 rev/min, and then begins an angular acceleration of 8 rev/min^2, determine the angular velocity of the flywheel F after the pedal arm has rotated 2 revolutions. Note that the pedal arm is fixed connected to the chain wheel A, which in turn drives the sheave B using the fixed-connected clutch gear D. The belt wraps around the sheave then drives the pulley E and fixed-connected flywheel.



Probs. R2–15/16

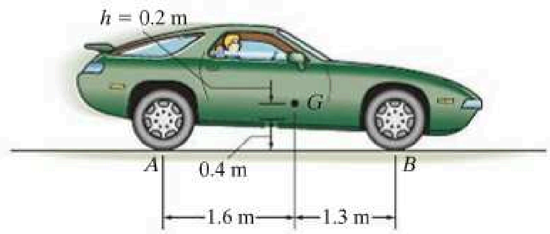
R2–17. The drum has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration about the pin at O of $k_O = 0.23$ m. Starting from rest, the suspended 15-kg block B is allowed to fall 3 m without applying the brake ACD. Determine the speed of the block at this instant. If the coefficient of kinetic friction at the brake pad C is $\mu_k = 0.5$, determine the force $\mathbf{P}$ that must be applied at the brake handle which will then stop the block after it descends *another* 3 m. Neglect the thickness of the handle.

R2–18. The drum has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration about the pin at O of $k_O = 0.23$ m. If the 15-kg block is moving downward at 3 m/s, and a force of $P = 100$ N is applied to the brake arm, determine how far the block descends from the instant the brake is applied until it stops. Neglect the thickness of the handle. The coefficient of kinetic friction at the brake pad is $\mu_k = 0.5$.



Probs. R2–17/18

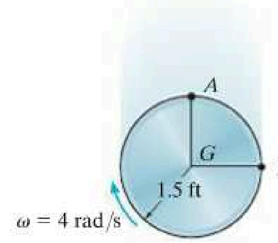
R2–19. The 1.6-Mg car shown has been "raked" by increasing the height $h = 0.2$ m of its center of mass. This was done by raising the springs on the rear axle. If the coefficient of static friction between the rear wheels and the ground is $\mu_s = 0.3$, show that the car can accelerate slightly faster than its counterpart for which $h = 0$. Neglect the mass of the wheels and driver and assume the front wheels at B are free to roll while the rear wheels slip.



Prob. R2–19

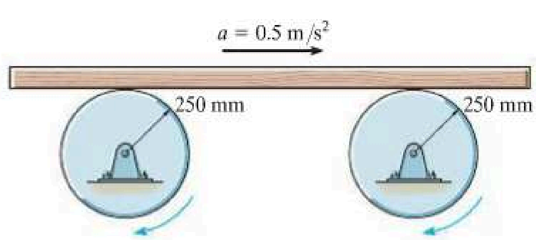
***R2–20.** The disk is rotating at a constant rate $\omega = 4$ rad/s, and as it falls freely, its center has an acceleration of 32.2 ft/s^2. Determine the acceleration of point A on the rim of the disk at the instant shown.

R2–21. The disk is rotating at a constant rate $\omega = 4$ rad/s, and as it falls freely, its center has an acceleration of 32.2 ft/s^2. Determine the acceleration of point B on the rim of the disk at the instant shown.



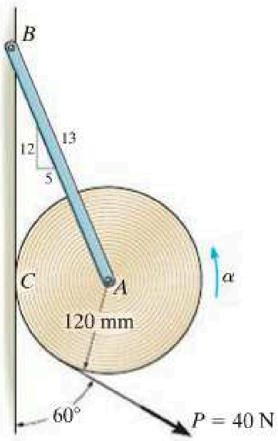
Probs. R2–20/21

R2–22. The board rests on the surface of two drums. At the instant shown, it has an acceleration of 0.5 m/s^2 to the right, while at the same instant points on the outer rim of each drum have an acceleration with a magnitude of 3 m/s^2. If the board does not slip on the drums, determine its speed due to the motion.



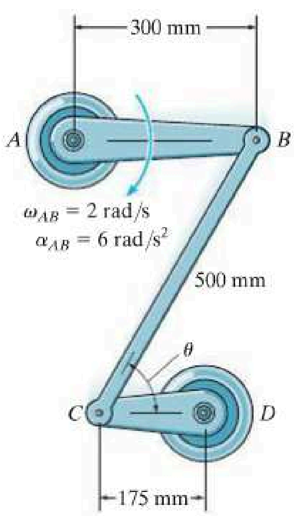
Prob. R2–22

R2–23. A 20-kg roll of paper, originally at rest, is pin-supported at its ends to bracket AB. The roll rests against a wall for which the coefficient of kinetic friction at C is $\mu_C = 0.3$. If a force of 40 N is applied uniformly to the end of the sheet, determine the initial angular acceleration of the roll and the tension in the bracket as the paper unwraps. For the calculation, treat the roll as a cylinder.



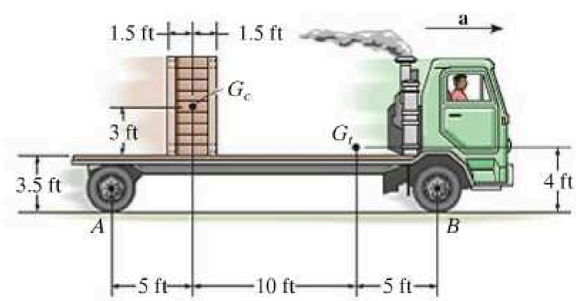
Prob. R2–23

***R2–24.** At the instant shown, link AB has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 2\text{ rad/s}$ and an angular acceleration $\alpha_{AB} = 6\text{ rad/s}^2$. Determine the acceleration of the pin at C and the angular acceleration of link CB at this instant, when $\theta = 60°$.



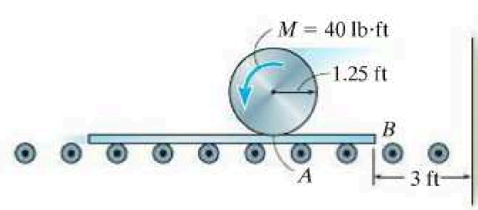
Prob. R2–24

R2–25. The truck has a weight of 8000 lb and center of gravity at G_t. It carries the 800-lb crate, which has a center of gravity at G_c. Determine the normal reaction at *each* of its four tires if it accelerates at $a = 0.5\text{ ft/s}^2$. Also, what is the frictional force acting between the crate and the truck, and between *each* of the rear tires and the road? Assume that power is delivered only to the rear tires. The front tires are free to roll. Neglect the mass of the tires. The crate does not slip or tip on the truck.



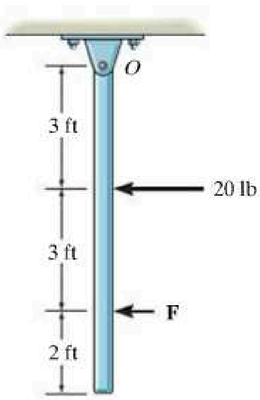
Prob. R2–25

R2–26. The 15-lb cylinder is initially at rest on a 5-lb plate. If a couple moment $M = 40\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$ is applied to the cylinder, determine the angular acceleration of the cylinder and the time needed for the end B of the plate to travel 3 ft and strike the wall. Assume the cylinder does not slip on the plate, and neglect the mass of the rollers under the plate.



Prob. R2–26

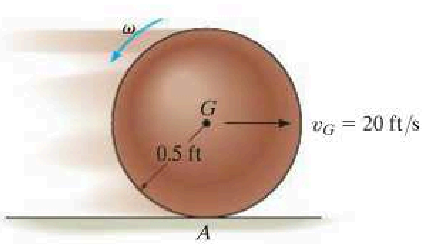
R2–27. At the instant shown, two forces act on the 30-lb slender rod which is pinned at O. Determine the magnitude of force **F** and the initial angular acceleration of the rod so that the horizontal reaction which the *pin exerts on the rod* is 5 lb directed to the right.



Prob. R2–27

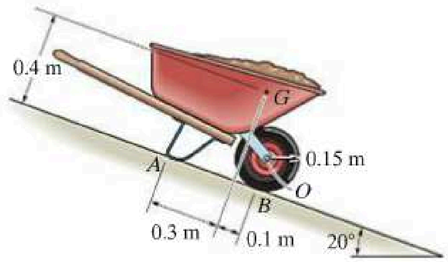
***R2–28.** The 20-lb solid ball is cast on the floor such that it has a backspin $\omega = 15$ rad/s and its center has an initial horizontal velocity $v_G = 20$ ft/s. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the floor and the ball is $\mu_A = 0.3$, determine the distance it travels before it stops spinning.

R2–29. Determine the backspin $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ which should be given to the 20-lb ball so that when its center is given an initial horizontal velocity $v_G = 20$ ft/s it stops spinning and translating at the same instant. The coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_A = 0.3$.



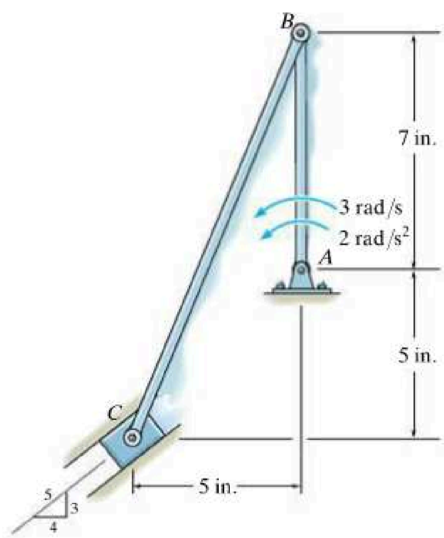
Probs. R2–28/29

R2–30. The wheelbarrow and its contents have a mass of 40 kg and a mass center at G, excluding the wheel. The wheel has a mass of 4 kg and a radius of gyration $k_O = 0.120$ m. If the wheelbarrow is released from rest from the position shown, determine its speed after it travels 4 m down the incline. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the incline and A is $\mu_A = 0.3$. The wheels roll without slipping at B.



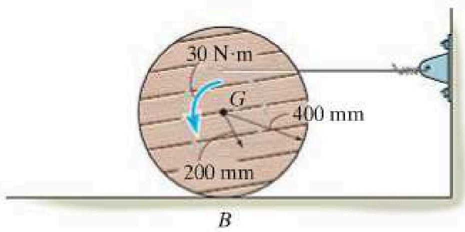
Prob. R2–30

R2–31. At the given instant member AB has the angular motions shown. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the slider block C at this instant.



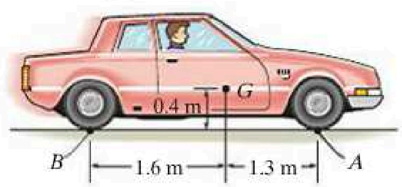
Prob. R2–31

***R2–32.** The spool and wire wrapped around its core have a mass of 20 kg and a centroidal radius of gyration $k_G = 250$ mm. If the coefficient of kinetic friction at the ground is $\mu_B = 0.1$, determine the angular acceleration of the spool when the 30-N · m couple moment is applied.



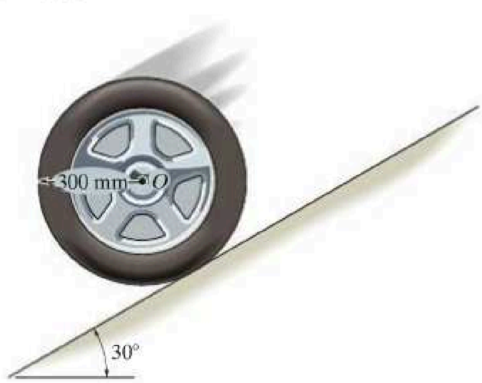
Prob. R2–32

R2–33. The car has a mass of 1.50 Mg and a mass center at G. Determine the maximum acceleration it can have if (a) power is supplied only to the rear wheels, (b) power is supplied only to the front wheels. Neglect the mass of the wheels in the calculation, and assume that the wheels that do not receive power are free to roll. Also, assume that slipping of the powered wheels occurs, where the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.3$.



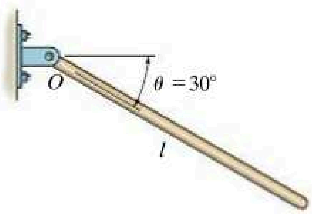
Prob. R2–33

R2–34. The tire has a mass of 9 kg and a radius of gyration $k_O = 225$ mm. If it is released from rest and rolls down the plane without slipping, determine the speed of its center O when $t = 3$ s.



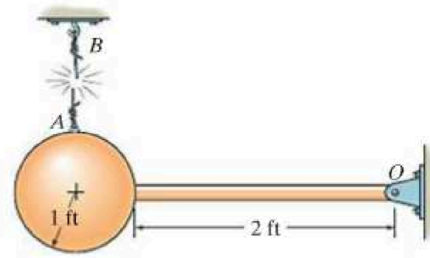
Prob. R2–34

R2–35. The bar has a mass m and length l. If it is released from rest from the position $\theta = 30°$, determine its angular acceleration and the horizontal and vertical components of reaction at the pin O.



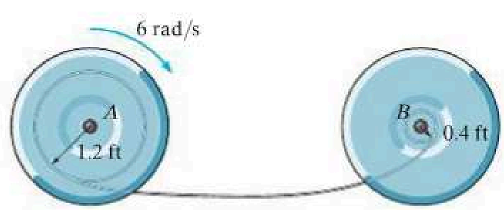
Prob. R2–35

***R2–36.** The pendulum consists of a 30-lb sphere and a 10-lb slender rod. Compute the reaction at the pin O just after the cord AB is cut.



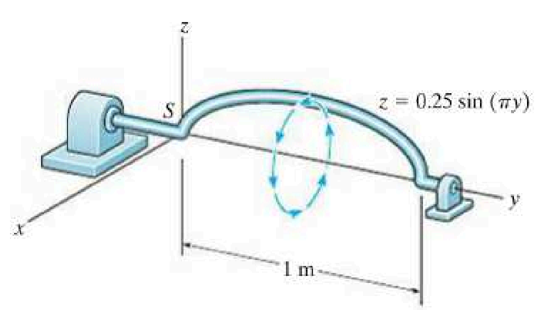
Prob. R2–36

R2–37. Spool B is at rest and spool A is rotating at 6 rad/s when the slack in the cord connecting them is taken up. If the cord does not stretch, determine the angular velocity of each spool immediately after the cord is jerked tight. The spools A and B have weights and radii of gyration $W_A = 30$ lb, $k_A = 0.8$ ft and $W_B = 15$ lb, $k_B = 0.6$ ft, respectively.



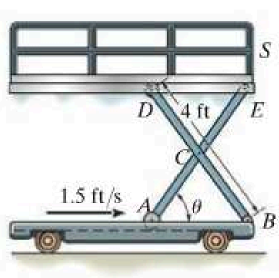
Prob. R2–37

R2–38. The rod is bent into the shape of a sine curve and is forced to rotate about the y axis by connecting the spindle S to a motor. If the rod starts from rest in the position shown and a motor drives it for a short time with an angular acceleration $\alpha = (1.5e^t)\ \text{rad/s}^2$, where t is in seconds, determine the magnitudes of the angular velocity and angular displacement of the rod when $t = 3$ s. Locate the point on the rod which has the greatest velocity and acceleration, and compute the magnitudes of the velocity and acceleration of this point when $t = 3$ s. The curve defining the rod is $z = 0.25 \sin(\pi y)$, where the argument for the sine is given in radians when y is in meters.



Prob. R2–38

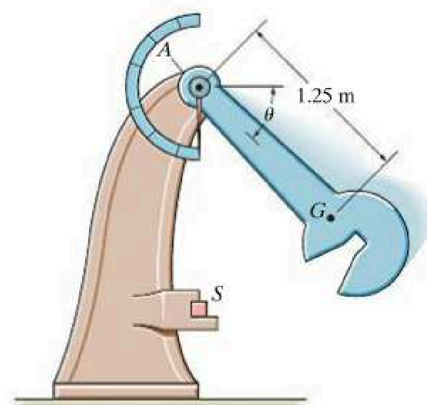
R2–39. The scaffold S is raised by moving the roller at A toward the pin at B. If A is approaching B with a speed of 1.5 ft/s, determine the speed at which the platform rises as a function of θ. The 4-ft links are pin connected at their midpoint.



Prob. R2–39

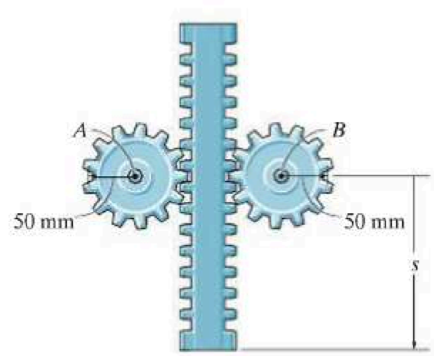
***R2–40.** The pendulum of the Charpy impact machine has a mass of 50 kg and a radius of gyration of $k_A = 1.75$ m. If it is released from rest when $\theta = 0°$, determine its angular velocity just before it strikes the specimen S, $\theta = 90°$.

R2



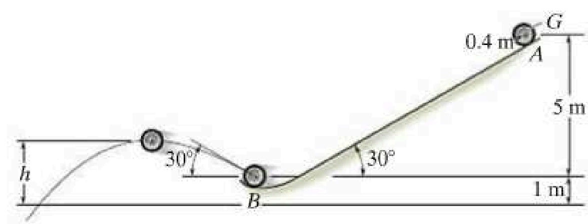
Prob. R2–40

R2–41. The gear rack has a mass of 6 kg, and the gears each have a mass of 4 kg and a radius of gyration $k = 30$ mm at their centers. If the rack is originally moving downward at 2 m/s, when $s = 0$, determine the speed of the rack when $s = 600$ mm. The gears are free to turn about their centers, A and B.



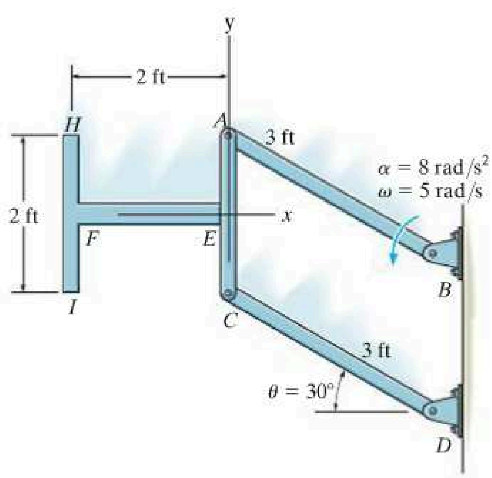
Prob. R2–41

R2–42. A 7-kg automobile tire is released from rest at A on the incline and rolls without slipping to point B, where it then travels in free flight. Determine the maximum height h the tire attains. The radius of gyration of the tire about its mass center is $k_G = 0.3$ m.



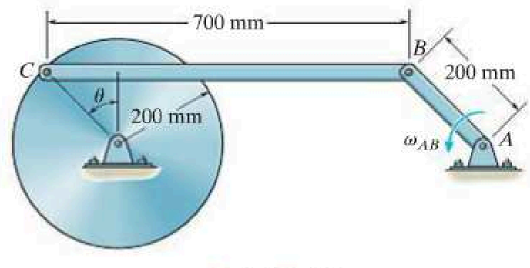
Prob. R2–42

R2–43. The two 3-lb rods EF and HI are fixed (welded) to the link AC at E. Determine the internal axial force E_x, shear force E_y, and moment M_E, which the bar AC exerts on FE at E if at the instant $\theta = 30°$ link AB has an angular velocity $\omega = 5$ rad/s and an angular acceleration $\alpha = 8$ rad/s^2 as shown.



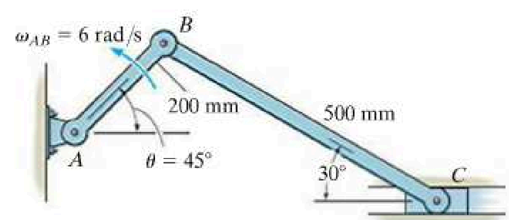
Prob. R2–43

***R2–44.** The uniform connecting rod BC has a mass of 3 kg and is pin-connected at its end points. Determine the vertical forces which the pins exert on the ends B and C of the rod at the instant (a) $\theta = 0°$, and (b) $\theta = 90°$. The crank AB is turning with a constant angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 5$ rad/s.



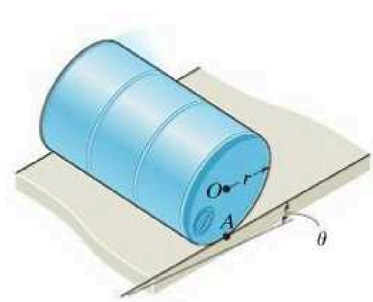
Prob. R2–44

R2–45. If bar AB has an angular velocity $\omega_{AB} = 6$ rad/s, determine the velocity of the slider block C at the instant shown.



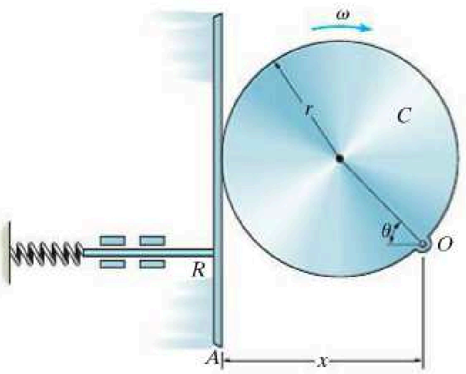
Prob. R2–45

R2–46. The drum of mass m, radius r, and radius of gyration k_O rolls along an inclined plane for which the coefficient of static friction is μ. If the drum is released from rest, determine the maximum angle θ for the incline so that it rolls without slipping.



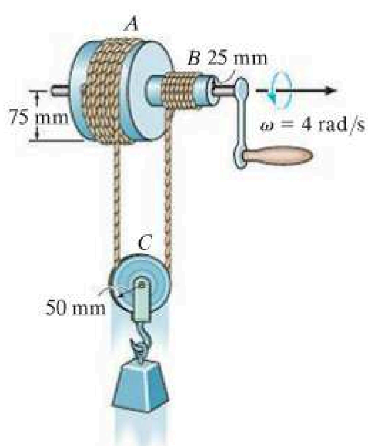
Prob. R2–46

R2–47. Determine the velocity and acceleration of rod R for any angle θ of cam C if the cam rotates with a constant angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$. The pin connection at O does not cause an interference with the motion of A on C.



Prob. R2–47

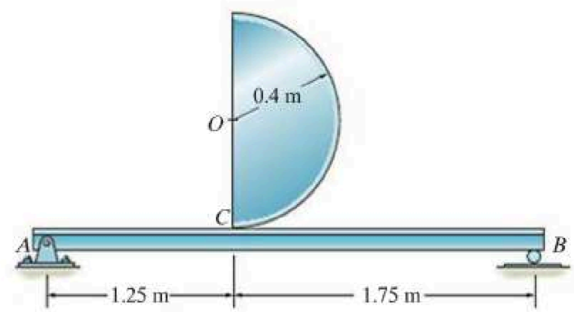
***R2–48.** When the crank on the Chinese windlass is turning, the rope on shaft A unwinds while that on shaft B winds up. Determine the speed at which the block lowers if the crank is turning with an angular velocity $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$. What is the angular velocity of the pulley at C? The rope segments on each side of the pulley are both parallel and vertical, and the rope does not slip on the pulley.



Prob. R2–48

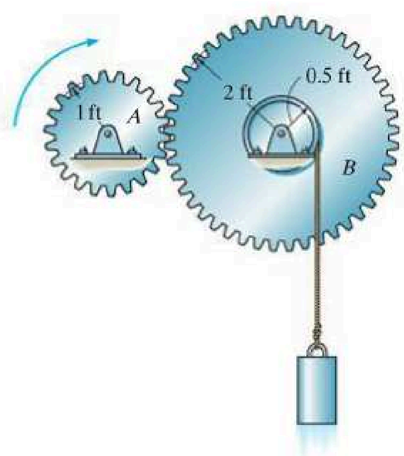
R2–49. The semicircular disk has a mass of 50 kg and is released from rest from the position shown. The coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the disk and the beam are $\mu_s = 0.5$ and $\mu_k = 0.3$, respectively. Determine the initial reactions at the pin A and roller B, used to support the beam. Neglect the mass of the beam for the calculation.

R2–50. The semicircular disk has a mass of 50 kg and is released from rest from the position shown. The coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the disk and the beam are $\mu_s = 0.2$ and $\mu_k = 0.1$, respectively. Determine the initial reactions at the pin A and roller B used to support the beam. Neglect the mass of the beam for the calculation.



Probs. R2–49/50

R2–51. The hoisting gear A has an initial angular velocity of 60 rad/s and a constant deceleration of 1 rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and deceleration of the block which is being hoisted by the hub on gear B when $t = 3$ s.



Prob. R2–51

Chapter 20

Design of industrial robots requires knowing the kinematics of their three-dimensional motions.

Three-Dimensional Kinematics of a Rigid Body

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To analyze the kinematics of a body subjected to rotation about a fixed point and general plane motion.
- To provide a relative-motion analysis of a rigid body using translating and rotating axes.

20.1 Rotation About a Fixed Point

When a rigid body rotates about a fixed point, the distance r from the point to a particle located on the body is the *same* for *any position* of the body. Thus, the path of motion for the particle lies on the *surface of a sphere* having a radius r and centered at the fixed point. Since motion along this path occurs only from a series of rotations made during a finite time interval, we will first develop a familiarity with some of the properties of rotational displacements.

The boom can rotate up and down, and because it is hinged at a point on the vertical axis about which it turns, it is subjected to rotation about a fixed point.

Euler's Theorem. Euler's theorem states that two "component" rotations about different axes passing through a point are equivalent to a single resultant rotation about an axis passing through the point. If more than two rotations are applied, they can be combined into pairs, and each pair can be further reduced and combined into one rotation.

Finite Rotations. If component rotations used in Euler's theorem are *finite*, it is important that the *order* in which they are applied be maintained. To show this, consider the two finite rotations $\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 + \boldsymbol{\theta}_2$ applied to the block in Fig. 20–1*a*. Each rotation has a magnitude of 90° and a direction defined by the right-hand rule, as indicated by the arrow. The final position of the block is shown at the right. When these two rotations are applied in the order $\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 + \boldsymbol{\theta}_1$, as shown in Fig. 20–1*b*, the final position of the block is *not* the same as it is in Fig. 20–1*a*. Because *finite rotations* do not obey the commutative law of addition ($\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 + \boldsymbol{\theta}_2 \neq \boldsymbol{\theta}_2 + \boldsymbol{\theta}_1$), *they cannot be classified as vectors*. If smaller, yet finite, rotations had been used to illustrate this point, e.g., 10° instead of 90°, the *final position* of the block after each combination of rotations would also be different; however, in this case, the difference is only a small amount.

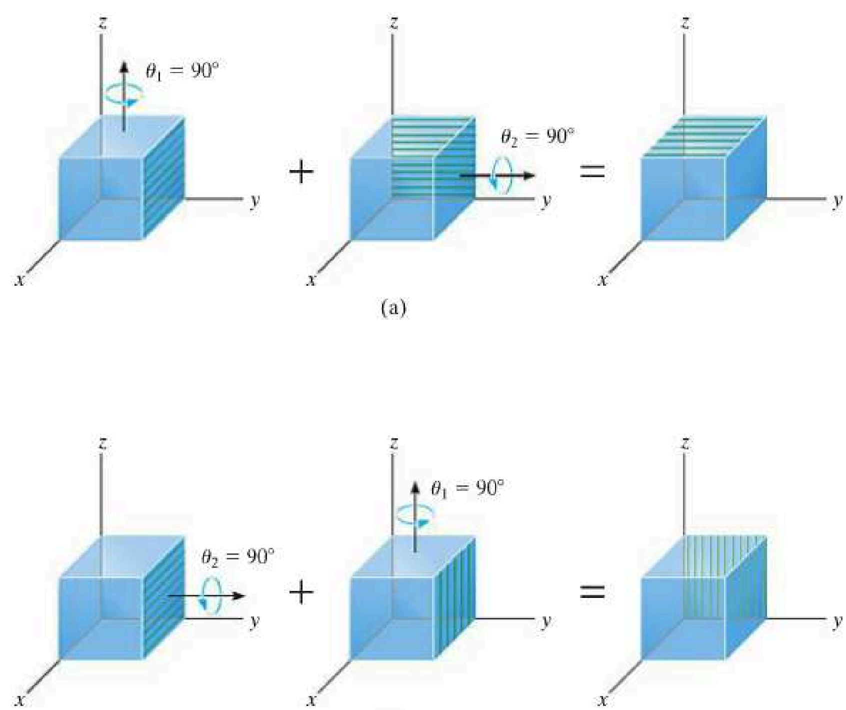
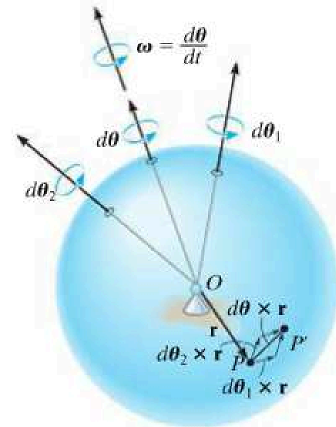
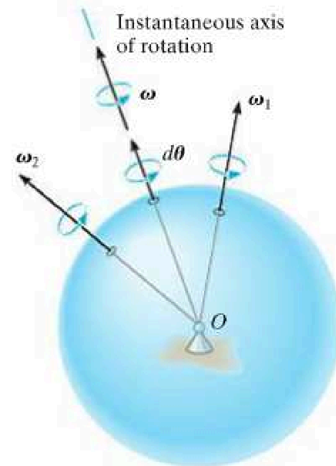


Fig. 20–1

Infinitesimal Rotations. When defining the angular motions of a body subjected to three-dimensional motion, only rotations which are *infinitesimally small* will be considered. *Such rotations can be classified as vectors, since they can be added vectorially in any manner.* To show this, for purposes of simplicity let us consider the rigid body itself to be a sphere which is allowed to rotate about its central fixed point O, Fig. 20–2a. If we impose two infinitesimal rotations $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2$ on the body, it is seen that point P moves along the path $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 \times \mathbf{r} + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 \times \mathbf{r}$ and ends up at P'. Had the two successive rotations occurred in the order $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1$, then the resultant displacements of P would have been $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 \times \mathbf{r} + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 \times \mathbf{r}$. Since the vector cross product obeys the distributive law, by comparison $(d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2) \times \mathbf{r} = (d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1) \times \mathbf{r}$. Here infinitesimal rotations $d\boldsymbol{\theta}$ are vectors, since these quantities have both a magnitude and direction for which the order of (vector) addition is not important, i.e., $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 = d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1$. As a result, as shown in Fig. 20–2a, the two "component" rotations $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1$ and $d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2$ are equivalent to a single resultant rotation $d\boldsymbol{\theta} = d\boldsymbol{\theta}_1 + d\boldsymbol{\theta}_2$, a consequence of Euler's theorem.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 20–2

Angular Velocity. If the body is subjected to an angular rotation $d\boldsymbol{\theta}$ about a fixed point, the angular velocity of the body is defined by the time derivative,

$$\boxed{\boldsymbol{\omega} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\theta}}} \tag{20–1}$$

The line specifying the direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, which is collinear with $d\boldsymbol{\theta}$, is referred to as the *instantaneous axis of rotation*, Fig. 20–2b. In general, this axis changes direction during each instant of time. Since $d\boldsymbol{\theta}$ is a vector quantity, so too is $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, and it follows from vector addition that if the body is subjected to two component angular motions, $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1 = \dot{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_1$ and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_2 = \dot{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_2$, the resultant angular velocity is $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2$.

Angular Acceleration. The body's angular acceleration is determined from the time derivative of its angular velocity, i.e.,

$$\boxed{\boldsymbol{\alpha} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}} \tag{20–2}$$

For motion about a fixed point, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ must account for a change in *both* the magnitude and direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, so that, in general, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ is not directed along the instantaneous axis of rotation, Fig. 20–3.

As the direction of the instantaneous axis of rotation (or the line of action of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$) changes in space, the locus of the axis generates a fixed *space cone*, Fig. 20–4. If the change in the direction of this axis is viewed with respect to the rotating body, the locus of the axis generates a *body cone*.

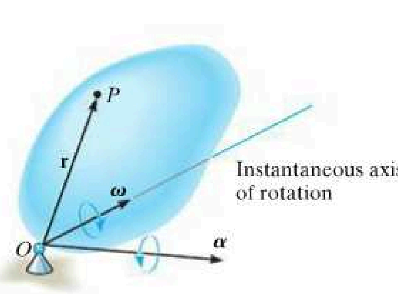


Fig. 20–3

20

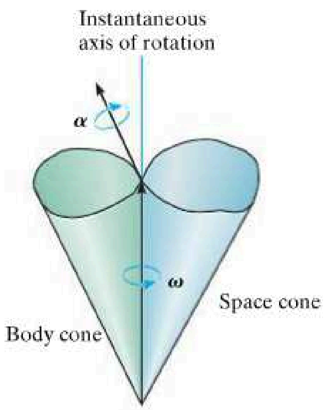
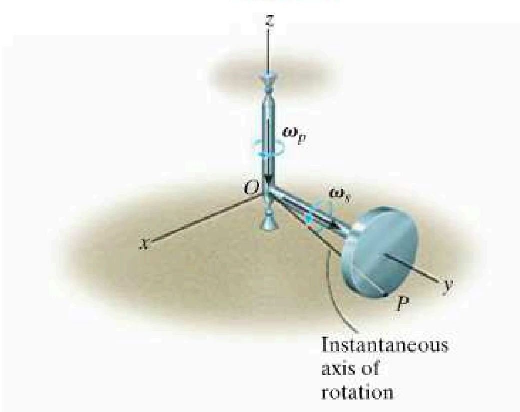
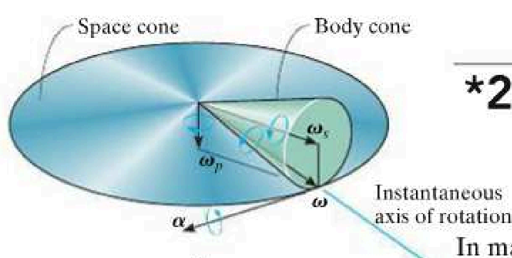


Fig. 20–4



(a)



(b)

Fig. 20–5

At any given instant, these cones meet along the instantaneous axis of rotation, and when the body is in motion, the body cone appears to roll either on the inside or the outside surface of the fixed space cone. Provided the paths defined by the open ends of the cones are described by the head of the $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ vector, then $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ must act tangent to these paths at any given instant, since the time rate of change of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is equal to $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$. Fig. 20–4.

To illustrate this concept, consider the disk in Fig. 20–5*a* that spins about the rod at $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$, while the rod and disk precess about the vertical axis at $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$. The resultant angular velocity of the disk is therefore $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$. Since both point O and the contact point P have zero velocity, then both $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and the instantaneous axis of rotation are along OP. Therefore, as the disk rotates, this axis appears to move along the surface of the fixed space cone shown in Fig. 20–5*b*. If the axis is observed from the rotating disk, the axis then appears to move on the surface of the body cone. At any instant, though, these two cones meet each other along the axis OP. If $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ has a constant magnitude, then $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ indicates only the change in the direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, which is tangent to the cones at the tip of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ as shown in Fig. 20–5*b*.

Velocity. Once $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is specified, the velocity of any point on a body rotating about a fixed point can be determined using the same methods as for a body rotating about a fixed axis. Hence, by the cross product,

$$\boxed{\mathbf{v} = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}} \qquad (20\text{–}3)$$

Here $\mathbf{r}$ defines the position of the point measured from the fixed point O, Fig. 20–3.

Acceleration. If $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ are known at a given instant, the acceleration of a point can be obtained from the time derivative of Eq. 20–3, which yields

$$\boxed{\mathbf{a} = \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r})} \qquad (20\text{–}4)$$

*20.2 The Time Derivative of a Vector Measured from Either a Fixed or Translating-Rotating System

In many types of problems involving the motion of a body about a fixed point, the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is specified in terms of its components. Then, if the angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ of such a body is to be determined, it is often easier to compute the time derivative of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ using a coordinate system that has a *rotation* defined by one or more of the components of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$. For example, in the case of the disk in Fig. 20–5*a*, where $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$, the *x*, *y*, *z* axes can be given an angular velocity of $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$. For this reason, and for other uses later, an equation will now be derived, which relates the time derivative of any vector $\mathbf{A}$ defined from a translating-rotating reference to its time derivative defined from a fixed reference.

Consider the x, y, z axes of the moving frame of reference to be rotating with an angular velocity $\mathbf{\Omega}$, which is measured from the fixed X, Y, Z axes, Fig. 20–6*a*. In the following discussion, it will be convenient to express vector $\mathbf{A}$ in terms of its $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components, which define the directions of the moving axes. Hence,

$$\mathbf{A} = A_x\mathbf{i} + A_y\mathbf{j} + A_z\mathbf{k}$$

In general, the time derivative of $\mathbf{A}$ must account for the change in both its magnitude and direction. However, if this derivative is taken *with respect to the moving frame of reference*, only the change in the magnitudes of the components of $\mathbf{A}$ must be accounted for, since the directions of the components do not change with respect to the moving reference. Hence,

$$(\dot{\mathbf{A}})_{xyz} = \dot{A}_x\mathbf{i} + \dot{A}_y\mathbf{j} + \dot{A}_z\mathbf{k} \tag{20–5}$$

When the time derivative of $\mathbf{A}$ is taken *with respect to the fixed frame of reference*, the *directions* of $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$, and $\mathbf{k}$ change only on account of the *rotation* $\mathbf{\Omega}$ of the axes and not their translation. Hence, in general,

$$\dot{\mathbf{A}} = \dot{A}_x\mathbf{i} + \dot{A}_y\mathbf{j} + \dot{A}_z\mathbf{k} + A_x\dot{\mathbf{i}} + A_y\dot{\mathbf{j}} + A_z\dot{\mathbf{k}}$$

The time derivatives of the unit vectors will now be considered. For example, $\dot{\mathbf{i}} = d\mathbf{i}/dt$ represents only the change in the *direction* of $\mathbf{i}$ with respect to time, since $\mathbf{i}$ always has a magnitude of 1 unit. As shown in Fig. 20–6*b*, the change, $d\mathbf{i}$, is *tangent to the path* described by the arrowhead of $\mathbf{i}$ as $\mathbf{i}$ swings due to the rotation $\mathbf{\Omega}$. Accounting for both the magnitude and direction of $d\mathbf{i}$, we can therefore define $\dot{\mathbf{i}}$ using the cross product, $\dot{\mathbf{i}} = \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{i}$. In general, then

$$\dot{\mathbf{i}} = \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{i} \qquad \dot{\mathbf{j}} = \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{j} \qquad \dot{\mathbf{k}} = \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{k}$$

These formulations were also developed in Sec. 16.8, regarding planar motion of the axes. Substituting these results into the above equation and using Eq. 20–5 yields

$$\boxed{\dot{\mathbf{A}} = (\dot{\mathbf{A}})_{xyz} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{A}} \tag{20–6}$$

This result is important, and will be used throughout Sec. 20.4 and Chapter 21. It states that the time derivative of *any vector* $\mathbf{A}$ as observed from the fixed X, Y, Z frame of reference is equal to the time rate of change of $\mathbf{A}$ as observed from the x, y, z translating-rotating frame of reference, Eq. 20–5, plus $\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{A}$, the change of $\mathbf{A}$ caused by the rotation of the x, y, z frame. As a result, Eq. 20–6 should always be used whenever $\mathbf{\Omega}$ produces a change in the direction of $\mathbf{A}$ as seen from the X, Y, Z reference. If this change does not occur, i.e., $\mathbf{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$, then $\dot{\mathbf{A}} = (\dot{\mathbf{A}})_{xyz}$, and so the time rate of change of $\mathbf{A}$ as observed from both coordinate systems will be the *same*.

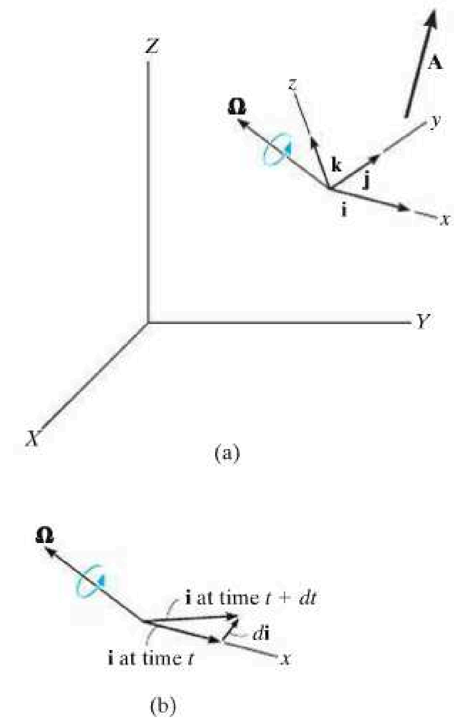


Fig. 20–6

20

EXAMPLE 20.1

The disk shown in Fig. 20–7 spins about its axle with a constant angular velocity $\omega_s = 3$ rad/s, while the horizontal platform on which the disk is mounted rotates about the vertical axis at a constant rate $\omega_p = 1$ rad/s. Determine the angular acceleration of the disk and the velocity and acceleration of point A on the disk when it is in the position shown.

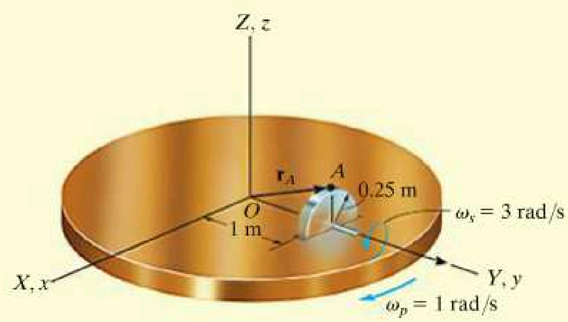


Fig. 20–7

SOLUTION

Point O represents a fixed point of rotation for the disk if one considers a hypothetical extension of the disk to this point. To determine the velocity and acceleration of point A, it is first necessary to determine the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ of the disk, since these vectors are used in Eqs. 20–3 and 20–4.

Angular Velocity. The angular velocity, which is measured from X, Y, Z, is simply the vector addition of its two component motions. Thus,

$$\boldsymbol{\omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \{3\mathbf{j} - 1\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}$$

Angular Acceleration. Since the magnitude of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is constant, only a change in its direction, as seen from the fixed reference, creates the angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ of the disk. One way to obtain $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ is to compute the time derivative of *each of the two components* of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ using Eq. 20–6. At the instant shown in Fig. 20–7, imagine the fixed X, Y, Z and a rotating x, y, z frame to be coincident. If the rotating x, y, z frame is chosen to have an angular velocity of $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \{-1\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s, then $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$ will *always* be directed along the y (not Y) axis, and the time rate of change of $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$ *as seen from* x, y, z is *zero*; i.e., $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s)_{xyz} = \mathbf{0}$ (the magnitude and direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$ is constant). Thus,

$$\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s)_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_s = \mathbf{0} + (-1\mathbf{k}) \times (3\mathbf{j}) = \{3\mathbf{i}\} \text{ rad/s}^2$$

By the same choice of axes rotation, $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$, or even with $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$, the time derivative $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p)_{xyz} = \mathbf{0}$, since $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ has a constant magnitude and direction with respect to x, y, z. Hence,

$$\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p)_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}$$

The angular acceleration of the disk is therefore

$$\boldsymbol{\alpha} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p = \{3\mathbf{i}\} \text{ rad/s}^2 \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

Velocity and Acceleration. Since $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ have now been determined, the velocity and acceleration of point A can be found using Eqs. 20–3 and 20–4. Realizing that $\mathbf{r}_A = \{1\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k}\}$ m, Fig. 20–7, we have

$$\mathbf{v}_A = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_A = (3\mathbf{j} - 1\mathbf{k}) \times (1\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k}) = \{1.75\mathbf{i}\} \text{ m/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{a}_A &= \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_A) \\
&= (3\mathbf{i}) \times (1\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k}) + (3\mathbf{j} - 1\mathbf{k}) \times [(3\mathbf{j} - 1\mathbf{k}) \times (1\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k})] \\
&= \{-2.50\mathbf{j} - 2.25\mathbf{k}\} \text{ m/s}^2 \qquad \textit{Ans.}
\end{aligned}$$

20

EXAMPLE 20.2

At the instant $\theta = 60°$, the gyrotop in Fig. 20–8 has three components of angular motion directed as shown and having magnitudes defined as:

Spin: $\omega_s = 10$ rad/s, increasing at the rate of 6 rad/s^2

Nutation: $\omega_n = 3$ rad/s, increasing at the rate of 2 rad/s^2

Precession: $\omega_p = 5$ rad/s, increasing at the rate of 4 rad/s^2

Determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the top.

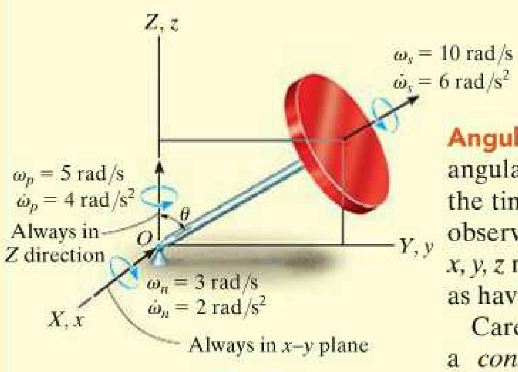


Fig. 20–8

SOLUTION

Angular Velocity. The top rotates about the fixed point O. If the fixed and rotating frames are coincident at the instant shown, then the angular velocity can be expressed in terms of $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components, with reference to the x, y, z frame; i.e.,

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\omega} &= -\omega_n\mathbf{i} + \omega_s \sin\theta\mathbf{j} + (\omega_p + \omega_s\cos\theta)\mathbf{k}\\ &= -3\mathbf{i} + 10\sin 60°\mathbf{j} + (5 + 10\cos 60°)\mathbf{k}\\ &= \{-3\mathbf{i} + 8.66\mathbf{j} + 10\mathbf{k}\}\text{ rad/s}\end{aligned}$$ *Ans.*

Angular Acceleration. As in the solution of Example 20.1, the angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ will be determined by investigating separately the time rate of change of *each of the angular velocity components* as observed from the fixed X, Y, Z reference. We will choose an $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ for the x, y, z reference so that the component of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ being considered is viewed as having a *constant direction* when observed from x, y, z.

Careful examination of the motion of the top reveals that $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$ has a *constant direction* relative to x, y, z if these axes rotate at $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_n + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s &= (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s)_{xyz} + (\boldsymbol{\omega}_n + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p) \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_s\\ &= (6\sin 60°\mathbf{j} + 6\cos 60°\mathbf{k}) + (-3\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}) \times (10\sin 60°\mathbf{j} + 10\cos 60°\mathbf{k})\\ &= \{-43.30\mathbf{i} + 20.20\mathbf{j} - 22.98\mathbf{k}\}\text{ rad/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Since $\boldsymbol{\omega}_n$ *always* lies in the fixed $X–Y$ plane, this vector has a *constant direction* if the motion is viewed from axes x, y, z having a rotation of $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ (not $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$). Thus,

$$\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_n = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_n)_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_n = -2\mathbf{i} + (5\mathbf{k}) \times (-3\mathbf{i}) = \{-2\mathbf{i} - 15\mathbf{j}\}\text{ rad/s}^2$$

Finally, the component $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ is *always directed* along the Z axis so that here it is not necessary to think of x, y, z as rotating, i.e., $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$. Expressing the data in terms of the $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components, we therefore have

$$\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p)_{xyz} + \mathbf{0} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \{4\mathbf{k}\}\text{ rad/s}^2$$

Thus, the angular acceleration of the top is

$$\boldsymbol{\alpha} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_n + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p = \{-45.3\mathbf{i} + 5.20\mathbf{j} - 19.0\mathbf{k}\}\text{ rad/s}^2$$ *Ans.*

20.3 General Motion

Shown in Fig. 20–9 is a rigid body subjected to general motion in three dimensions for which the angular velocity is $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and the angular acceleration is $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$. If point A has a known motion of $\mathbf{v}_A$ and $\mathbf{a}_A$, the motion of any other point B can be determined by using a relative-motion analysis. In this section a *translating coordinate system* will be used to define the relative motion, and in the next section a reference that is both rotating and translating will be considered.

If the origin of the translating coordinate system x, y, z ($\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$) is located at the "base point" A, then, at the instant shown, the motion of the body can be regarded as the sum of an instantaneous translation of the body having a motion of $\mathbf{v}_A$, and $\mathbf{a}_A$, and a rotation of the body about an instantaneous axis passing through point A. Since the body is rigid, the motion of point B measured by an observer located at A is therefore the same as *the rotation of the body about a fixed point*. This relative motion occurs about the instantaneous axis of rotation and is defined by $\mathbf{v}_{B/A} = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, Eq. 20–3, and $\mathbf{a}_{B/A} = \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A})$, Eq. 20–4. For translating axes, the relative motions are related to absolute motions by $\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{v}_{B/A}$ and $\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \mathbf{a}_{B/A}$, Eqs. 16–15 and 16–17, so that the absolute velocity and acceleration of point B can be determined from the equations

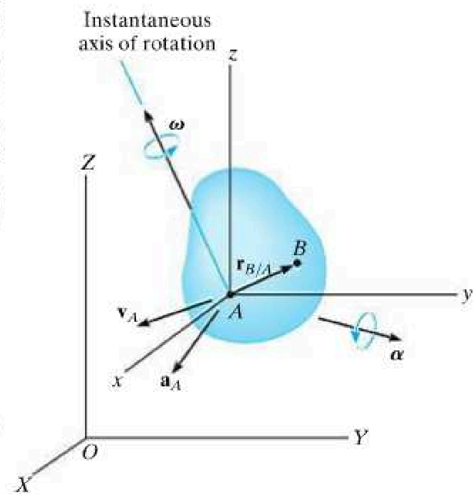


Fig. 20–9

$$\boxed{\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}} \tag{20–7}$$

and

$$\boxed{\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A})} \tag{20–8}$$

These two equations are essentially the same as to those describing the general plane motion of a rigid body, Eqs. 16–16 and 16–18. However, difficulty in application arises for three-dimensional motion, because $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ now measures the change in *both* the magnitude and direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$.

EXAMPLE 20.3

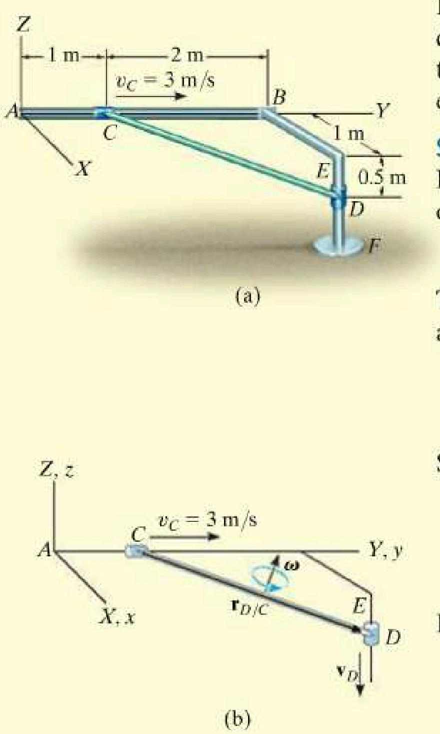


Fig. 20–10

If the collar at C in Fig. 20–10a moves towards B with a speed of 3 m/s, determine the velocity of the collar at D and the angular velocity of the bar at the instant shown. The bar is connected to the collars at its end points by ball-and-socket joints.

SOLUTION

Bar CD is subjected to general motion. Why? The velocity of point D on the bar can be related to the velocity of point C by the equation

$$\mathbf{v}_D = \mathbf{v}_C + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{D/C}$$

The fixed and translating frames of reference are assumed to coincide at the instant considered, Fig. 20–10b. We have

$$\mathbf{v}_D = -v_D\mathbf{k} \qquad \mathbf{v}_C = \{3\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s}$$

$$\mathbf{r}_{D/C} = \{1\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 0.5\mathbf{k}\} \text{ m} \qquad \boldsymbol{\omega} = \omega_x\mathbf{i} + \omega_y\mathbf{j} + \omega_z\mathbf{k}$$

Substituting into the above equation we get

$$-v_D\mathbf{k} = 3\mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \omega_x & \omega_y & \omega_z \\ 1 & 2 & -0.5 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding and equating the respective $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components yields

$$-0.5\omega_y - 2\omega_z = 0 \qquad (1)$$

$$0.5\omega_x + 1\omega_z + 3 = 0 \qquad (2)$$

$$2\omega_x - 1\omega_y + v_D = 0 \qquad (3)$$

These equations contain four unknowns.* A fourth equation can be written if the direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is specified. In particular, any component of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ acting along the bar's axis has no effect on moving the collars. This is because the bar is *free to rotate* about its axis. Therefore, if $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is specified as acting *perpendicular* to the axis of the bar, then $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ must have a unique magnitude to satisfy the above equations. Perpendicularity is guaranteed provided the dot product of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and $\mathbf{r}_{D/C}$ is zero (see Eq. C–14 of Appendix C). Hence,

$$\boldsymbol{\omega} \cdot \mathbf{r}_{D/C} = (\omega_x\mathbf{i} + \omega_y\mathbf{j} + \omega_z\mathbf{k}) \cdot (1\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 0.5\mathbf{k}) = 0$$

$$1\omega_x + 2\omega_y - 0.5\omega_z = 0 \qquad (4)$$

Solving Eqs. 1 through 4 simultaneously yields

$$\omega_x = -4.86 \text{ rad/s} \quad \omega_y = 2.29 \text{ rad/s} \quad \omega_z = -0.571 \text{ rad/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

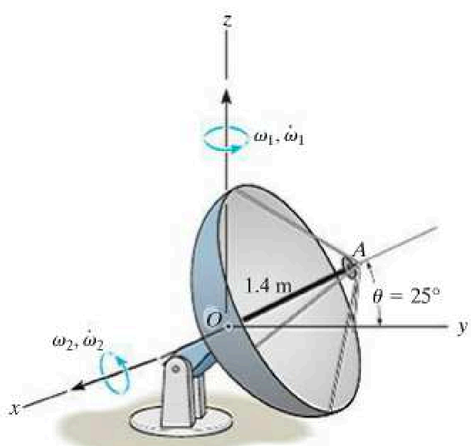
$$v_D = 12.0 \text{ m/s} \downarrow \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

*Although this is the case, the magnitude of $\mathbf{v}_D$ can be obtained. For example, solve Eqs. 1 and 2 for ω_y and ω_x in terms of ω_z and substitute into Eq. 3. It will be noted that ω_z will cancel out, which will allow a solution for v_D.

20

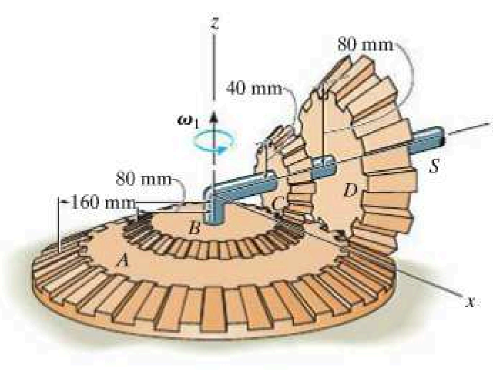
PROBLEMS

20–1. At a given instant, the satellite dish has an angular motion $\omega_1 = 6$ rad/s and $\dot{\omega}_1 = 3$ rad/s^2 about the z axis. At this same instant $\theta = 25°$, the angular motion about the x axis is $\omega_2 = 2$ rad/s, and $\dot{\omega}_2 = 1.5$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the signal horn A at this instant.



Prob. 20–1

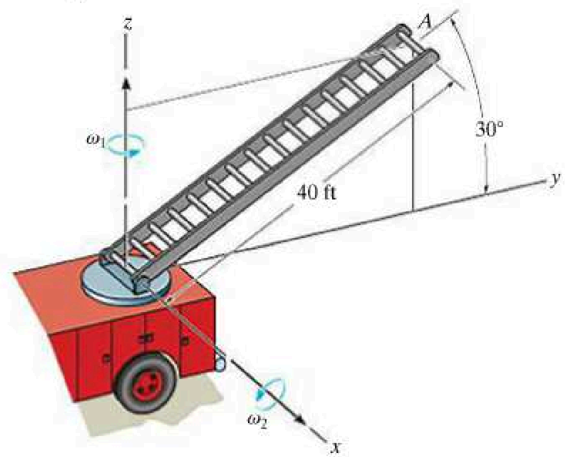
20–2. Gears A and B are fixed, while gears C and D are free to rotate about the shaft S. If the shaft turns about the z axis at a constant rate of $\omega_1 = 4$ rad/s, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of gear C.



Prob. 20–2

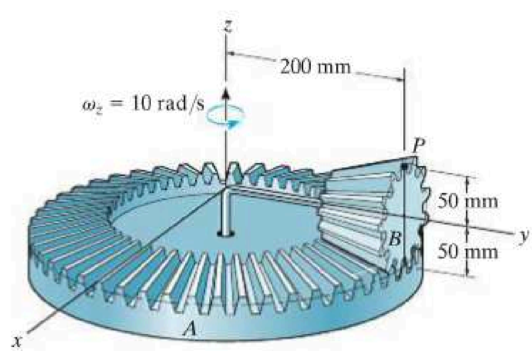
20–3. The ladder of the fire truck rotates around the z axis with an angular velocity $\omega_1 = 0.15$ rad/s, which is increasing at 0.8 rad/s^2. At the same instant it is rotating upward at a constant rate $\omega_2 = 0.6$ rad/s. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A located at the top of the ladder at this instant.

*__20–4.__ The ladder of the fire truck rotates around the z axis with an angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 0.15$ rad/s, which is increasing at 0.2 rad/s^2. At the same instant it is rotating upwards at $\omega_2 = 0.6$ rad/s while increasing at 0.4 rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A located at the top of the ladder at this instant.



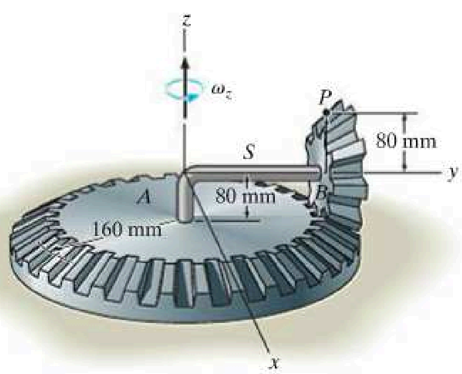
Probs. 20–3/4

20–5. Gear B is connected to the rotating shaft, while the plate gear A is fixed. If the shaft is turning at a constant rate of $\omega_z = 10$ rad/s about the z axis, determine the magnitudes of the angular velocity and the angular acceleration of gear B. Also, determine the magnitudes of the velocity and acceleration of point P.



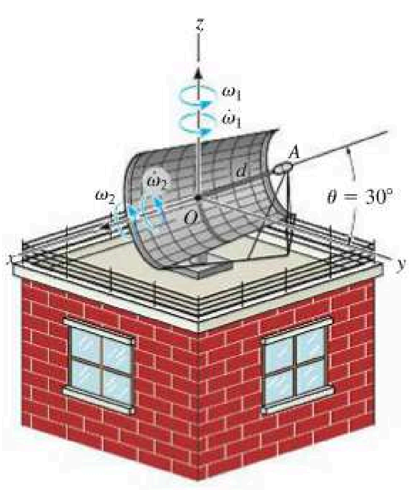
Prob. 20–5

20–6. Gear A is fixed while gear B is free to rotate on the shaft S. If the shaft is turning about the z axis at $\omega_z = 5$ rad/s, while increasing at 2 rad/s^2, determine the velocity and acceleration of point P at the instant shown. The face of gear B lies in a vertical plane.



Prob. 20–6

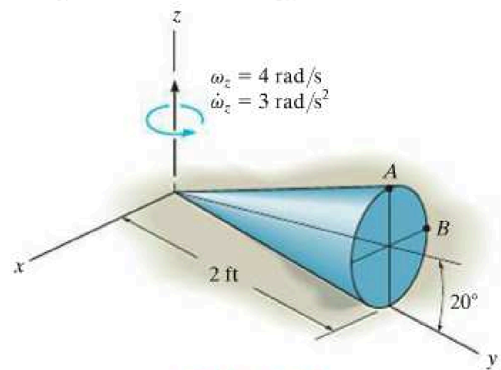
20–7. At a given instant, the antenna has an angular motion $\omega_1 = 3$ rad/s and $\dot{\omega}_1 = 2$ rad/s^2 about the z axis. At this same instant $\theta = 30°$, the angular motion about the x axis is $\omega_2 = 1.5$ rad/s, and $\dot{\omega}_2 = 4$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the signal horn A at this instant. The distance from O to A is $d = 3$ ft.



Prob. 20–7

***20–8.** The cone rolls without slipping such that at the instant shown $\omega_z = 4$ rad/s and $\dot{\omega}_z = 3$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A at this instant.

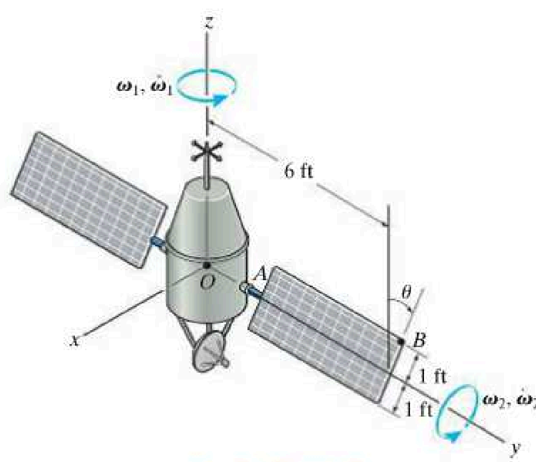
20–9. The cone rolls without slipping such that at the instant shown $\omega_z = 4$ rad/s and $\dot{\omega}_z = 3$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B at this instant.



Probs. 20–8/9

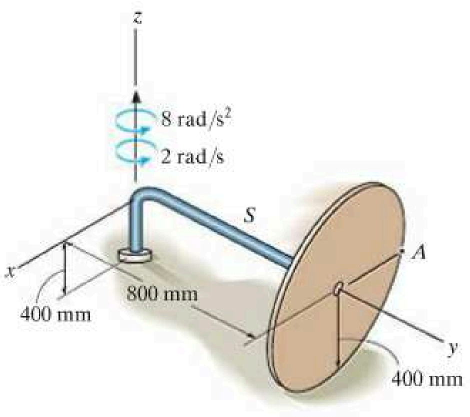
20–10. At the instant when $\theta = 90°$, the satellite's body is rotating with an angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 15$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_1 = 3$ rad/s^2. Simultaneously, the solar panels rotate with an angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 6$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_2 = 1.5$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B on the solar panel at this instant.

20–11. At the instant when $\theta = 90°$, the satellite's body travels in the x direction with a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_O = \{500\mathbf{i}\}$ m/s and acceleration of $\mathbf{a}_O = \{50\mathbf{i}\}$ m/s^2. Simultaneously, the body also rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 15$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_1 = 3$ rad/s^2. At the same time, the solar panels rotate with an angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 6$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_2 = 1.5$ rad/s^2 Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B on the solar panel.



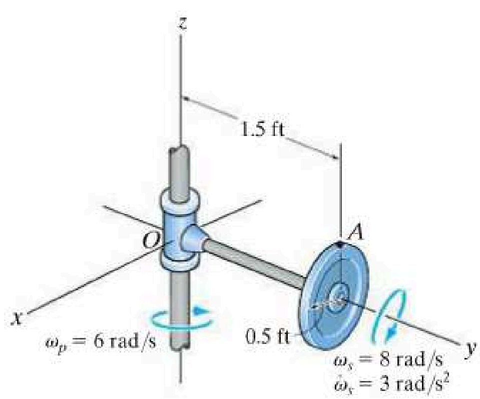
Probs. 20–10/11

***20–12.** The disk is free to rotate on the shaft S. If the shaft is turning about the z axis at $\omega_z = 2$ rad/s, while increasing at 8 rad/s^2, determine the velocity and acceleration of point A at the instant shown.



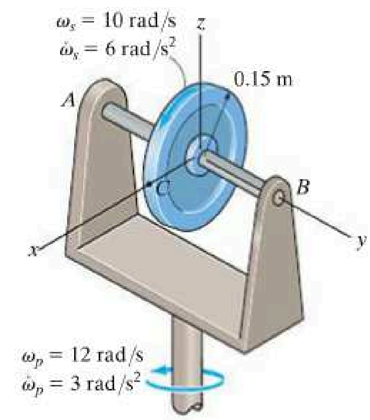
Prob. 20–12

20–13. The disk spins about the arm with an angular velocity of $\omega_s = 8$ rad/s, which is increasing at a constant rate of $\dot{\omega}_s = 3$ rad/s^2 at the instant shown. If the shaft rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_p = 6$ rad/s, determine the velocity and acceleration of point A located on the rim of the disk at this instant.



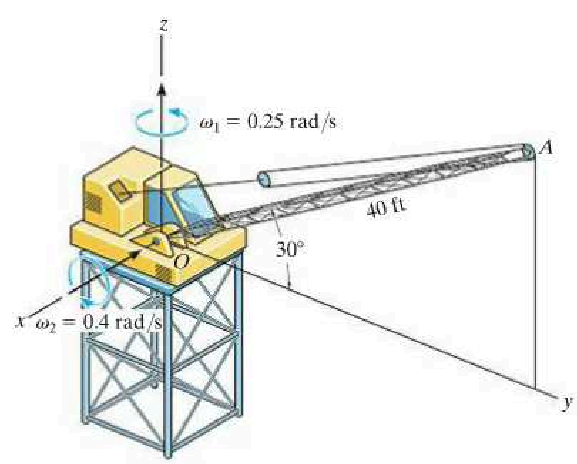
Prob. 20–13

20–14. The wheel is spinning about shaft AB with an angular velocity of $\omega_s = 10$ rad/s, which is increasing at a constant rate of $\dot{\omega}_2 = 6$ rad/s^2, while the frame precesses about the z axis with an angular velocity of $\omega_p = 12$ rad/s, which is increasing at a constant rate of $\dot{\omega}_p = 3$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point C located on the rim of the wheel at this instant.



Prob. 20–14

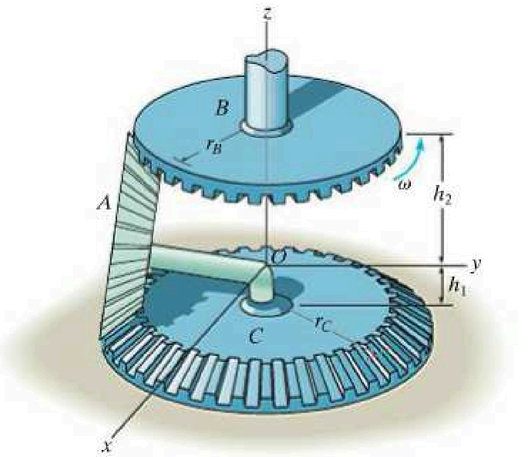
20–15. At the instant shown, the tower crane rotates about the z axis with an angular velocity $\omega_1 = 0.25$ rad/s, which is increasing at 0.6 rad/s^2. The boom OA rotates downward with an angular velocity $\omega_2 = 0.4$ rad/s, which is increasing at 0.8 rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A located at the end of the boom at this instant.



Prob. 20–15

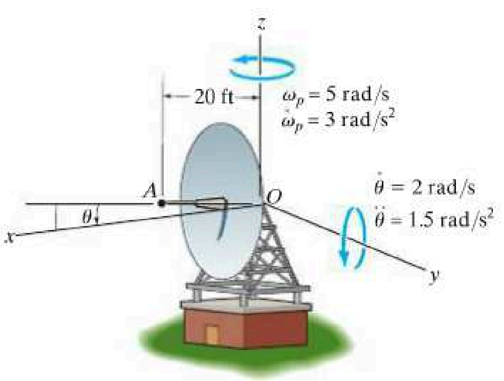
20

***20–16.** If the top gear B rotates at a constant rate of ω, determine the angular velocity of gear A, which is free to rotate about the shaft and rolls on the bottom fixed gear C.



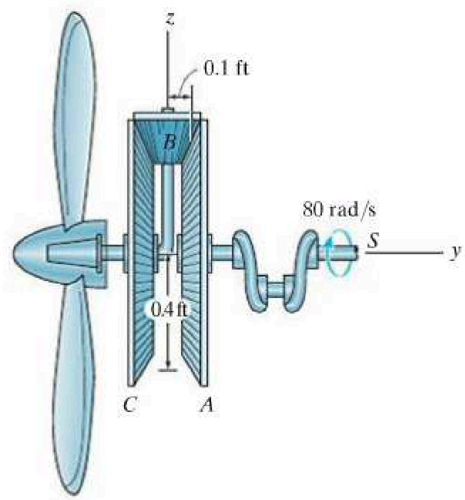
Prob. 20–16

20–17. When $\theta = 0°$, the radar disk rotates about the y axis with an angular velocity of $\dot{\theta} = 2$ rad/s, increasing at a constant rate of $\ddot{\theta} = 1.5$ rad/s^2. Simultaneously, the disk also precesses about the z axis with an angular velocity of $\omega_p = 5$ rad/s, increasing at a constant rate of $\dot{\omega}_p = 3$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the receiver A at this instant.



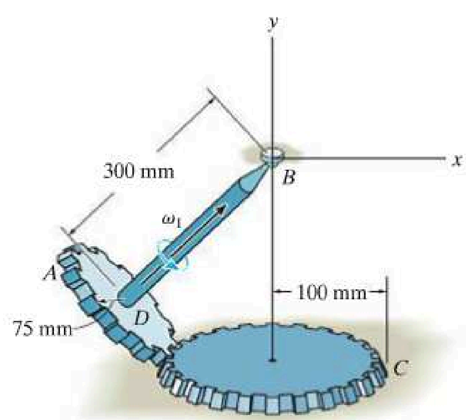
Prob. 20–17

20–18. Gear A is fixed to the crankshaft S, while gear C is fixed. Gear B and the propeller are free to rotate. The crankshaft is turning at 80 rad/s about its axis. Determine the magnitudes of the angular velocity of the propeller and the angular acceleration of gear B.



Prob. 20–18

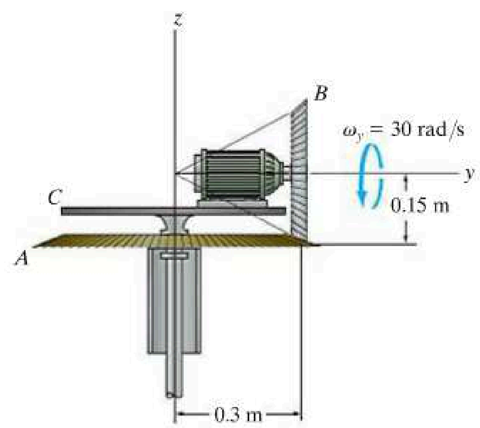
20–19. Shaft BD is connected to a ball-and-socket joint at B, and a beveled gear A is attached to its other end. The gear is in mesh with a fixed gear C. If the shaft and gear A are *spinning* with a constant angular velocity $\omega_1 = 8$ rad/s, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of gear A.



Prob. 20–19

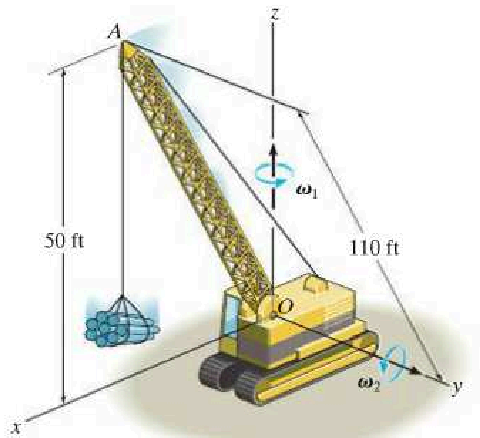
*20–20. Gear B is driven by a motor mounted on turntable C. If gear A is held fixed, and the motor shaft rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_y = 30$ rad/s, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of gear B.

20–21. Gear B is driven by a motor mounted on turntable C. If gear A and the motor shaft rotate with constant angular speeds of $\omega_A = \{10\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s and $\omega_y = \{30\mathbf{j}\}$ rad/s, respectively, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of gear B.



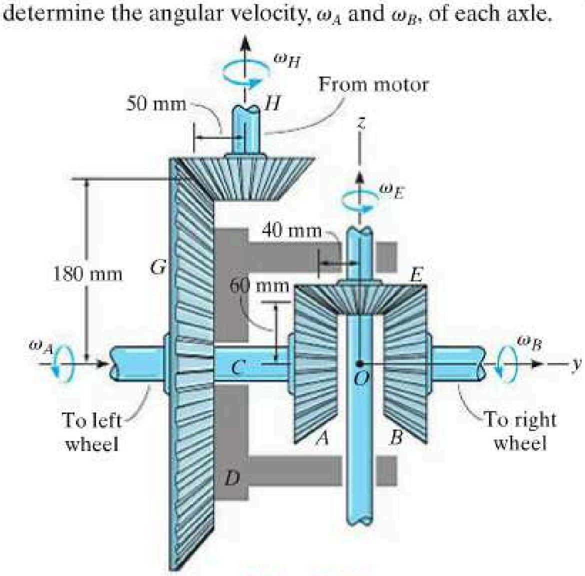
Probs. 20–20/21

20–22. The crane boom OA rotates about the z axis with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 0.15$ rad/s, while it is rotating downward with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 0.2$ rad/s. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A located at the end of the boom at the instant shown.



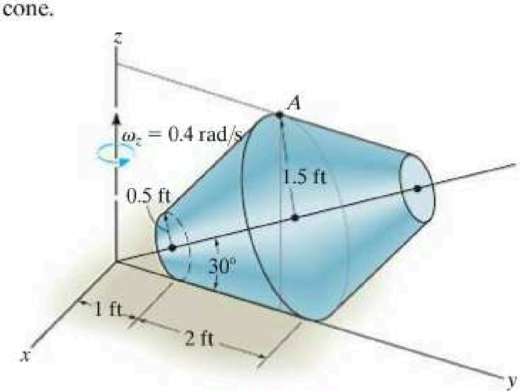
Prob. 20–22

20–23. The differential of an automobile allows the two rear wheels to rotate at different speeds when the automobile travels along a curve. For operation, the rear axles are attached to the wheels at one end and have beveled gears A and B on their other ends. The differential case D is placed over the left axle but can rotate about C independent of the axle. The case supports a pinion gear E on a shaft, which meshes with gears A and B. Finally, a ring gear G is *fixed* to the differential case so that the case rotates with the ring gear when the latter is driven by the drive pinion H. This gear, like the differential case, is free to rotate about the left wheel axle. If the drive pinion is turning at $\omega_H = 100$ rad/s and the pinion gear E is spinning about its shaft at $\omega_E = 30$ rad/s, determine the angular velocity, ω_A and ω_B, of each axle.



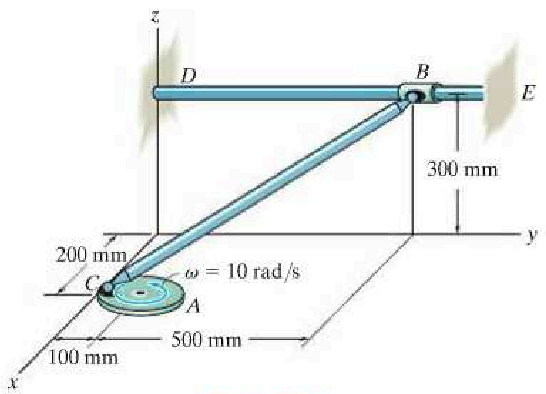
Prob. 20–23

*20–24. The truncated cone rotates about the z axis at a constant rate $\omega_z = 0.4$ rad/s without slipping on the horizontal plane. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A on the cone.



Prob. 20–24

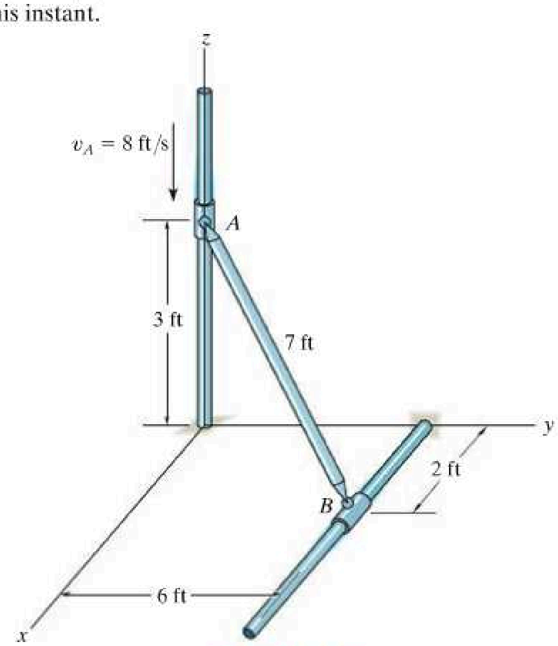
20–25. Disk A rotates at a constant angular velocity of 10 rad/s. If rod BC is joined to the disk and a collar by ball-and-socket joints, determine the velocity of collar B at the instant shown. Also, what is the rod's angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}_{BC}$ if it is directed perpendicular to the axis of the rod?



Prob. 20–25

20–26. If the rod is attached with ball-and-socket joints to smooth collars A and B at its end points, determine the speed of B at the instant shown if A is moving downward at a constant speed of $v_A = 8$ ft/s. Also, determine the angular velocity of the rod if it is directed perpendicular to the axis of the rod.

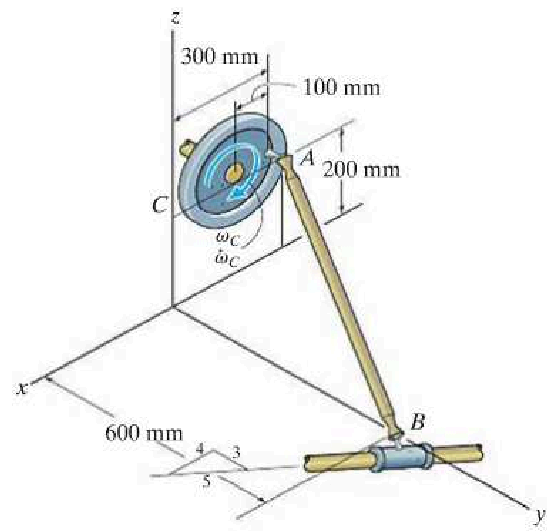
20–27. If the collar at A is moving downward with an acceleration $\mathbf{a}_A = \{-5\mathbf{k}\}$ ft/s^2, at the instant its speed is $v_A = 8$ ft/s, determine the acceleration of the collar at B at this instant.



Probs. 20–26/27

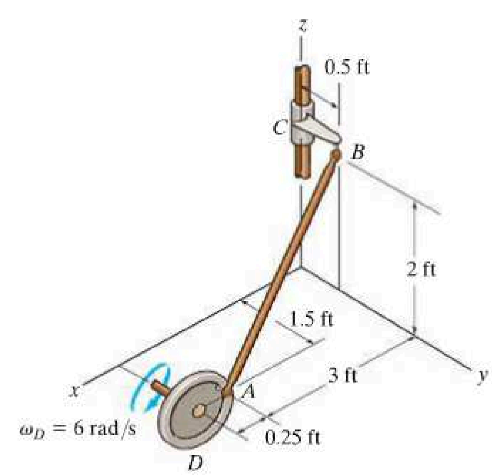
***20–28.** If wheel C rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_C = 10$ rad/s, determine the velocity of the collar at B when rod AB is in the position shown.

20–29. At the instant rod AB is in the position shown wheel C rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega_C = 10$ rad/s and has an angular acceleration of $\alpha_C = 1.5$ rad/s^2. Determine the acceleration of collar B at this instant.



Probs. 20–28/29

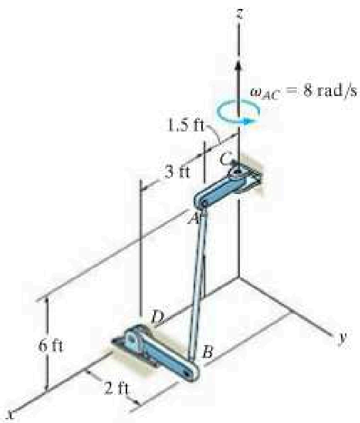
20–30. If wheel D rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega_D = 6$ rad/s, determine the angular velocity of the follower link BC at the instant shown. The link rotates about the z axis at $z = 2$ ft.



Prob. 20–30

20–31. Rod AB is attached to the rotating arm using ball-and-socket joints. If AC is rotating with a constant angular velocity of 8 rad/s about the pin at C, determine the angular velocity of link BD at the instant shown.

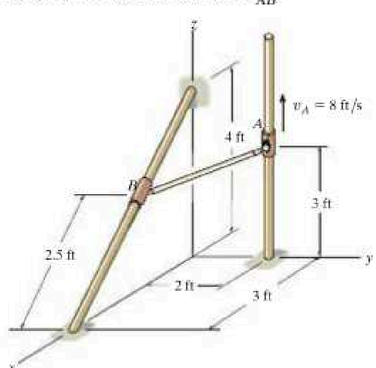
***20–32.** Rod AB is attached to the rotating arm using ball-and-socket joints. If AC is rotating about point C with an angular velocity of 8 rad/s and has an angular acceleration of $\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{AC} = \{6\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s^2 at the instant shown, determine the angular velocity and angular acceleration of link BD at this instant.



Probs. 20–31/32

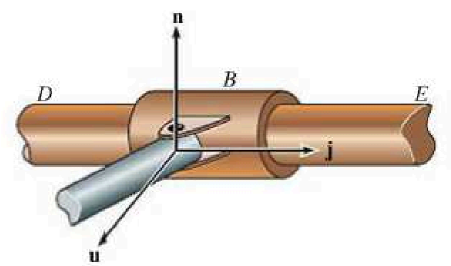
20–33. Rod AB is attached to collars at its ends by ball-and-socket joints. If collar A moves upward with a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_A = \{8\mathbf{k}\}$ ft/s, determine the angular velocity of the rod and the speed of collar B at the instant shown. Assume that the rod's angular velocity is directed perpendicular to the rod.

20–34. Rod AB is attached to collars at its ends by ball-and-socket joints. If collar A moves upward with an acceleration of $\mathbf{a}_A = \{4\mathbf{k}\}$ ft/s^2, determine the angular acceleration of rod AB and the magnitude of acceleration of collar B. Assume that the rod's angular acceleration is directed perpendicular to the rod, and use the result of Prob. 20–33 for $\boldsymbol{\omega}_{AB}$.



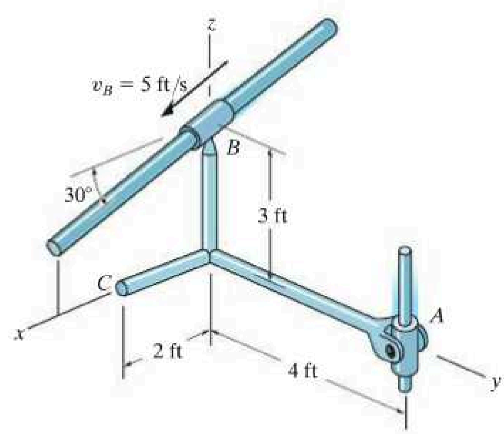
Probs. 20–33/34

20–35. Solve Prob. 20–25 if the connection at B consists of a pin as shown in the figure below, rather than a ball-and-socket joint. *Hint:* The constraint allows rotation of the rod both about bar DE ($\mathbf{j}$ direction) and about the axis of the pin ($\mathbf{n}$ direction). Since there is no rotational component in the $\mathbf{u}$ direction, i.e., perpendicular to $\mathbf{n}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ where $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{n}$, an additional equation for solution can be obtained from $\boldsymbol{\omega} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 0$. The vector $\mathbf{n}$ is in the same direction as $\mathbf{r}_{B/C} \times \mathbf{r}_{D/C}$.



Prob. 20–35

***20–36.** The rod assembly is supported at B by a ball-and-socket joint and at A by a clevis. If the collar at B moves in the x–z plane with a speed $v_B = 5$ ft/s, determine the velocity of points A and C on the rod assembly at the instant shown. *Hint:* See Prob. 20–35.



Prob. 20–36

20

*20.4 Relative-Motion Analysis Using Translating and Rotating Axes

The most general way to analyze the three-dimensional motion of a rigid body requires the use of x, y, z axes that both translate and rotate relative to a second frame X, Y, Z. This analysis also provides a means to determine the motions of two points A and B located on separate members of a mechanism, and the relative motion of one particle with respect to another when one or both particles are moving along *curved paths*.

As shown in Fig. 20–11, the locations of points A and B are specified relative to the X, Y, Z frame of reference by position vectors $\mathbf{r}_A$ and $\mathbf{r}_B$. The base point A represents the origin of the x, y, z coordinate system, which is translating and rotating with respect to X, Y, Z. At the instant considered, the velocity and acceleration of point A are $\mathbf{v}_A$ and $\mathbf{a}_A$, and the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the x, y, z axes are $\mathbf{\Omega}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} = d\mathbf{\Omega}/dt$. All these vectors are *measured* with respect to the X, Y, Z frame of reference, although they can be expressed in Cartesian component form along either set of axes.

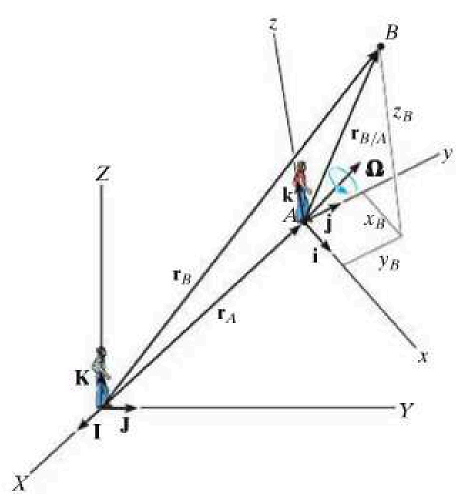


Fig. 20–11

Position. If the position of "B with respect to A" is specified by the *relative-position vector* $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, Fig. 20–11, then, by vector addition,

$$\boxed{\mathbf{r}_B = \mathbf{r}_A + \mathbf{r}_{B/A}} \tag{20–9}$$

where

$\mathbf{r}_B$ = position of B
$\mathbf{r}_A$ = position of the origin A
$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position of "B with respect to A"

Velocity. The velocity of point B measured from X, Y, Z can be determined by taking the time derivative of Eq. 20–9,

$$\dot{\mathbf{r}}_B = \dot{\mathbf{r}}_A + \dot{\mathbf{r}}_{B/A}$$

The first two terms represent $\mathbf{v}_B$ and $\mathbf{v}_A$. The last term must be evaluated by applying Eq. 20–6, since $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ is measured with respect to a rotating reference. Hence,

$$\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{B/A} = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} = (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} \tag{20–10}$$

Therefore,

$$\boxed{\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}} \tag{20–11}$$

where

$\mathbf{v}_B$ = velocity of B
$\mathbf{v}_A$ = velocity of the origin A of the x, y, z frame of reference
$(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ = velocity of "B with respect to A" as measured by an observer attached to the rotating x, y, z frame of reference
$\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ = angular velocity of the x, y, z frame of reference
$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position of "B with respect to A"

20

Acceleration. The acceleration of point B measured from X, Y, Z is determined by taking the time derivative of Eq. 20–11.

$$\dot{\mathbf{v}}_B = \dot{\mathbf{v}}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \dot{\mathbf{r}}_{B/A} + \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

The time derivatives defined in the first and second terms represent $\mathbf{a}_B$ and $\mathbf{a}_A$, respectively. The fourth term can be evaluated using Eq. 20–10, and the last term is evaluated by applying Eq. 20–6, which yields

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} = (\dot{\mathbf{v}}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} = (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

Here $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ is the acceleration of B with respect to A measured from x, y, z. Substituting this result and Eq. 20–10 into the above equation and simplifying, we have

$$\boxed{\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}} \tag{20–12}$$

where

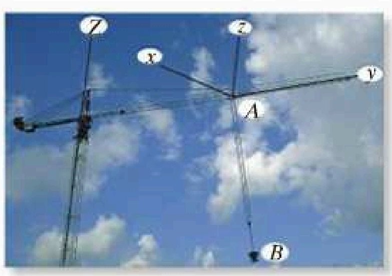
$\mathbf{a}_B$ = acceleration of B

$\mathbf{a}_A$ = acceleration of the origin A of the x, y, z frame of reference

$(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}, (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ = relative acceleration and relative velocity of "B with respect to A" as measured by an observer attached to the rotating x, y, z frame of reference

$\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}, \boldsymbol{\Omega}$ = angular acceleration and angular velocity of the x, y, z frame of reference

$\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ = position of "B with respect to A"



Complicated spatial motion of the concrete bucket B occurs due to the rotation of the boom about the Z axis, motion of the carriage A along the boom, and extension and swinging of the cable AB. A translating-rotating x, y, z coordinate system can be established on the carriage, and a relative-motion analysis can then be applied to study this motion.

Equations 20–11 and 20–12 are identical to those used in Sec. 16.8 for analyzing relative plane motion.* In that case, however, application is simplified since $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ and $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}$ have a *constant direction* which is always perpendicular to the plane of motion. For three-dimensional motion, $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}$ must be computed by using Eq. 20–6, since $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}$ depends on the change in *both* the magnitude and direction of $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$.

*Refer to Sec. 16.8 for an interpretation of the terms.

Procedure for Analysis

Three-dimensional motion of particles or rigid bodies can be analyzed with Eqs. 20–11 and 20–12 by using the following procedure.

Coordinate Axes.

- Select the location and orientation of the X, Y, Z and x, y, z coordinate axes. Most often solutions can be easily obtained if at the instant considered:

  (1) the origins are *coincident*

  (2) the axes are collinear

  (3) the axes are parallel

- If several components of angular velocity are involved in a problem, the calculations will be reduced if the x, y, z axes are selected such that only one component of angular velocity is observed with respect to this frame ($\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz}$) and the frame rotates with $\mathbf{\Omega}$ defined by the other components of angular velocity.

Kinematic Equations.

- After the origin of the moving reference, A, is defined and the moving point B is specified, Eqs. 20–11 and 20–12 should then be written in symbolic form as

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

- If $\mathbf{r}_A$ and $\mathbf{\Omega}$ appear to *change direction* when observed from the fixed X, Y, Z reference then use a set of primed reference axes, x', y', z' having a rotation $\mathbf{\Omega}' = \mathbf{\Omega}$. Equation 20–6 is then used to determine $\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}$ and the motion $\mathbf{v}_A$ and $\mathbf{a}_A$ of the origin of the moving x, y, z axes.

- If $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$ and $\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz}$ appear to change direction as observed from x, y, z, then use a set of double-primed reference axes x'', y'', z'' having $\mathbf{\Omega}'' = \mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz}$ and apply Eq. 20–6 to determine $\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}_{xyz}$ and the relative motion $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$.

- After the final forms of $\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}, \mathbf{v}_A, \mathbf{a}_A, \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}_{xyz}, (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$, and $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$ are obtained, numerical problem data can be substituted and the kinematic terms evaluated. The components of all these vectors can be selected either along the X, Y, Z or along the x, y, z axes. The choice is arbitrary, provided a consistent set of unit vectors is used.

EXAMPLE 20.4

A motor and attached rod AB have the angular motions shown in Fig. 20–12. A collar C on the rod is located 0.25 m from A and is moving downward along the rod with a velocity of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 2 m/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of C at this instant.

SOLUTION

Coordinate Axes.

The origin of the fixed X, Y, Z reference is chosen at the center of the platform, and the origin of the moving x, y, z frame at point A, Fig. 20–12. Since the collar is subjected to two components of angular motion, $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_M$, it will be viewed as having an angular velocity of $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_M$ in x, y, z. Therefore, the x, y, z axes will be attached to the platform so that $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$.

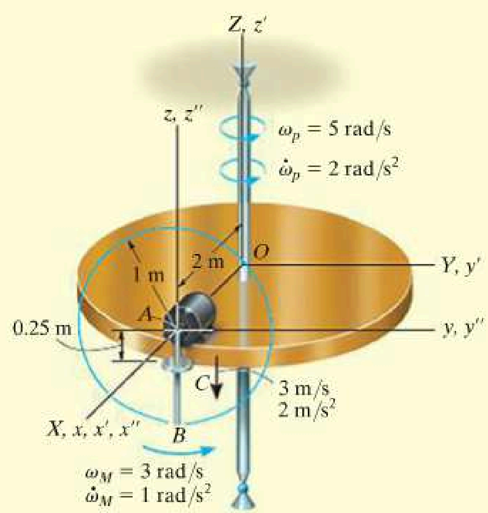


Fig. 20–12

20

Kinematic Equations. Equations 20–11 and 20–12, applied to points C and A, become

$$\mathbf{v}_C = \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/A})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_C = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A}) + 2\mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/A})_{xyz}$$

Motion of A. Here $\mathbf{r}_A$ changes direction relative to X, Y, Z. To find the time derivatives of $\mathbf{r}_A$ we will use a set of x', y', z' axes coincident with the X, Y, Z axes that rotate at $\mathbf{\Omega}' = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$. Thus,

$$\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \{5\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{rad/s}\ (\mathbf{\Omega}\text{ does not change direction relative to } X, Y, Z.)$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p = \{2\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{rad/s}^2$$

$$\mathbf{r}_A = \{2\mathbf{i}\}\ \text{m}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_A = \dot{\mathbf{r}}_A = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_A)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \mathbf{r}_A = \mathbf{0} + 5\mathbf{k} \times 2\mathbf{i} = \{10\mathbf{j}\}\ \text{m/s}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_A = \ddot{\mathbf{r}}_A &= [(\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_A)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_A)_{x'y'z'}] + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p \times \mathbf{r}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \dot{\mathbf{r}}_A \\ &= [\mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0}] + 2\mathbf{k} \times 2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k} \times 10\mathbf{j} = \{-50\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}\}\ \text{m/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Motion of C with Respect to A. Here $\mathbf{r}_{C/A}$ changes direction relative to x, y, z, and so to find its time derivatives use a set of x'', y'', z'' axes that rotate at $\mathbf{\Omega}'' = \mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_M$. Thus,

$$\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_M = \{3\mathbf{i}\}\ \text{rad/s}\ (\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz}\text{ does not change direction relative to } x, y, z.)$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}_{xyz} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_M = \{1\mathbf{i}\}\ \text{rad/s}^2$$

$$\mathbf{r}_{C/A} = \{-0.25\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(\mathbf{v}_{C/A})_{xyz} = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/A})_{xyz} &= (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/A})_{x''y''z''} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_M \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} \\ &= -3\mathbf{k} + [3\mathbf{i} \times (-0.25\mathbf{k})] = \{0.75\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(\mathbf{a}_{C/A})_{xyz} = (\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/A})_{xyz} &= [(\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/A})_{x''y''z''} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_M \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/A})_{x''y''z''}] + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_M \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_M \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/A})_{xyz} \\ &= [-2\mathbf{k} + 3\mathbf{i} \times (-3\mathbf{k})] + (1\mathbf{i}) \times (-0.25\mathbf{k}) + (3\mathbf{i}) \times (0.75\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \{18.25\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Motion of C.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}_C &= \mathbf{v}_A + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/A})_{xyz} \\ &= 10\mathbf{j} + [5\mathbf{k} \times (-0.25\mathbf{k})] + (0.75\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \{10.75\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_C &= \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/A}) + 2\mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/A})_{xyz} \\ &= (-50\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) + [2\mathbf{k} \times (-0.25\mathbf{k})] + 5\mathbf{k} \times [5\mathbf{k} \times (-0.25\mathbf{k})] \\ &\quad + 2[5\mathbf{k} \times (0.75\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k})] + (18.25\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \{-57.5\mathbf{i} + 22.25\mathbf{j} + 0.25\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s}^2 \qquad \textit{Ans.}\end{aligned}$$

20

EXAMPLE 20.5

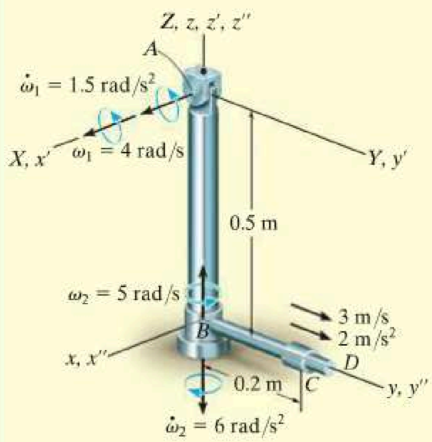


Fig. 20–13

The pendulum shown in Fig. 20–13 consists of two rods; AB is pin supported at A and swings only in the Y–Z plane, whereas a bearing at B allows the attached rod BD to spin about rod AB. At a given instant, the rods have the angular motions shown. Also, a collar C, located 0.2 m from B, has a velocity of 3 m/s and an acceleration of 2 m/s^2 along the rod. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the collar at this instant.

SOLUTION I

Coordinate Axes. The origin of the fixed X, Y, Z frame will be placed at A. Motion of the collar is conveniently observed from B, so the origin of the x, y, z frame is located at this point. We will choose $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1$ and $\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_2$.

Kinematic Equations.

$$\mathbf{v}_C = \mathbf{v}_B + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_C = \mathbf{a}_B + \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B}) + 2\mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/B})_{xyz}$$

Motion of *B*. To find the time derivatives of $\mathbf{r}_B$ let the x', y', z' axes rotate with $\mathbf{\Omega}' = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1$. Then

$$\mathbf{\Omega}' = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 = \{4\mathbf{i}\}\ \text{rad/s} \qquad \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}' = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_1 = \{1.5\mathbf{i}\}\ \text{rad/s}^2$$

$$\mathbf{r}_B = \{-0.5\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \dot{\mathbf{r}}_B = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_B)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times \mathbf{r}_B = \mathbf{0} + 4\mathbf{i} \times (-0.5\mathbf{k}) = \{2\mathbf{j}\}\ \text{m/s}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \ddot{\mathbf{r}}_B = [(\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_B)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_B)_{x'y'z'}] + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_1 \times \mathbf{r}_B + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times \dot{\mathbf{r}}_B$$

$$= [\mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0}] + 1.5\mathbf{i} \times (-0.5\mathbf{k}) + 4\mathbf{i} \times 2\mathbf{j} = \{0.75\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s}^2$$

Motion of *C* with Respect to *B*. To find the time derivatives of $\mathbf{r}_{C/B}$ relative to x, y, z, let the x'', y'', z'' axes rotate with $\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_2$. Then

$$\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_2 = \{5\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{rad/s} \qquad \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}_{xyz} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_2 = \{-6\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{rad/s}^2$$

$$\mathbf{r}_{C/B} = \{0.2\mathbf{j}\}\ \text{m}$$

$$(\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/B})_{xyz} = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/B})_{x''y''z''} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2 \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} = 3\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k} \times 0.2\mathbf{j} = \{-1\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}\}\ \text{m/s}$$

$$(\mathbf{a}_{C/B})_{xyz} = (\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/B})_{xyz} = [(\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/B})_{x''y''z''} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2 \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/B})_{x''y''z''}] + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_2 \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2 \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{C/B})_{xyz}$$

$$= (2\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k} \times 3\mathbf{j}) + (-6\mathbf{k} \times 0.2\mathbf{j}) + [5\mathbf{k} \times (-1\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})]$$

$$= \{-28.8\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j}\}\ \text{m/s}^2$$

Motion of *C*.

$$\mathbf{v}_C = \mathbf{v}_B + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} = 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{i} \times 0.2\mathbf{j} + (-1\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})$$

$$= \{-1\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 0.8\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_C = \mathbf{a}_B + \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B}) + 2\mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/B})_{xyz}$$

$$= (0.75\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}) + (1.5\mathbf{i} \times 0.2\mathbf{j}) + [4\mathbf{i} \times (4\mathbf{i} \times 0.2\mathbf{j})]$$

$$+ 2[4\mathbf{i} \times (-1\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})] + (-28.8\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j})$$

$$= \{-28.8\mathbf{i} - 5.45\mathbf{j} + 32.3\mathbf{k}\}\ \text{m/s}^2 \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

SOLUTION II

Coordinate Axes. Here we will let the x, y, z axes rotate at

$$\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2 = \{4\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}$$

Then $\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \mathbf{0}$.

Motion of *B*. From the constraints of the problem $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$ does not change direction relative to X, Y, Z; however, the direction of $\boldsymbol{\omega}_2$ is changed by $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$. Thus, to obtain $\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}$ consider x', y', z' axes coincident with the X, Y, Z axes at A, so that $\mathbf{\Omega}' = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1$. Then taking the derivative of the components of $\mathbf{\Omega}$,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} &= \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_1 + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_2 = [(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_1)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_1] + [(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_2)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_2] \\ &= [1.5\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{0}] + [-6\mathbf{k} + 4\mathbf{i} \times 5\mathbf{k}] = \{1.5\mathbf{i} - 20\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}\} \text{ rad/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Also, $\boldsymbol{\omega}_1$ changes the direction of $\mathbf{r}_B$ so that the time derivatives of $\mathbf{r}_B$ can be found using the primed axes defined above. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}_B &= \dot{\mathbf{r}}_B = (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_B)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times \mathbf{r}_B \\ &= \mathbf{0} + 4\mathbf{i} \times (-0.5\mathbf{k}) = \{2\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_B &= \ddot{\mathbf{r}}_B = [(\ddot{\mathbf{r}}_B)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times (\dot{\mathbf{r}}_B)_{x'y'z'}] + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_1 \times \mathbf{r}_B + \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 \times \dot{\mathbf{r}}_B \\ &= [\mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0}] + 1.5\mathbf{i} \times (-0.5\mathbf{k}) + 4\mathbf{i} \times 2\mathbf{j} = \{0.75\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}\} \text{ m/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Motion of *C* with Respect to *B*.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} &= \mathbf{0} \\ \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}}_{xyz} &= \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{r}_{C/B} &= \{0.2\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m} \\ (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} &= \{3\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s} \\ (\mathbf{a}_{C/B})_{xyz} &= \{2\mathbf{j}\} \text{ m/s}^2\end{aligned}$$

Motion of *C*.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}_C &= \mathbf{v}_B + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} \\ &= 2\mathbf{j} + [(4\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}) \times (0.2\mathbf{j})] + 3\mathbf{j} \\ &= \{-1\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 0.8\mathbf{k}\} \text{ m/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_C &= \mathbf{a}_B + \dot{\mathbf{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{C/B}) + 2\mathbf{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{C/B})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{C/B})_{xyz} \\ &= (0.75\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}) + [(1.5\mathbf{i} - 20\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}) \times (0.2\mathbf{j})] \\ &\quad + (4\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}) \times [(4\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}) \times 0.2\mathbf{j}] + 2[(4\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}) \times 3\mathbf{j}] + 2\mathbf{j} \\ &= \{-28.8\mathbf{i} - 5.45\mathbf{j} + 32.3\mathbf{k}\} \text{ m/s}^2 \qquad \textit{Ans.}\end{aligned}$$

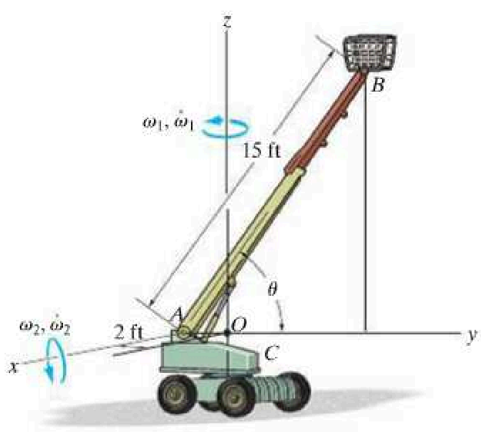
PROBLEMS

20–37. Solve Example 20.5 such that the x, y, z axes move with curvilinear translation, $\mathbf{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$ in which case the collar appears to have both an angular velocity $\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2$ and radial motion.

20–38. Solve Example 20.5 by fixing x, y, z axes to rod BD so that $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_1 + \boldsymbol{\omega}_2$. In this case the collar appears only to move radially outward along BD; hence $\mathbf{\Omega}_{xyz} = \mathbf{0}$.

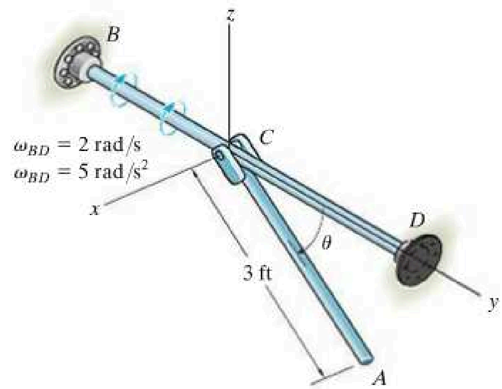
20–39. At the instant $\theta = 60°$, the telescopic boom AB of the construction lift is rotating with a constant angular velocity about the z axis of $\omega_1 = 0.5$ rad/s and about the pin at A with a constant angular speed of $\omega_2 = 0.25$ rad/s. Simultaneously, the boom is extending with a velocity of 1.5 ft/s, and it has an acceleration of 0.5 ft/s^2, both measured relative to the construction lift. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B located at the end of the boom at this instant.

***20–40.** At the instant $\theta = 60°$, the construction lift is rotating about the z axis with an angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 0.5$ rad/s and an angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_1 = 0.25$ rad/s^2 while the telescopic boom AB rotates about the pin at A with an angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 0.25$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_2 = 0.1$ rad/s^2. Simultaneously, the boom is extending with a velocity of 1.5 ft/s, and it has an acceleration of 0.5 ft/s^2, both measured relative to the frame. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B located at the end of the boom at this instant.



Probs. 20–39/40

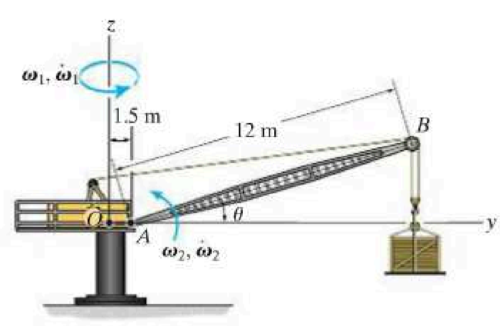
20–41. At a given instant, rod BD is rotating about the y axis with an angular velocity $\omega_{BD} = 2$ rad/s and an angular acceleration $\dot{\omega}_{BD} = 5$ rad/s^2. Also, when $\theta = 60°$ link AC is rotating downward such that $\dot{\theta} = 2$ rad/s and $\ddot{\theta} = 8$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point A on the link at this instant.



Prob. 20–41

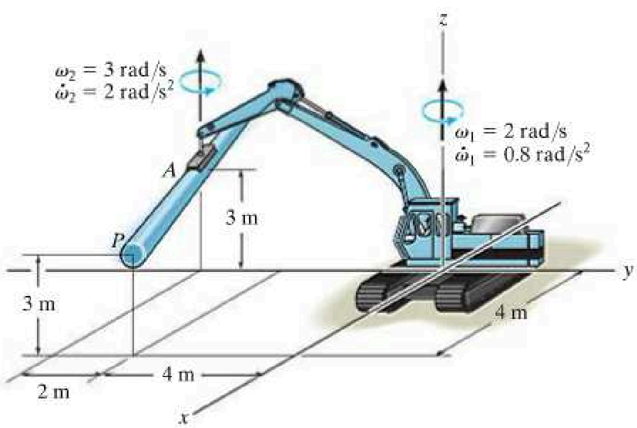
20–42. At the instant $\theta = 30°$, the frame of the crane and the boom AB rotate with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 1.5$ rad/s and $\omega_2 = 0.5$ rad/s, respectively. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B at this instant.

20–43. At the instant $\theta = 30°$, the frame of the crane is rotating with an angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 1.5$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_1 = 0.5$ rad/s^2, while the boom AB rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 0.5$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_2 = 0.25$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point B at this instant.



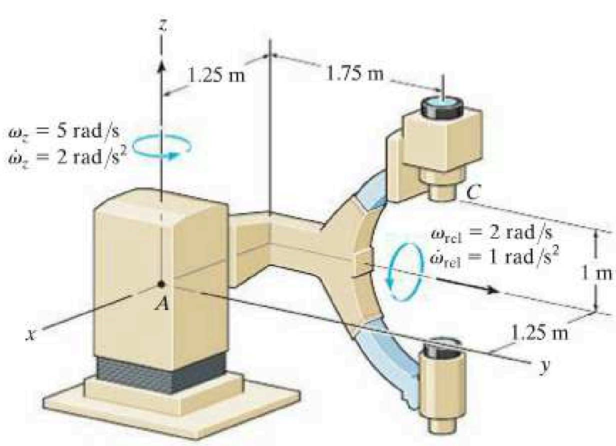
Probs. 20–42/43

***20–44.** At the instant shown, the boom is rotating about the z axis with an angular velocity $\omega_1 = 2$ rad/s and angular acceleration $\dot{\omega}_1 = 0.8$ rad/s^2. At this same instant the swivel is rotating at $\omega_2 = 3$ rad/s when $\dot{\omega}_2 = 2$ rad/s^2, both measured relative to the boom. Determine the velocity and acceleration of point P on the pipe at this instant.



Prob. 20–44

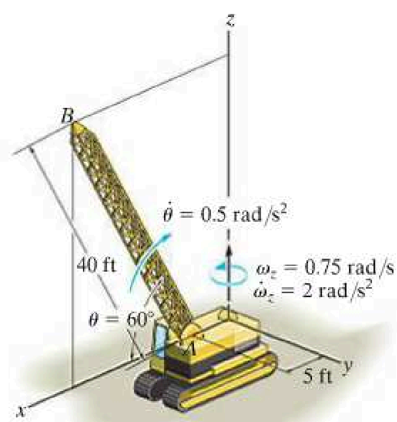
20–45. During the instant shown the frame of the X-ray camera is rotating about the vertical axis at $\omega_z = 5$ rad/s and $\dot{\omega}_z = 2$ rad/s^2. Relative to the frame the arm is rotating at $\omega_{rel} = 2$ rad/s and $\dot{\omega}_{rel} = 1$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the center of the camera C at this instant.



Prob. 20–45

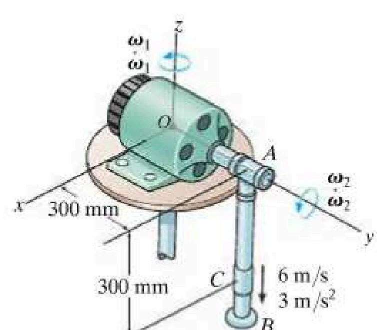
20–46. The boom AB of the crane is rotating about the z axis with an angular velocity $\omega_z = 0.75$ rad/s, which is increasing at $\dot{\omega}_z = 2$ rad/s^2. At the same instant, $\theta = 60°$ and the boom is rotating upward at a constant rate $\dot{\theta} = 0.5$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the tip B of the boom at this instant.

***20–47.** The boom AB of the crane is rotating about the z axis with an angular velocity of $\omega_z = 0.75$ rad/s, which is increasing at $\dot{\omega}_z = 2$ rad/s^2. At the same instant, $\theta = 60°$ and the boom is rotating upward at $\dot{\theta} = 0.5$ rad/s^2, which is increasing at $\ddot{\theta} = 0.75$ rad/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the tip B of the boom at this instant.



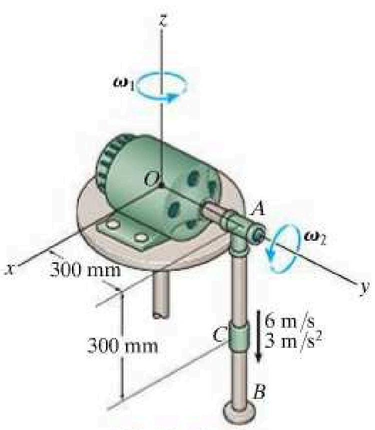
Probs. 20–46/47

20–48. At the instant shown, the motor rotates about the z axis with an angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 3$ rad/s and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_1 = 1.5$ rad/s^2. Simultaneously, shaft OA rotates with an angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 6$ rad/s, and angular acceleration of $\dot{\omega}_2 = 3$ rad/s^2, and collar C slides along rod AB with a velocity and acceleration of 6 m/s and 3 m/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of collar C at this instant.



Prob. 20–48

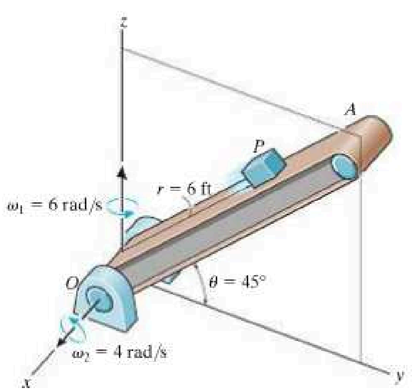
20–49. The motor rotates about the z axis with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 3$ rad/s. Simultaneously, shaft OA rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 6$ rad/s. Also, collar C slides along rod AB with a velocity and acceleration of 6 m/s and 3 m/s^2. Determine the velocity and acceleration of collar C at the instant shown.



Prob. 20–49

20–50. At the instant shown, the arm OA of the conveyor belt is rotating about the z axis with a constant angular velocity $\omega_1 = 6$ rad/s, while at the same instant the arm is rotating upward at a constant rate $\omega_2 = 4$ rad/s. If the conveyor is running at a constant rate $\dot{r} = 5$ ft/s, determine the velocity and acceleration of the package P at the instant shown. Neglect the size of the package.

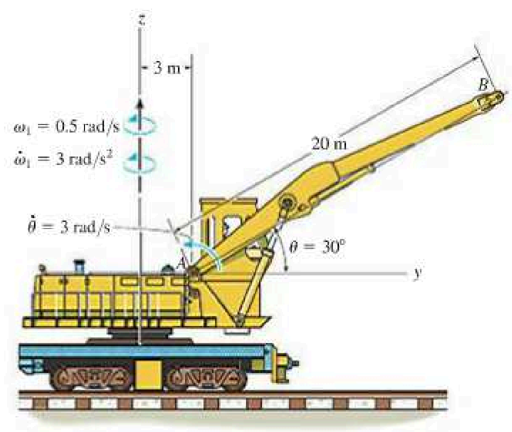
20–51. At the instant shown, the arm OA of the conveyor belt is rotating about the z axis with a constant angular velocity $\omega_1 = 6$ rad/s, while at the same instant the arm is rotating upward at a constant rate $\omega_2 = 4$ rad/s. If the conveyor is running at a rate $\dot{r} = 5$ ft/s, which is increasing at $\ddot{r} = 8$ ft/s^2, determine the velocity and acceleration of the package P at the instant shown. Neglect the size of the package.



Probs. 20–50/51

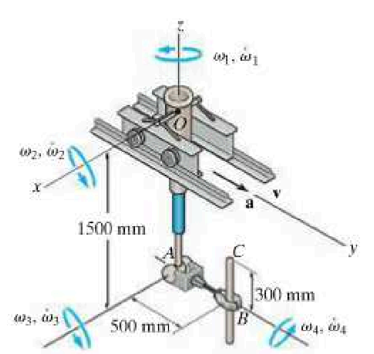
*__20–52.__ The boom AB of the locomotive crane is rotating about the z axis with an angular velocity $\omega_1 = 0.5$ rad/s, which is increasing at $\dot{\omega}_1 = 3$ rad/s^2. At this same instant, $\theta = 30°$ and the boom is rotating upward at a constant rate of $\dot{\theta} = 3$ rad/s. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the tip B of the boom at this instant.

20–53. The locomotive crane is traveling to the right at 2 m/s and has an acceleration of 1.5 m/s^2, while the boom is rotating about the z axis with an angular velocity $\omega_1 = 0.5$ rad/s, which is increasing at $\dot{\omega}_1 = 3$ rad/s^2. At this same instant, $\theta = 30°$ and the boom is rotating upward at a constant rate $\dot{\theta} = 3$ rad/s. Determine the velocity and acceleration of the tip B of the boom at this instant.



Probs. 20–52/53

20–54. The robot shown has four degrees of rotational freedom, namely, arm OA rotates about the x and z axes, arm AB rotates about the x axis, and CB rotates about the y axis. At the instant shown, $\omega_2 = 1.5$ rad/s, $\dot{\omega}_2 = 1$ rad/s^2, $\omega_3 = 3$ rad/s, $\dot{\omega}_3 = 0.5$ rad/s^2, $\omega_4 = 6$ rad/s, $\dot{\omega}_4 = 3$ rad/s^2, and $\omega_1 = \dot{\omega}_1 = 0$. If the robot does not translate, i.e., $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}$, determine the velocity and acceleration of point C at this instant.



Prob. 20–54

20

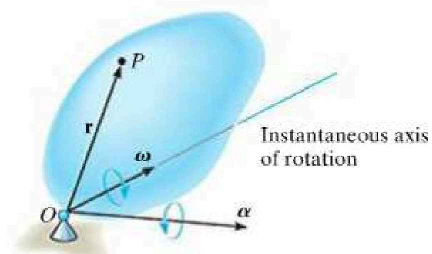
CHAPTER REVIEW

Rotation About a Fixed Point

When a body rotates about a fixed point O, then points on the body follow a path that lies on the surface of a sphere centered at O.

Since the angular acceleration is a time rate of change in the angular velocity, then it is necessary to account for both the magnitude and directional changes of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ when finding its time derivative. To do this, the angular velocity is often specified in terms of its component motions, such that the direction of some of these components will remain constant relative to rotating x, y, z axes. If this is the case, then the time derivative relative to the fixed axis can be determined using $\dot{\mathbf{A}} = (\dot{\mathbf{A}})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{A}$.

Once $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ are known, the velocity and acceleration of any point P in the body can then be determined.



$$\mathbf{v}_P = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_P = \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r})$$

General Motion

If the body undergoes general motion, then the motion of a point B on the body can be related to the motion of another point A using a relative motion analysis, with translating axes attached to A.

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A})$$

Relative Motion Analysis Using Translating and Rotating Axes

The motion of two points A and B on a body, a series of connected bodies, or each point located on two different paths, can be related using a relative motion analysis with rotating and translating axes at A.

When applying the equations, to find $\mathbf{v}_B$ and $\mathbf{a}_B$, it is important to account for both the magnitude and directional changes of $\mathbf{r}_A$, $\mathbf{r}_{B/A}$, $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$, and $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{xyz}$ when taking their time derivatives to find $\mathbf{v}_A$, $\mathbf{a}_A$, $(\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$, $(\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$, $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}$, and $\dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}}_{xyz}$. To do this properly, one must use Eq. 20–6.

$$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

$$\mathbf{a}_B = \mathbf{a}_A + \dot{\boldsymbol{\Omega}} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{B/A}) + 2\boldsymbol{\Omega} \times (\mathbf{v}_{B/A})_{xyz} + (\mathbf{a}_{B/A})_{xyz}$$

20

Chapter 21

The forces acting on each of these motorcycles can be determined using the equations of motion as discussed in this chapter.

Three-Dimensional Kinetics of a Rigid Body

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To introduce the methods for finding the moments of inertia and products of inertia of a body about various axes.
- To show how to apply the principles of work and energy and linear and angular momentum to a rigid body having three-dimensional motion.
- To develop and apply the equations of motion in three dimensions.
- To study gyroscopic and torque-free motion.

*21.1 Moments and Products of Inertia

When studying the planar kinetics of a body, it was necessary to introduce the moment of inertia I_G, which was computed about an axis perpendicular to the plane of motion and passing through the body's mass center G. For the kinetic analysis of three-dimensional motion it will sometimes be necessary to calculate six inertial quantities. These terms, called the moments and products of inertia, describe in a particular way the distribution of mass for a body relative to a given coordinate system that has a specified orientation and point of origin.

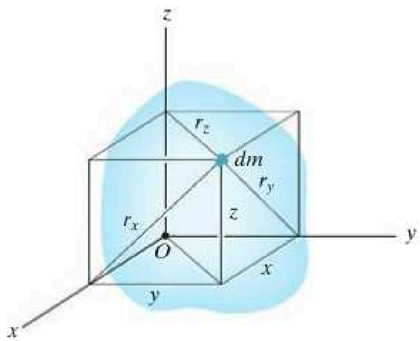


Fig. 21–1

Moment of Inertia. Consider the rigid body shown in Fig. 21–1. The *moment of inertia* for a differential element dm of the body about any one of the three coordinate axes is defined as the product of the mass of the element and the square of the shortest distance from the axis to the element. For example, as noted in the figure, $r_x = \sqrt{y^2 + z^2}$, so that the mass moment of inertia of the element about the x axis is

$$dI_{xx} = r_x^2\,dm = (y^2 + z^2)\,dm$$

The moment of inertia I_{xx} for the body can be determined by integrating this expression over the entire mass of the body. Hence, for each of the axes, we can write

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} I_{xx} &= \int_m r_x^2\,dm = \int_m (y^2 + z^2)\,dm \\ I_{yy} &= \int_m r_y^2\,dm = \int_m (x^2 + z^2)\,dm \\ I_{zz} &= \int_m r_z^2\,dm = \int_m (x^2 + y^2)\,dm \end{aligned}} \qquad (21\text{–}1)$$

Here it is seen that the moment of inertia is *always a positive quantity*, since it is the summation of the product of the mass dm, which is always positive, and the distances squared.

Product of Inertia. The *product of inertia* for a differential element dm with respect to a set of *two orthogonal planes* is defined as the product of the mass of the element and the perpendicular (or shortest) distances from the planes to the element. For example, this distance is x to the y–z plane and it is y to the x–z plane, Fig. 21–1. The product of inertia dI_{xy} for the element is therefore

$$dI_{xy} = xy\,dm$$

Note also that $dI_{yx} = dI_{xy}$. By integrating over the entire mass, the products of inertia of the body with respect to each combination of planes can be expressed as

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} I_{xy} &= I_{yx} = \int_m xy\,dm \\ I_{yz} &= I_{zy} = \int_m yz\,dm \\ I_{xz} &= I_{zx} = \int_m xz\,dm \end{aligned}} \qquad (21\text{–}2)$$

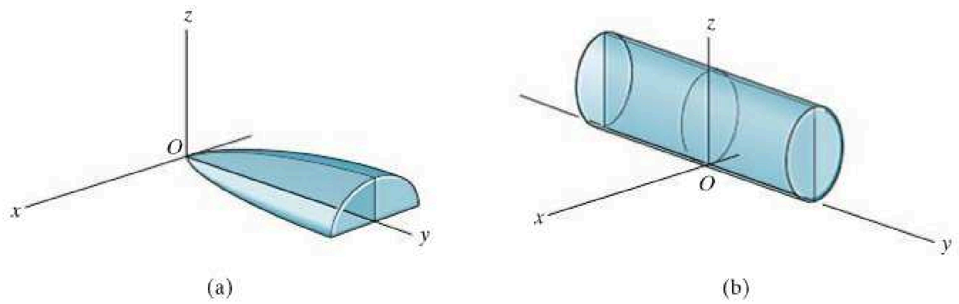


Fig. 21–2

Unlike the moment of inertia, which is always positive, the product of inertia may be positive, negative, or zero. The result depends on the algebraic signs of the two defining coordinates, which vary independently from one another. In particular, if either one or both of the orthogonal planes are *planes of symmetry* for the mass, the *product of inertia* with respect to these planes will be *zero*. In such cases, elements of mass will occur in *pairs* located on each side of the plane of symmetry. On one side of the plane the product of inertia for the element will be positive, while on the other side the product of inertia of the corresponding element will be negative, the sum therefore yielding zero. Examples of this are shown in Fig. 21–2. In the first case, Fig. 21–2*a*, the y–z plane is a plane of symmetry, and hence $I_{xy} = I_{xz} = 0$. Calculation of I_{yz} will yield a *positive* result, since all elements of mass are located using only positive y and z coordinates. For the cylinder, with the coordinate axes located as shown in Fig. 21–2*b*, the x–z and y–z planes are both planes of symmetry. Thus, $I_{xy} = I_{yz} = I_{zx} = 0$.

Parallel-Axis and Parallel-Plane Theorems. The techniques of integration used to determine the moment of inertia of a body were described in Sec. 17.1. Also discussed were methods to determine the moment of inertia of a composite body, i.e., a body that is composed of simpler segments, as tabulated on the inside back cover. In both of these cases the *parallel-axis theorem* is often used for the calculations. This theorem, which was developed in Sec. 17.1, allows us to transfer the moment of inertia of a body from an axis passing through its mass center G to a parallel axis passing through some other point. If G has coordinates x_G, y_G, z_G defined with respect to the x, y, z axes, Fig. 21–3, then the parallel-axis equations used to calculate the moments of inertia about the x, y, z axes are

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} I_{xx} &= (I_{x'x'})_G + m(y_G^2 + z_G^2) \\ I_{yy} &= (I_{y'y'})_G + m(x_G^2 + z_G^2) \\ I_{zz} &= (I_{z'z'})_G + m(x_G^2 + y_G^2) \end{aligned}} \qquad (21\text{–}3)$$

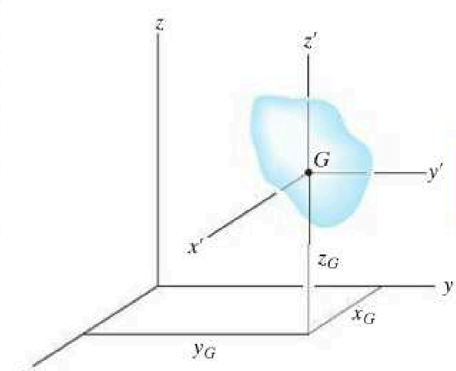


Fig. 21–3

21

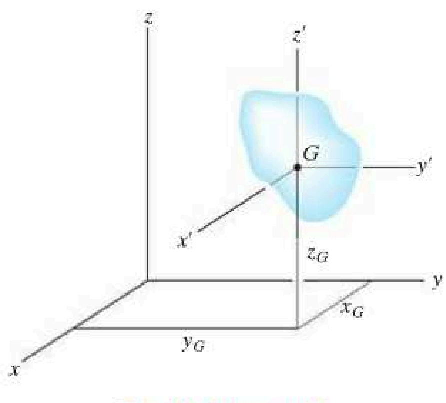


Fig. 21–3 (repeated)

The products of inertia of a composite body are computed in the same manner as the body's moments of inertia. Here, however, the *parallel-plane theorem* is important. This theorem is used to transfer the products of inertia of the body with respect to a set of three orthogonal planes passing through the body's mass center to a corresponding set of three parallel planes passing through some other point O. Defining the perpendicular distances between the planes as x_G, y_G and z_G, Fig. 21–3, the parallel-plane equations can be written as

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} I_{xy} &= (I_{x'y'})_G + m x_G y_G \\ I_{yz} &= (I_{y'z'})_G + m y_G z_G \\ I_{zx} &= (I_{z'x'})_G + m z_G x_G \end{aligned}} \tag{21–4}$$

The derivation of these formulas is similar to that given for the parallel-axis equation, Sec. 17.1.

Inertia Tensor. The inertial properties of a body are therefore completely characterized by nine terms, six of which are independent of one another. This set of terms is defined using Eqs. 21–1 and 21–2 and can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} I_{xx} & -I_{xy} & -I_{xz} \\ -I_{yx} & I_{yy} & -I_{yz} \\ -I_{zx} & -I_{zy} & I_{zz} \end{pmatrix}$$

This array is called an *inertia tensor*.* It has a unique set of values for a body when it is determined for each location of the origin O and orientation of the coordinate axes.

In general, for point O we can specify a unique axes inclination for which the products of inertia for the body are zero when computed with respect to these axes. When this is done, the inertia tensor is said to be "diagonalized" and may be written in the simplified form

$$\begin{pmatrix} I_x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & I_y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & I_z \end{pmatrix}$$

Here $I_x = I_{xx}$, $I_y = I_{yy}$, and $I_z = I_{zz}$ are termed the *principal moments of inertia* for the body, which are computed with respect to the *principal axes of inertia*. Of these three principal moments of inertia, one will be a maximum and another a minimum of the body's moment of inertia.

The dynamics of the space shuttle while it orbits the earth can be predicted only if its moments and products of inertia are known relative to its mass center.

21

*The negative signs are here as a consequence of the development of angular momentum, Eqs. 21–10.

The mathematical determination of the directions of principal axes of inertia will not be discussed here (see Prob. 21–22). However, there are many cases in which the principal axes can be determined by inspection. From the previous discussion it was noted that if the coordinate axes are oriented such that *two* of the three orthogonal planes containing the axes are planes of *symmetry* for the body, then all the products of inertia for the body are zero with respect to these coordinate planes, and hence these coordinate axes are principal axes of inertia. For example, the x, y, z axes shown in Fig. 21–2*b* represent the principal axes of inertia for the cylinder at point O.

Moment of Inertia About an Arbitrary Axis. Consider the body shown in Fig. 21–4, where the nine elements of the inertia tensor have been determined with respect to the x, y, z axes having an origin at O. Here we wish to determine the moment of inertia of the body about the Oa axis, which has a direction defined by the unit vector $\mathbf{u}_a$. By definition $I_{Oa} = \int b^2\,dm$, where b is the *perpendicular distance* from dm to Oa. If the position of dm is located using $\mathbf{r}$, then $b = r\sin\theta$, which represents the *magnitude* of the cross product $\mathbf{u}_a \times \mathbf{r}$. Hence, the moment of inertia can be expressed as

$$I_{Oa} = \int_m |(\mathbf{u}_a \times \mathbf{r})|^2 dm = \int_m (\mathbf{u}_a \times \mathbf{r}) \cdot (\mathbf{u}_a \times \mathbf{r}) dm$$

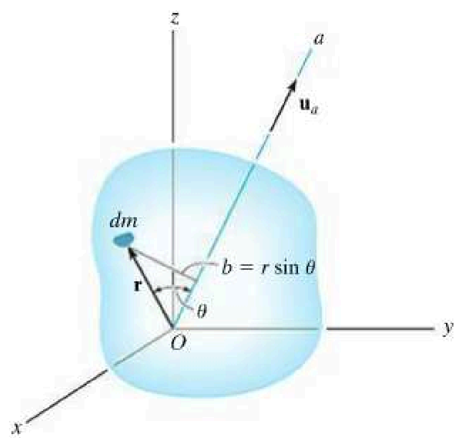


Fig. 21–4

Provided $\mathbf{u}_a = u_x\mathbf{i} + u_y\mathbf{j} + u_z\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$, then $\mathbf{u}_a \times \mathbf{r} = (u_y z - u_z y)\mathbf{i} + (u_z x - u_x z)\mathbf{j} + (u_x y - u_y x)\mathbf{k}$. After substituting and performing the dot-product operation, the moment of inertia is

$$\begin{aligned} I_{Oa} &= \int_m [(u_y z - u_z y)^2 + (u_z x - u_x z)^2 + (u_x y - u_y x)^2] dm \\ &= u_x^2 \int_m (y^2 + z^2) dm + u_y^2 \int_m (z^2 + x^2) dm + u_z^2 \int_m (x^2 + y^2)\, dm \\ &\quad - 2u_x u_y \int_m xy\, dm - 2u_y u_z \int_m yz\, dm - 2u_z u_x \int_m zx\, dm \end{aligned}$$

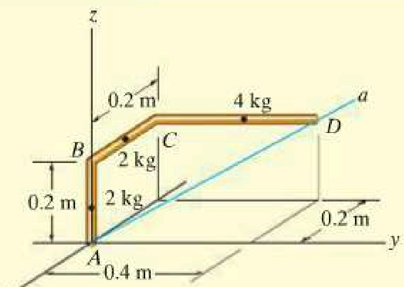
Recognizing the integrals to be the moments and products of inertia of the body, Eqs. 21–1 and 21–2, we have

$$\boxed{I_{Oa} = I_{xx}u_x^2 + I_{yy}u_y^2 + I_{zz}u_z^2 - 2I_{xy}u_x u_y - 2I_{yz}u_y u_z - 2I_{zx}u_z u_x} \qquad (21\text{–}5)$$

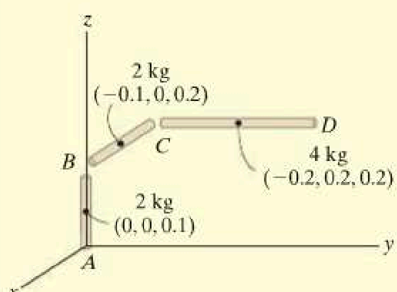
Thus, if the inertia tensor is specified for the x, y, z axes, the moment of inertia of the body about the inclined Oa axis can be found. For the calculation, the direction cosines u_x, u_y, u_z of the axes must be determined. These terms specify the cosines of the coordinate direction angles α, β, γ made between the positive Oa axis and the positive x, y, z axes, respectively (see Appendix B).

21

EXAMPLE 21.1



(a)



(b)

Fig. 21–5

Determine the moment of inertia of the bent rod shown in Fig. 21–5*a* about the *Aa* axis. The mass of each of the three segments is given in the figure.

SOLUTION

Before applying Eq. 21–5, it is first necessary to determine the moments and products of inertia of the rod with respect to the *x, y, z* axes. This is done using the formula for the moment of inertia of a slender rod, $I = \frac{1}{12}ml^2$, and the parallel-axis and parallel-plane theorems, Eqs. 21–3 and 21–4. Dividing the rod into three parts and locating the mass center of each segment, Fig. 21–5*b*, we have

$$I_{xx} = \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(2)(0.2)^2 + 2(0.1)^2\right] + [0 + 2(0.2)^2] + \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(4)(0.4)^2 + 4((0.2)^2 + (0.2)^2)\right] = 0.480 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$I_{yy} = \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(2)(0.2)^2 + 2(0.1)^2\right] + \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(2)(0.2)^2 + 2((-0.1)^2 + (0.2)^2)\right] + [0 + 4((-0.2)^2 + (0.2)^2)] = 0.453 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$I_{zz} = [0 + 0] + \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(2)(0.2)^2 + 2(-0.1)^2\right] + \left[\tfrac{1}{12}(4)(0.4)^2 + 4((-0.2)^2 + (0.2)^2)\right] = 0.400 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$I_{xy} = [0 + 0] + [0 + 0] + [0 + 4(-0.2)(0.2)] = -0.160 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$I_{yz} = [0 + 0] + [0 + 0] + [0 + 4(0.2)(0.2)] = 0.160 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$I_{zx} = [0 + 0] + [0 + 2(0.2)(-0.1)] + [0 + 4(0.2)(-0.2)] = -0.200 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

The *Aa* axis is defined by the unit vector

$$\mathbf{u}_{Aa} = \frac{\mathbf{r}_D}{r_D} = \frac{-0.2\mathbf{i} + 0.4\mathbf{j} + 0.2\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{(-0.2)^2 + (0.4)^2 + (0.2)^2}} = -0.408\mathbf{i} + 0.816\mathbf{j} + 0.408\mathbf{k}$$

Thus,

$$u_x = -0.408 \quad u_y = 0.816 \quad u_z = 0.408$$

Substituting these results into Eq. 21–5 yields

$$\begin{aligned} I_{Aa} &= I_{xx}u_x^2 + I_{yy}u_y^2 + I_{zz}u_z^2 - 2I_{xy}u_xu_y - 2I_{yz}u_yu_z - 2I_{zx}u_zu_x \\ &= 0.480(-0.408)^2 + (0.453)(0.816)^2 + 0.400(0.408)^2 \\ &\quad - 2(-0.160)(-0.408)(0.816) - 2(0.160)(0.816)(0.408) \\ &\quad - 2(-0.200)(0.408)(-0.408) \\ &= 0.169 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

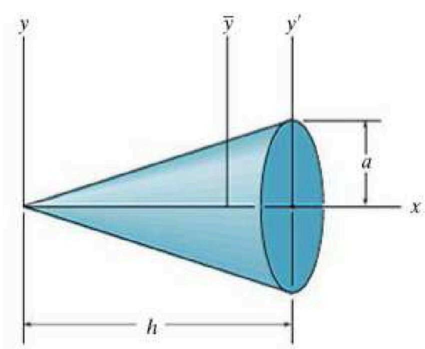
Ans.

21

PROBLEMS

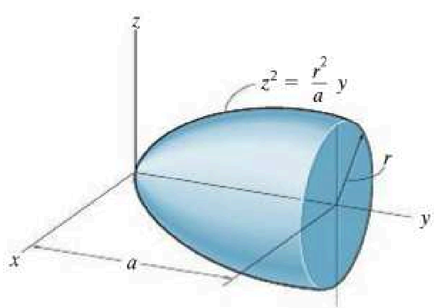
21–1. Show that the sum of the moments of inertia of a body, $I_{xx} + I_{yy} + I_{zz}$, is independent of the orientation of the x, y, z axes and thus depends only on the location of the origin.

21–2. Determine the moment of inertia of the cone with respect to a vertical $\overline{y}$ axis passing through the cone's center of mass. What is the moment of inertia about a parallel axis y' that passing through the diameter of the base of the cone? The cone has a mass m.



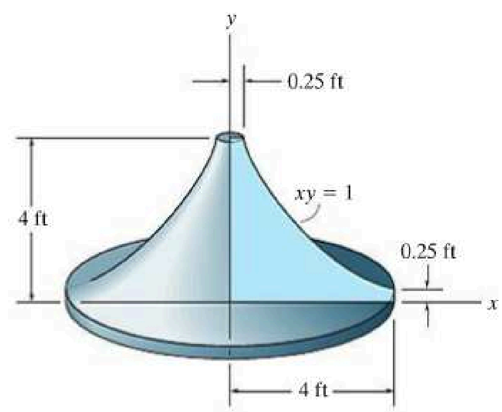
Prob. 21–2

21–3. Determine the moments of inertia I_x and I_y of the paraboloid of revolution. The mass of the paraboloid is m.



Prob. 21–3

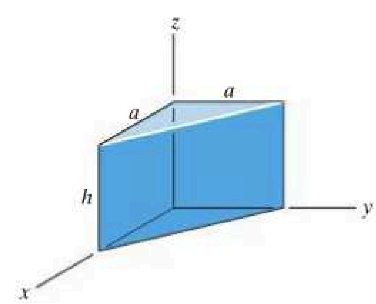
***21–4.** Determine the radii of gyration k_x and k_y for the solid formed by revolving the shaded area about the y axis. The density of the material is ρ.



Prob. 21–4

21–5. Determine by direct integration the product of inertia I_{yz} for the homogeneous prism. The density of the material is ρ. Express the result in terms of the total mass m of the prism.

21–6. Determine by direct integration the product of inertia I_{xy} for the homogeneous prism. The density of the material is ρ. Express the result in terms of the total mass m of the prism.

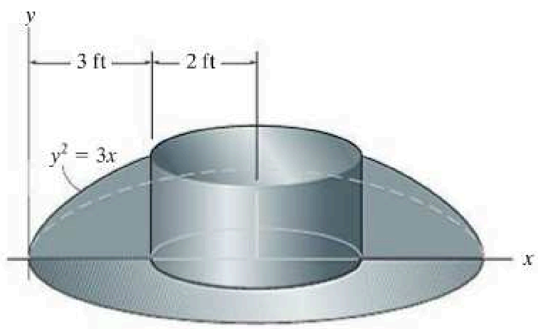


Probs. 21–5/6

21

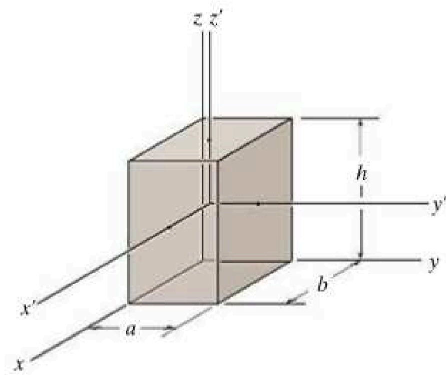
21–7. Determine the product of inertia I_{xy} of the object formed by revolving the shaded area about the line $x = 5$ ft. Express the result in terms of the density of the material, ρ.

***21–8.** Determine the moment of inertia I_y of the object formed by revolving the shaded area about the line $x = 5$ ft. Express the result in terms of the density of the material, ρ.



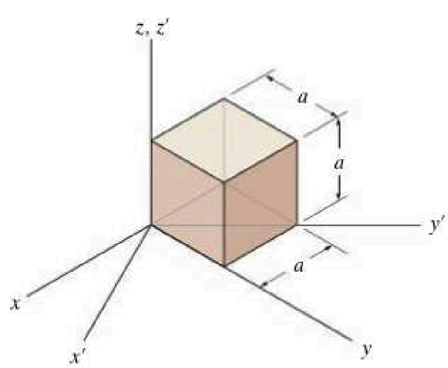
Probs. 21–7/8

21–10. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the homogeneous block with respect to its centroidal x' axis. The mass of the block is m.



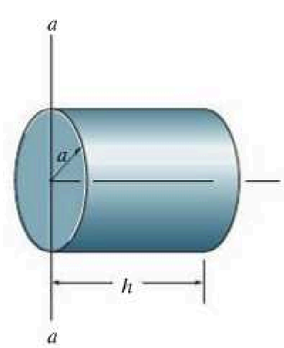
Prob. 21–10

21–9. Determine the elements of the inertia tensor for the cube with respect to the x, y, z coordinate system. The mass of the cube is m.



Prob. 21–9

21–11. Determine the moment of inertia of the cylinder with respect to the a–a axis of the cylinder. The cylinder has a mass m.



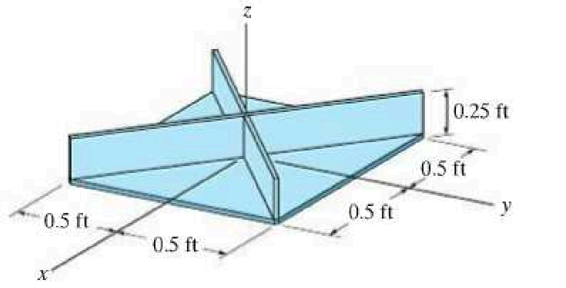
Prob. 21–11

21

لجنة الميكانيك - الإتجاه الإسلامي

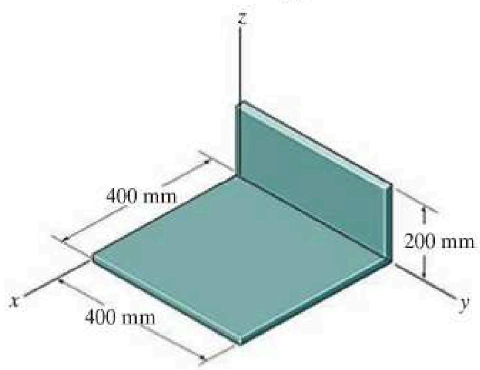
***21–12.** Determine the moment of inertia I_{xx} of the composite plate assembly. The plates have a specific weight of 6 lb/ft^2.

21–13. Determine the product of inertia I_{yz} of the composite plate assembly. The plates have a weight of 6 lb/ft^2.



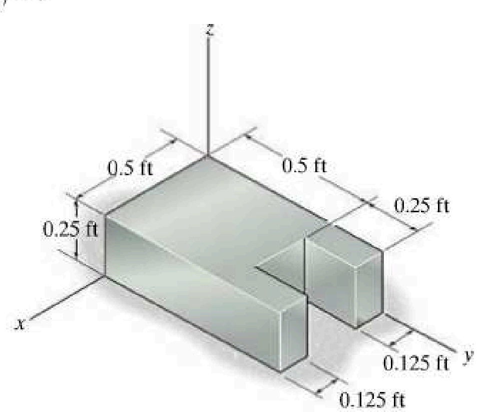
Probs. 21–12/13

21–14. Determine the products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{xz}, of the thin plate. The material has a density per unit area of 50 kg/m^2.



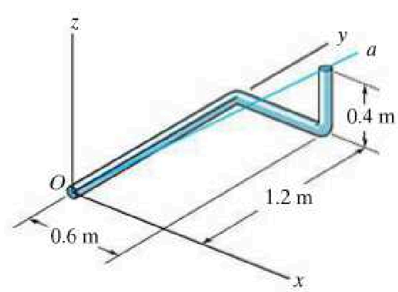
Prob. 21–14

21–15. Determine the products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz} and I_{xz} of the solid. The material is steel, which has a specific weight of 490 lb/ft^3.



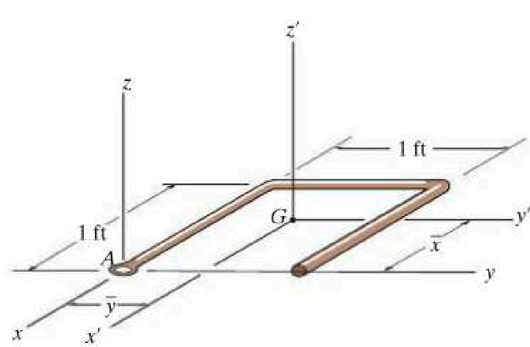
Prob. 21–15

***21–16.** The bent rod has a mass of 4 kg/m. Determine the moment of inertia of the rod about the Oa axis.



Prob. 21–16

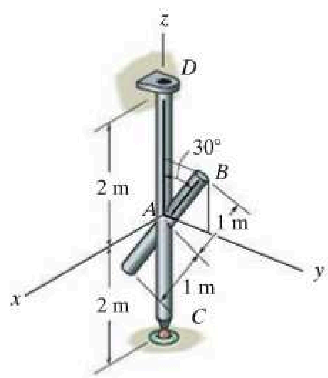
21–17. The bent rod has a weight of 1.5 lb/ft. Locate the center of gravity $G(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ and determine the principal moments of inertia $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{z'}$ of the rod with respect to the x', y', z' axes.



Prob. 21–17

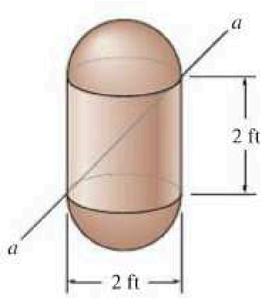
21

21–18. Determine the moments of inertia about the x, y, z axes of the rod assembly. The rods have a mass of 0.75 kg/m.



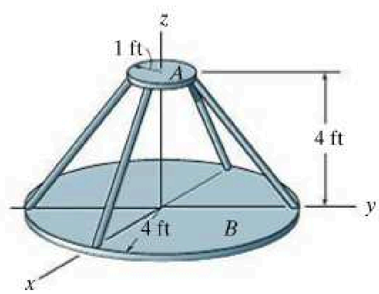
Prob. 21–18

21–19. Determine the moment of inertia of the composite body about the aa axis. The cylinder weighs 20 lb, and each hemisphere weighs 10 lb.



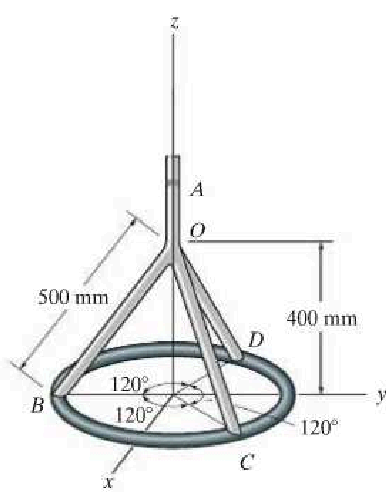
Prob. 21–19

***21–20.** The assembly consists of a 15-lb plate A, 40-lb plate B, and four 7-lb rods. Determine the moments of inertia of the assembly with respect to the principal x, y, z axes.



Prob. 21–20

21–21. Determine the moment of inertia of the rod-and-thin-ring assembly about the z axis. The rods and ring have a mass per unit length of 2 kg/m.



Prob. 21–21

21.2 Angular Momentum

In this section we will develop the necessary equations used to determine the angular momentum of a rigid body about an arbitrary point. These equations will provide a means for developing both the principle of impulse and momentum and the equations of rotational motion for a rigid body.

Consider the rigid body in Fig. 21–6, which has a mass m and center of mass at G. The X, Y, Z coordinate system represents an inertial frame of reference, and hence, its axes are fixed or translate with a constant velocity. The angular momentum as measured from this reference will be determined relative to the arbitrary point A. The position vectors $\mathbf{r}_A$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A$ are drawn from the origin of coordinates to point A and from A to the ith particle of the body. If the particle's mass is m_i, the angular momentum about point A is

$$(\mathbf{H}_A)_i = \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \times m_i \mathbf{v}_i$$

where $\mathbf{v}_i$ represents the particle's velocity measured from the X, Y, Z coordinate system. If the body has an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ at the instant considered, $\mathbf{v}_i$ may be related to the velocity of A by applying Eq. 20–7, i.e.,

$$\mathbf{v}_i = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}(\mathbf{H}_A)_i &= \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \times m_i(\mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)\\ &= (\boldsymbol{\rho}_A m_i) \times \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)m_i\end{aligned}$$

Summing the moments of all the particles of the body requires an integration. Since $m_i \rightarrow dm$, we have

$$\mathbf{H}_A = \left(\int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_A dm\right) \times \mathbf{v}_A + \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)dm \qquad (21\text{–}6)$$

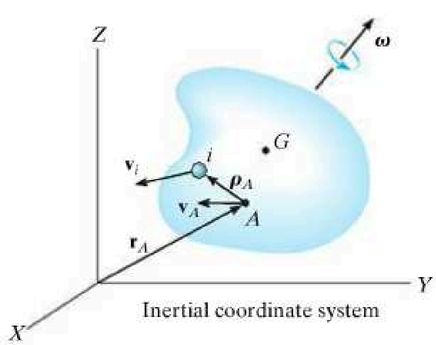


Fig. 21–6

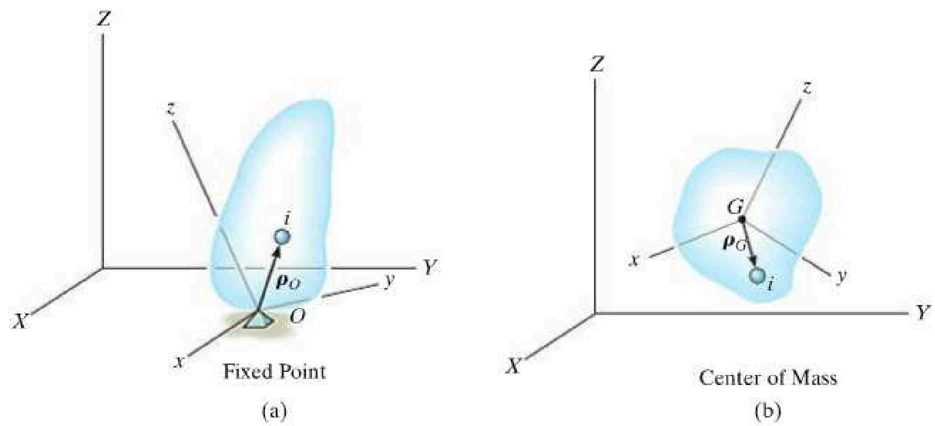


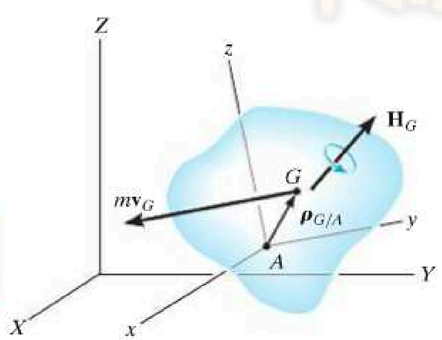
Fig. 21–7

Fixed Point O. If A becomes a *fixed point* O in the body, Fig. 21–7*a*, then $\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{0}$ and Eq. 21–6 reduces to

$$\boxed{\mathbf{H}_O = \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_O \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_O)\, dm} \qquad (21\text{–}7)$$

Center of Mass G. If A is located at the *center of mass* G of the body, Fig. 21–7*b*, then $\int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \, dm = \mathbf{0}$ and

$$\boxed{\mathbf{H}_G = \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_G \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_G)\, dm} \qquad (21\text{–}8)$$



Arbitrary Point
(c)

Arbitrary Point A. In general, A can be a point other than O or G, Fig. 21–7*c*, in which case Eq. 21–6 may nevertheless be simplified to the following form (see Prob. 21–23).

$$\boxed{\mathbf{H}_A = \boldsymbol{\rho}_{G/A} \times m\mathbf{v}_G + \mathbf{H}_G} \qquad (21\text{–}9)$$

Here the angular momentum consists of two parts—the moment of the linear momentum $m\mathbf{v}_G$ of the body about point A added (vectorially) to the angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_G$. Equation 21–9 can also be used to determine the angular momentum of the body about a fixed point O. The results, of course, will be the same as those found using the more convenient Eq. 21–7.

Rectangular Components of H. To make practical use of Eqs. 21–7 through 21–9, the angular momentum must be expressed in terms of its scalar components. For this purpose, it is convenient to choose a second set of x, y, z axes having an arbitrary orientation relative to the X, Y, Z axes, Fig. 21–7, and for a general formulation, note that Eqs. 21–7 and 21–8 are both of the form

$$\mathbf{H} = \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho})dm$$

Expressing $\mathbf{H}$, $\boldsymbol{\rho}$, and $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ in terms of x, y, z components, we have

$$H_x\mathbf{i} + H_y\mathbf{j} + H_z\mathbf{k} = \int_m (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}) \times [(\omega_x\mathbf{i} + \omega_y\mathbf{j} + \omega_z\mathbf{k}) \times (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})]dm$$

Expanding the cross products and combining terms yields

$$\begin{aligned} H_x\mathbf{i} + H_y\mathbf{j} + H_z\mathbf{k} = &\left[\omega_x \int_m (y^2 + z^2)dm - \omega_y \int_m xy\,dm - \omega_z \int_m xz\,dm\right]\mathbf{i} \\ &+ \left[-\omega_x \int_m xy\,dm + \omega_y \int_m (x^2 + z^2)dm - \omega_z \int_m yz\,dm\right]\mathbf{j} \\ &+ \left[-\omega_x \int_m zx\,dm - \omega_y \int_m yz\,dm + \omega_z \int_m (x^2 + y^2)dm\right]\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

Equating the respective $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{k}$ components and recognizing that the integrals represent the moments and products of inertia, we obtain

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} H_x &= I_{xx}\omega_x - I_{xy}\omega_y - I_{xz}\omega_z \\ H_y &= -I_{yx}\omega_x + I_{yy}\omega_y - I_{yz}\omega_z \\ H_z &= -I_{zx}\omega_x - I_{zy}\omega_y + I_{zz}\omega_z \end{aligned}} \qquad (21\text{–}10)$$

These equations can be simplified further if the x, y, z coordinate axes are oriented such that they become *principal axes of inertia* for the body at the point. When these axes are used, the products of inertia $I_{xy} = I_{yz} = I_{zx} = 0$, and if the principal moments of inertia about the x, y, z axes are represented as $I_x = I_{xx}$, $I_y = I_{yy}$, and $I_z = I_{zz}$, the three components of angular momentum become

$$\boxed{H_x = I_x\omega_x \quad H_y = I_y\omega_y \quad H_z = I_z\omega_z} \qquad (21\text{–}11)$$

21

The motion of the astronaut is controlled by use of small directional jets attached to his or her space suit. The impulses these jets provide must be carefully specified in order to prevent tumbling and loss of orientation.

Principle of Impulse and Momentum. Now that the formulation of the angular momentum for a body has been developed, the *principle of impulse and momentum*, as discussed in Sec. 19.2, can be used to solve kinetic problems which involve *force, velocity, and time*. For this case, the following two vector equations are available:

$$\boxed{m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2}\mathbf{F}\,dt = m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2} \tag{21–12}$$

$$\boxed{(\mathbf{H}_O)_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2}\mathbf{M}_O\,dt = (\mathbf{H}_O)_2} \tag{21–13}$$

In three dimensions each vector term can be represented by three scalar components, and therefore a total of *six scalar equations* can be written. Three equations relate the linear impulse and momentum in the x, y, z directions, and the other three equations relate the body's angular impulse and momentum about the x, y, z axes. Before applying Eqs. 21–12 and 21–13 to the solution of problems, the material in Secs. 19.2 and 19.3 should be reviewed.

21.3 Kinetic Energy

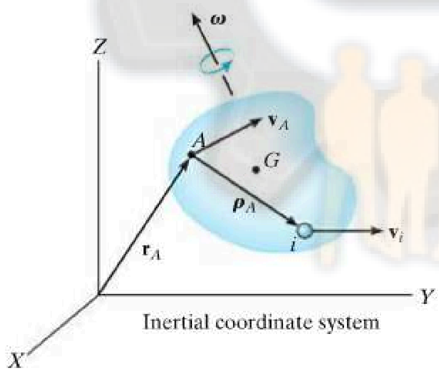


Fig. 21–8

In order to apply the principle of work and energy to solve problems involving general rigid body motion, it is first necessary to formulate expressions for the kinetic energy of the body. To do this, consider the rigid body shown in Fig. 21–8, which has a mass m and center of mass at G. The kinetic energy of the ith particle of the body having a mass m_i and velocity $\mathbf{v}_i$, measured relative to the inertial X, Y, Z frame of reference, is

$$T_i = \tfrac{1}{2}m_i v_i^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}m_i(\mathbf{v}_i \cdot \mathbf{v}_i)$$

Provided the velocity of an arbitrary point A in the body is known, $\mathbf{v}_i$ can be related to $\mathbf{v}_A$ by the equation $\mathbf{v}_i = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A$, where $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is the angular velocity of the body, measured from the X, Y, Z coordinate system, and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A$ is a position vector extending from A to i. Using this expression, the kinetic energy for the particle can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} T_i &= \tfrac{1}{2}m_i(\mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)\cdot(\mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A) \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathbf{v}_A \cdot \mathbf{v}_A)m_i + \mathbf{v}_A \cdot (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)m_i + \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)\cdot(\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)m_i \end{aligned}$$

The kinetic energy for the entire body is obtained by summing the kinetic energies of all the particles of the body. This requires an integration. Since $m_i \rightarrow dm$, we get

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}m(\mathbf{v}_A \cdot \mathbf{v}_A) + \mathbf{v}_A \cdot \left(\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_A\,dm\right) + \tfrac{1}{2}\int_m (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)\cdot(\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A)\,dm$$

21

The last term on the right can be rewritten using the vector identity $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}$, where $\mathbf{a} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, $\mathbf{b} = \boldsymbol{\rho}_A$, and $\mathbf{c} = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A$. The final result is

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}m(\mathbf{v}_A \cdot \mathbf{v}_A) + \mathbf{v}_A \cdot \left(\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_A dm\right) + \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\omega} \cdot \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_A) dm \qquad (21\text{–}14)$$

This equation is rarely used because of the computations involving the integrals. Simplification occurs, however, if the reference point A is either a fixed point or the center of mass.

Fixed Point O. If A is a *fixed point* O in the body, Fig. 21–7*a*, then $\mathbf{v}_A = \mathbf{0}$, and using Eq. 21–7, we can express Eq. 21–14 as

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\omega} \cdot \mathbf{H}_O$$

If the x, y, z axes represent the principal axes of inertia for the body, then $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \omega_x \mathbf{i} + \omega_y \mathbf{j} + \omega_z \mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{H}_O = I_x\omega_x \mathbf{i} + I_y\omega_y \mathbf{j} + I_z\omega_z \mathbf{k}$. Substituting into the above equation and performing the dot-product operations yields

$$\boxed{T = \tfrac{1}{2}I_x\omega_x^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_y\omega_y^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_z\omega_z^2} \qquad (21\text{–}15)$$

Center of Mass G. If A is located at the *center of mass* G of the body, Fig. 21–7*b*, then $\int \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \, dm = \mathbf{0}$ and, using Eq. 21–8, we can write Eq. 21–14 as

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\omega} \cdot \mathbf{H}_G$$

In a manner similar to that for a fixed point, the last term on the right side may be represented in scalar form, in which case

$$\boxed{T = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_x\omega_x^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_y\omega_y^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_z\omega_z^2} \qquad (21\text{–}16)$$

Here it is seen that the kinetic energy consists of two parts; namely, the translational kinetic energy of the mass center, $\tfrac{1}{2}mv_G^2$, and the body's rotational kinetic energy.

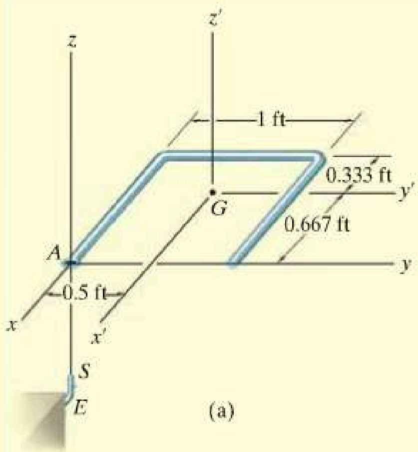
Principle of Work and Energy. Having formulated the kinetic energy for a body, the *principle of work and energy* can be applied to solve kinetics problems which involve *force, velocity, and displacement.* For this case only one scalar equation can be written for each body, namely,

$$\boxed{T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2} \qquad (21\text{–}17)$$

Before applying this equation, the material in Chapter 18 should be reviewed.

21

EXAMPLE 21.2



The rod in Fig. 21–9*a* has a weight per unit length of 1.5 lb/ft. Determine its angular velocity just after the end A falls onto the hook at E. The hook provides a permanent connection for the rod due to the spring-lock mechanism S. Just before striking the hook the rod is falling downward with a speed $(v_G)_1 = 10$ ft/s.

SOLUTION

The principle of impulse and momentum will be used since impact occurs.

Impulse and Momentum Diagrams. Fig. 21–9*b*. During the short time Δt, the impulsive force $\mathbf{F}$ acting at A changes the momentum of the rod. (The impulse created by the rod's weight $\mathbf{W}$ during this time is small compared to $\int \mathbf{F}\,dt$, so that it can be neglected, i.e., the weight is a nonimpulsive force.) Hence, the angular momentum of the rod is *conserved* about point A since the moment of $\int \mathbf{F}\,dt$ about A is zero.

Conservation of Angular Momentum. Equation 21–9 must be used to find the angular momentum of the rod, since A does not become a *fixed point* until *after* the impulsive interaction with the hook. Thus, with reference to Fig. 21–9*b*, $(\mathbf{H}_A)_1 = (\mathbf{H}_A)_2$, or

$$\mathbf{r}_{G/A} \times m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 = \mathbf{r}_{G/A} \times m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2 + (\mathbf{H}_G)_2 \qquad (1)$$

From Fig. 21–9*a*, $\mathbf{r}_{G/A} = \{-0.667\mathbf{i} + 0.5\mathbf{j}\}$ ft. Furthermore, the primed axes are principal axes of inertia for the rod because $I_{x'y'} = I_{x'z'} = I_{z'y'} = 0$. Hence, from Eqs. 21–11, $(\mathbf{H}_G)_2 = I_{x'}\omega_x\mathbf{i} + I_{y'}\omega_y\mathbf{j} + I_{z'}\omega_z\mathbf{k}$. The principal moments of inertia are $I_{x'} = 0.0272$ slug·ft², $I_{y'} = 0.0155$ slug·ft², $I_{z'} = 0.0427$ slug·ft² (see Prob. 21–17). Substituting into Eq. 1, we have

$$(-0.667\mathbf{i} + 0.5\mathbf{j}) \times \left[\left(\frac{4.5}{32.2}\right)(-10\mathbf{k})\right] = (-0.667\mathbf{i} + 0.5\mathbf{j}) \times \left[\left(\frac{4.5}{32.2}\right)(-v_G)_2\mathbf{k}\right] + 0.0272\omega_x\mathbf{i} + 0.0155\omega_y\mathbf{j} + 0.0427\omega_z\mathbf{k}$$

Expanding and equating the respective $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ components yields

$$-0.699 = -0.0699(v_G)_2 + 0.0272\omega_x \qquad (2)$$

$$-0.932 = -0.0932(v_G)_2 + 0.0155\omega_y \qquad (3)$$

$$0 = 0.0427\omega_z \qquad (4)$$

Kinematics. There are four unknowns in the above equations; however, another equation may be obtained by relating $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ to $(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$ using *kinematics*. Since $\omega_z = 0$ (Eq. 4) and after impact the rod rotates about the fixed point A, Eq. 20–3 can be applied, in which case $(\mathbf{v}_G)_2 = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}_{G/A}$, or

$$-(v_G)_2\mathbf{k} = (\omega_x\mathbf{i} + \omega_y\mathbf{j}) \times (-0.667\mathbf{i} + 0.5\mathbf{j})$$

$$-(v_G)_2 = 0.5\omega_x + 0.667\omega_y \qquad (5)$$

Solving Eqs. 2, 3 and 5 simultaneously yields

$$(\mathbf{v}_G)_2 = \{-8.41\mathbf{k}\} \text{ ft/s} \qquad \boldsymbol{\omega} = \{-4.09\mathbf{i} - 9.55\mathbf{j}\} \text{ rad/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

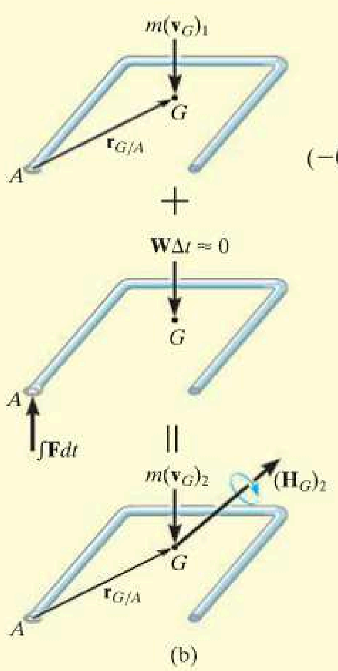
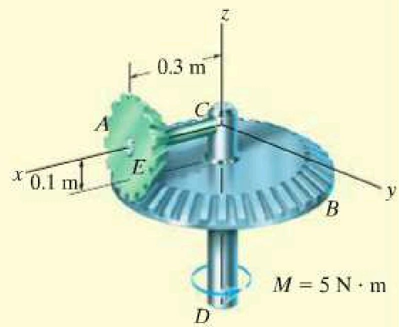


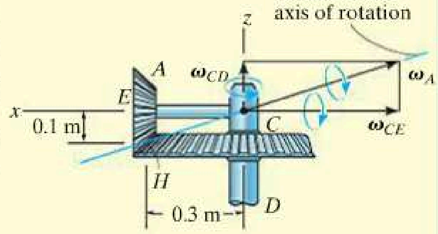
Fig. 21–9

EXAMPLE 21.3

A 5-N · m torque is applied to the vertical shaft CD shown in Fig. 21–10a, which allows the 10-kg gear A to turn freely about CE. Assuming that gear A starts from rest, determine the angular velocity of CD after it has turned two revolutions. Neglect the mass of shaft CD and axle CE and assume that gear A can be approximated by a thin disk. Gear B is fixed.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 21–10

SOLUTION

The principle of work and energy may be used for the solution. Why?

Work. If shaft CD, the axle CE, and gear A are considered as a system of connected bodies, only the applied torque **M** does work. For two revolutions of CD, this work is $\Sigma U_{1-2} = (5\text{ N}\cdot\text{m})(4\pi\text{ rad}) = 62.83\text{ J}$.

Kinetic Energy. Since the gear is initially at rest, its initial kinetic energy is zero. A kinematic diagram for the gear is shown in Fig. 21–10b. If the angular velocity of CD is taken as $\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CD}$, then the angular velocity of gear A is $\boldsymbol{\omega}_A = \boldsymbol{\omega}_{CD} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_{CE}$. The gear may be imagined as a portion of a massless extended body which is rotating about the *fixed point* C. The instantaneous axis of rotation for this body is along line CH, because both points C and H on the body (gear) have zero velocity and must therefore lie on this axis. This requires that the components $\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CD}$ and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_{CE}$ be related by the equation $\omega_{CD}/0.1\text{ m} = \omega_{CE}/0.3\text{ m}$ or $\omega_{CE} = 3\omega_{CD}$. Thus,

$$\boldsymbol{\omega}_A = -\omega_{CE}\mathbf{i} + \omega_{CD}\mathbf{k} = -3\omega_{CD}\mathbf{i} + \omega_{CD}\mathbf{k} \qquad (1)$$

The x, y, z axes in Fig. 21–10a represent *principal axes of inertia* at C for the gear. Since point C is a fixed point of rotation, Eq. 21–15 may be applied to determine the kinetic energy, i.e.,

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}I_x\omega_x^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_y\omega_y^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_z\omega_z^2 \qquad (2)$$

Using the parallel-axis theorem, the moments of inertia of the gear about point C are as follows:

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{2}(10\text{ kg})(0.1\text{ m})^2 = 0.05\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

$$I_y = I_z = \tfrac{1}{4}(10\text{ kg})(0.1\text{ m})^2 + 10\text{ kg}(0.3\text{ m})^2 = 0.925\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

Since $\omega_x = -3\omega_{CD}$, $\omega_y = 0$, $\omega_z = \omega_{CD}$, Eq. 2 becomes

$$T_A = \tfrac{1}{2}(0.05)(-3\omega_{CD})^2 + 0 + \tfrac{1}{2}(0.925)(\omega_{CD})^2 = 0.6875\omega_{CD}^2$$

Principle of Work and Energy. Applying the principle of work and energy, we obtain

$$T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2$$

$$0 + 62.83 = 0.6875\omega_{CD}^2$$

$$\omega_{CD} = 9.56\text{ rad/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

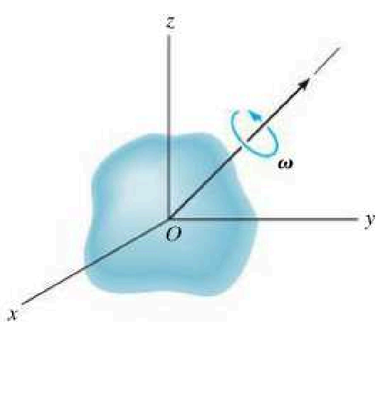
21

PROBLEMS

21–22. If a body contains *no planes of symmetry,* the principal moments of inertia can be determined mathematically. To show how this is done, consider the rigid body which is spinning with an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, directed along one of its principal axes of inertia. If the principal moment of inertia about this axis is I, the angular momentum can be expressed as $\mathbf{H} = I\boldsymbol{\omega} = I\omega_x\mathbf{i} + I\omega_y\mathbf{j} + I\omega_z\mathbf{k}$. The components of $\mathbf{H}$ may also be expressed by Eqs. 21–10, where the inertia tensor is assumed to be known. Equate the $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$, and $\mathbf{k}$ components of both expressions for $\mathbf{H}$ and consider ω_x, ω_y, and ω_z to be unknown. The solution of these three equations is obtained provided the determinant of the coefficients is zero. Show that this determinant, when expanded, yields the cubic equation

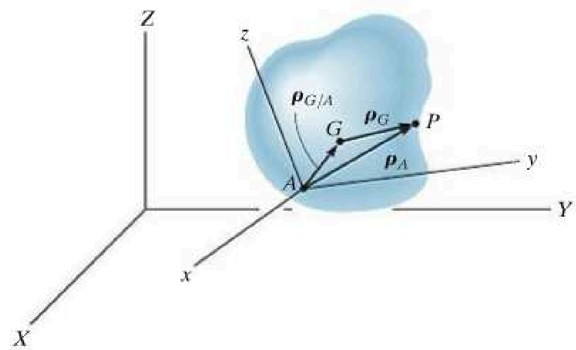
$$
\begin{aligned}
&I^3 - (I_{xx} + I_{yy} + I_{zz})I^2 \\
&\quad + (I_{xx}I_{yy} + I_{yy}I_{zz} + I_{zz}I_{xx} - I_{xy}^2 - I_{yz}^2 - I_{zx}^2)I \\
&\qquad - (I_{xx}I_{yy}I_{zz} - 2I_{xy}I_{yz}I_{zx} - I_{xx}I_{yz}^2 \\
&\qquad - I_{yy}I_{zx}^2 - I_{zz}I_{xy}^2) = 0
\end{aligned}
$$

The three positive roots of I, obtained from the solution of this equation, represent the principal moments of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_z.



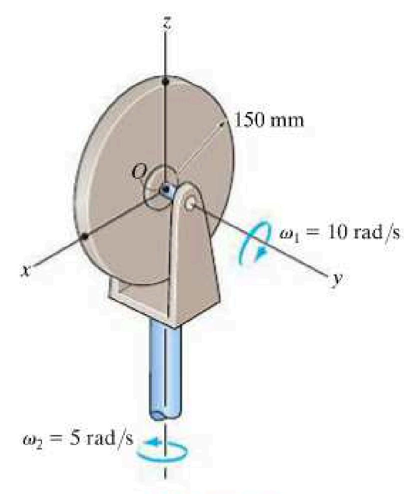
Prob. 21–22

21–23. Show that if the angular momentum of a body is determined with respect to an arbitrary point A, then $\mathbf{H}_A$ can be expressed by Eq. 21–9. This requires substituting $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A = \boldsymbol{\rho}_G + \boldsymbol{\rho}_{G/A}$ into Eq. 21–6 and expanding, noting that $\int \boldsymbol{\rho}_G \, dm = \mathbf{0}$ by definition of the mass center and $\mathbf{v}_G = \mathbf{v}_A + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_{G/A}$.



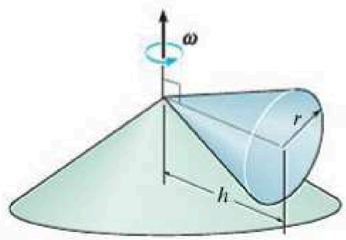
Prob. 21–23

***21–24.** The 15-kg circular disk spins about its axle with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 10$ rad/s. Simultaneously, the yoke is rotating with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 5$ rad/s. Determine the angular momentum of the disk about its center of mass O, and its kinetic energy.



Prob. 21–24

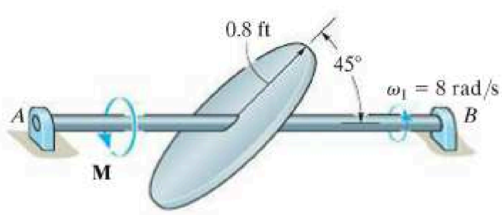
21–25. The cone has a mass m and rolls without slipping on the conical surface so that it has an angular velocity about the vertical axis of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$. Determine the kinetic energy of the cone due to this motion.



Prob. 21–25

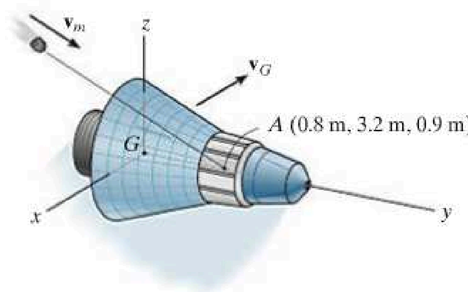
21–26. The circular disk has a weight of 15 lb and is mounted on the shaft AB at an angle of 45° with the horizontal. Determine the angular velocity of the shaft when $t = 3$ s if a constant torque $M = 2$ lb·ft is applied to the shaft. The shaft is originally spinning at $\omega_1 = 8$ rad/s when the torque is applied.

21–27. The circular disk has a weight of 15 lb and is mounted on the shaft AB at an angle of 45° with the horizontal. Determine the angular velocity of the shaft when $t = 2$ s if a torque $M = (4e^{0.1t})$ lb·ft, where t is in seconds, is applied to the shaft. The shaft is originally spinning at $\omega_1 = 8$ rad/s when the torque is applied.



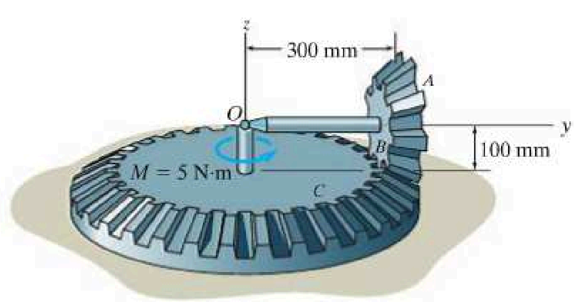
Probs. 21–26/27

***21–28.** The space capsule has a mass of 5 Mg and the radii of gyration are $k_x = k_z = 1.30$ m and $k_y = 0.45$ m. If it travels with a velocity $\mathbf{v}_G = \{400\mathbf{j} + 200\mathbf{k}\}$ m/s, compute its angular velocity just after it is struck by a meteoroid having a mass of 0.80 kg and a velocity $\mathbf{v}_m = \{-300\mathbf{i} + 200\mathbf{j} - 150\mathbf{k}\}$ m/s. Assume that the meteoroid embeds itself into the capsule at point A and that the capsule initially has no angular velocity.



Prob. 21–28

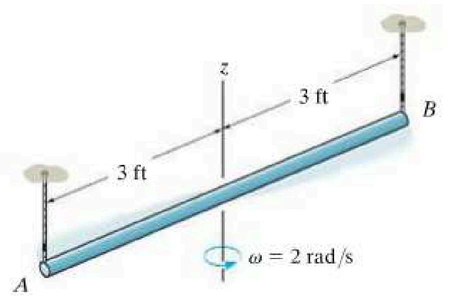
21–29. The 2-kg gear A rolls on the fixed plate gear C. Determine the angular velocity of rod OB about the z axis after it rotates one revolution about the z axis, starting from rest. The rod is acted upon by the constant moment $M = 5$ N·m. Neglect the mass of rod OB. Assume that gear A is a uniform disk having a radius of 100 mm.



Prob. 21–29

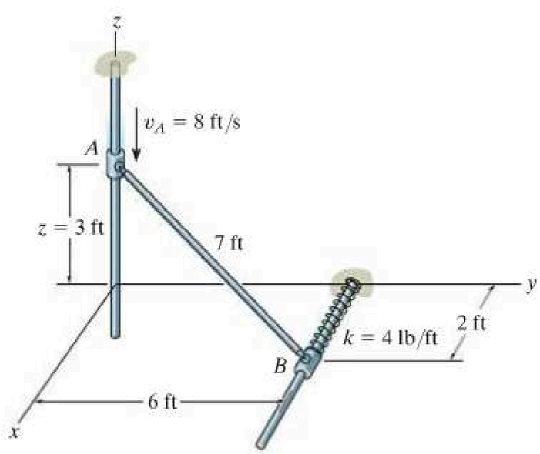
21

21–30. The rod weighs 3 lb/ft and is suspended from parallel cords at A and B. If the rod has an angular velocity of 2 rad/s about the z axis at the instant shown, determine how high the center of the rod rises at the instant the rod momentarily stops swinging.



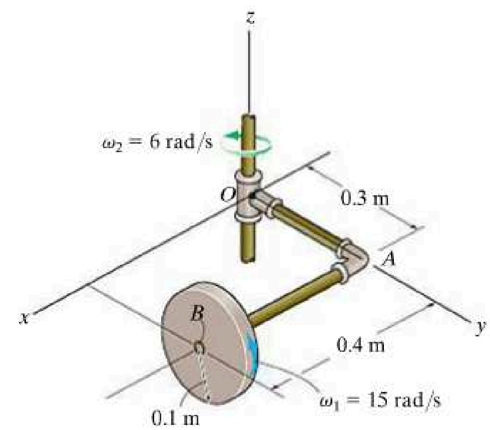
Prob. 21–30

21–31. Rod AB has a weight of 6 lb and is attached to two smooth collars at its ends by ball-and-socket joints. If collar A is moving downward with a speed of 8 ft/s when $z = 3$ ft, determine the speed of A at the instant $z = 0$. The spring has an unstretched length of 2 ft. Neglect the mass of the collars. Assume the angular velocity of rod AB is perpendicular to its axis.



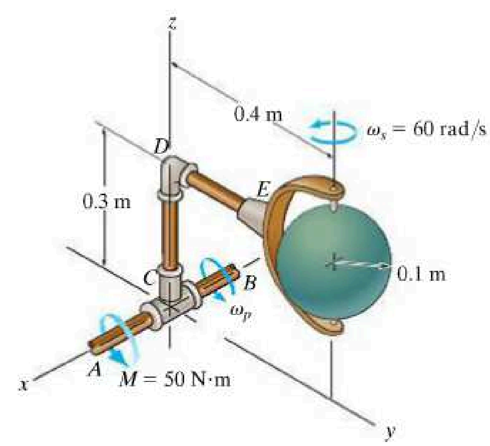
Prob. 21–31

***21–32.** The 5-kg circular disk spins about AB with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_1 = 15$ rad/s. Simultaneously, the shaft to which arm OAB is rigidly attached, rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_2 = 6$ rad/s. Determine the angular momentum of the disk about point O, and its kinetic energy.



Prob. 21–32

21–33. The 20-kg sphere rotates about the axle with a constant angular velocity of $\omega_s = 60$ rad/s. If shaft AB is subjected to a torque of $M = 50$ N · m, causing it to rotate, determine the value of ω_p after the shaft has turned 90° from the position shown. Initially, $\omega_p = 0$. Neglect the mass of arm CDE.

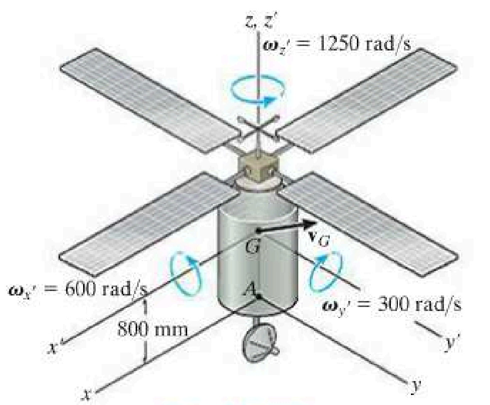


Prob. 21–33

21

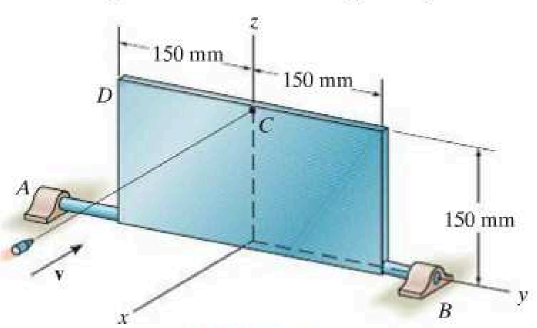
21–34. The 200-kg satellite has its center of mass at point G. Its radii of gyration about the z', x', y' axes are $k_{z'} = 300$ mm, $k_{x'} = k_{y'} = 500$ mm, respectively. At the instant shown, the satellite rotates about the x', y', and z' axes with the angular velocity shown, and its center of mass G has a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_G = \{-250\mathbf{i} + 200\mathbf{j} + 120\mathbf{k}\}$ m/s. Determine the angular momentum of the satellite about point A at this instant.

21–35. The 200-kg satellite has its center of mass at point G. Its radii of gyration about the z', x', y' axes are $k_{z'} = 300$ mm, $k_{x'} = k_{y'} = 500$ mm, respectively. At the instant shown, the satellite rotates about the x', y', and z' axes with the angular velocity shown, and its center of mass G has a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_G = \{-250\mathbf{i} + 200\mathbf{j} + 120\mathbf{k}\}$ m/s. Determine the kinetic energy of the satellite at this instant.



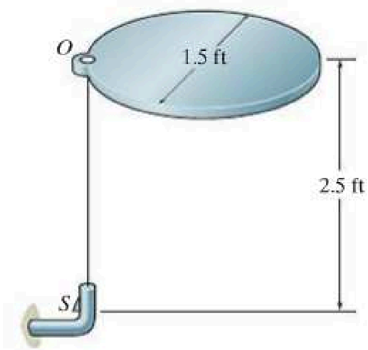
Probs. 21–34/35

***21–36.** The 15-kg rectangular plate is free to rotate about the y axis because of the bearing supports at A and B. When the plate is balanced in the vertical plane, a 3-g bullet is fired into it, perpendicular to its surface, with a velocity $\mathbf{v} = \{-2000\mathbf{i}\}$ m/s. Compute the angular velocity of the plate at the instant it has rotated 180°. If the bullet strikes corner D with the same velocity $\mathbf{v}$, instead of at C, does the angular velocity remain the same? Why or why not?



Prob. 21–36

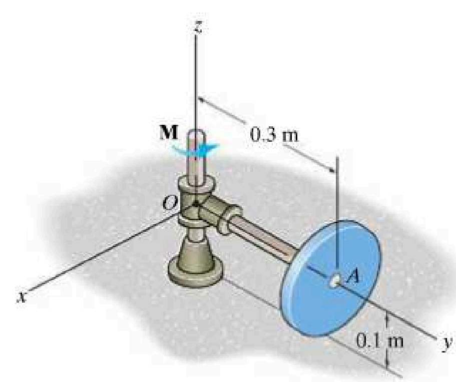
21–37. The circular plate has a weight of 19 lb and a diameter of 1.5 ft. If it is released from rest and falls horizontally 2.5 ft onto the hook at S, which provides a permanent connection, determine the velocity of the mass center of the plate just after the connection with the hook is made.



Prob. 21–37

21–38. The 10-kg disk rolls on the horizontal plane without slipping. Determine the magnitude of its angular momentum when it is spinning about the y axis at 2 rad/s.

21–39. If arm OA is subjected to a torque of $M = 5$ N·m, determine the spin angular velocity of the 10-kg disk after the arm has turned 2 rev, starting from rest. The disk rolls on the horizontal plane without slipping. Neglect the mass of the arm.



Probs. 21–38/39

21

*21.4 Equations of Motion

Having become familiar with the techniques used to describe both the inertial properties and the angular momentum of a body, we can now write the equations which describe the motion of the body in their most useful forms.

Equations of Translational Motion. The *translational motion* of a body is defined in terms of the acceleration of the body's mass center, which is measured from an inertial X, Y, Z reference. The equation of translational motion for the body can be written in vector form as

$$\Sigma \mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}_G \tag{21–18}$$

or by the three scalar equations

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \Sigma F_x &= m(a_G)_x \\ \Sigma F_y &= m(a_G)_y \\ \Sigma F_z &= m(a_G)_z \end{aligned}} \tag{21–19}$$

Here, $\Sigma \mathbf{F} = \Sigma F_x \mathbf{i} + \Sigma F_y \mathbf{j} + \Sigma F_z \mathbf{k}$ represents the sum of all the external forces acting on the body.

Equations of Rotational Motion. In Sec. 15.6, we developed Eq. 15–17, namely,

$$\Sigma \mathbf{M}_O = \dot{\mathbf{H}}_O \tag{21–20}$$

which states that the sum of the moments of all the external forces acting on a system of particles (contained in a rigid body) about a fixed point O is equal to the time rate of change of the total angular momentum of the body about point O. When moments of the external forces acting on the particles are summed about the system's *mass center G*, one again obtains the same simple form of Eq. 21–20, relating the moment summation $\Sigma \mathbf{M}_G$ to the angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_G$. To show this, consider the system of particles in Fig. 21–11, where X, Y, Z represents an inertial frame of reference and the x, y, z axes, with origin at G, *translate* with respect to this frame. In general, G is *accelerating*, so by definition the translating frame is *not* an inertial reference. The angular momentum of the ith particle with respect to this frame is, however,

$$(\mathbf{H}_i)_G = \mathbf{r}_{i/G} \times m_i \mathbf{v}_{i/G}$$

where $\mathbf{r}_{i/G}$ and $\mathbf{v}_{i/G}$ represent the position and velocity of the ith particle with respect to G. Taking the time derivative we have

$$(\dot{\mathbf{H}}_i)_G = \dot{\mathbf{r}}_{i/G} \times m_i \mathbf{v}_{i/G} + \mathbf{r}_{i/G} \times m_i \dot{\mathbf{v}}_{i/G}$$

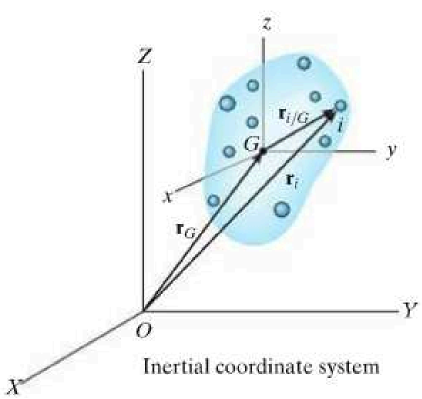


Fig. 21–11

21

By definition, $\mathbf{v}_{i/G} = \dot{\mathbf{r}}_{i/G}$. Thus, the first term on the right side is zero since the cross product of the same vectors is zero. Also, $\mathbf{a}_{i/G} = \dot{\mathbf{v}}_{i/G}$, so that

$$(\dot{\mathbf{H}}_i)_G = (\mathbf{r}_{i/G} \times m_i \mathbf{a}_{i/G})$$

Similar expressions can be written for the other particles of the body. When the results are summed, we get

$$\dot{\mathbf{H}}_G = \Sigma(\mathbf{r}_{i/G} \times m_i \mathbf{a}_{i/G})$$

Here $\dot{\mathbf{H}}_G$ is the time rate of change of the total angular momentum of the body computed about point G.

The relative acceleration for the ith particle is defined by the equation $\mathbf{a}_{i/G} = \mathbf{a}_i - \mathbf{a}_G$, where $\mathbf{a}_i$ and $\mathbf{a}_G$ represent, respectively, the accelerations of the ith particle and point G measured with respect to the *inertial frame of reference*. Substituting and expanding, using the distributive property of the vector cross product, yields

$$\dot{\mathbf{H}}_G = \Sigma(\mathbf{r}_{i/G} \times m_i \mathbf{a}_i) - (\Sigma m_i \mathbf{r}_{i/G}) \times \mathbf{a}_G$$

By definition of the mass center, the sum $(\Sigma m_i \mathbf{r}_{i/G}) = (\Sigma m_i)\bar{\mathbf{r}}$ is equal to zero, since the position vector $\bar{\mathbf{r}}$ relative to G is zero. Hence, the last term in the above equation is zero. Using the equation of motion, the product $m_i \mathbf{a}_i$ can be replaced by the resultant *external force* $\mathbf{F}_i$ acting on the ith particle. Denoting $\Sigma \mathbf{M}_G = \Sigma(\mathbf{r}_{i/G} \times \mathbf{F}_i)$, the final result can be written as

$$\Sigma \mathbf{M}_G = \dot{\mathbf{H}}_G \tag{21–21}$$

The rotational equation of motion for the body will now be developed from either Eq. 21–20 or 21–21. In this regard, the scalar components of the angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_O$ or $\mathbf{H}_G$ are defined by Eqs. 21–10 or, if principal axes of inertia are used either at point O or G, by Eqs. 21–11. If these components are computed about x, y, z axes that are *rotating* with an angular velocity $\mathbf{\Omega}$ that is *different* from the body's angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, then the time derivative $\dot{\mathbf{H}} = d\mathbf{H}/dt$, as used in Eqs. 21–20 and 21–21, must account for the rotation of the x, y, z axes as measured from the inertial X, Y, Z axes. This requires application of Eq. 20–6, in which case Eqs. 21–20 and 21–21 become

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma \mathbf{M}_O &= (\dot{\mathbf{H}}_O)_{xyz} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{H}_O \\ \Sigma \mathbf{M}_G &= (\dot{\mathbf{H}}_G)_{xyz} + \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{H}_G \end{aligned} \tag{21–22}$$

Here $(\dot{\mathbf{H}})_{xyz}$ is the time rate of change of $\mathbf{H}$ measured from the x, y, z reference.

There are three ways in which one can define the motion of the x, y, z axes. Obviously, motion of this reference should be chosen so that it will yield the simplest set of moment equations for the solution of a particular problem.

21

x, y, z Axes Having Motion $\Omega = 0$. If the body has general motion, the x, y, z axes can be chosen with origin at G, such that the axes only *translate* relative to the inertial X, Y, Z frame of reference. Doing this simplifies Eq. 21–22, since $\mathbf{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$. However, the body may have a rotation $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ about these axes, and therefore the moments and products of inertia of the body would have to be expressed as *functions of time*. In most cases this would be a difficult task, so that such a choice of axes has restricted application.

x, y, z Axes Having Motion $\Omega = \omega$. The x, y, z axes can be chosen such that they are *fixed in and move with the body*. The moments and products of inertia of the body relative to these axes will then be *constant* during the motion. Since $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, Eqs. 21–22 become

$$\Sigma\mathbf{M}_O = (\dot{\mathbf{H}}_O)_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{H}_O$$
$$\Sigma\mathbf{M}_G = (\dot{\mathbf{H}}_G)_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{H}_G \qquad (21\text{–}23)$$

We can express each of these vector equations as three scalar equations using Eqs. 21–10. Neglecting the subscripts O and G yields

$$\begin{aligned}
\Sigma M_x &= I_{xx}\dot{\omega}_x - (I_{yy} - I_{zz})\omega_y\omega_z - I_{xy}(\dot{\omega}_y - \omega_z\omega_x)\\
&\quad - I_{yz}(\omega_y^2 - \omega_z^2) - I_{zx}(\dot{\omega}_z + \omega_x\omega_y)\\
\Sigma M_y &= I_{yy}\dot{\omega}_y - (I_{zz} - I_{xx})\omega_z\omega_x - I_{yz}(\dot{\omega}_z - \omega_x\omega_y)\\
&\quad - I_{zx}(\omega_z^2 - \omega_x^2) - I_{xy}(\dot{\omega}_x + \omega_y\omega_z)\\
\Sigma M_z &= I_{zz}\dot{\omega}_z - (I_{xx} - I_{yy})\omega_x\omega_y - I_{zx}(\dot{\omega}_x - \omega_y\omega_z)\\
&\quad - I_{xy}(\omega_x^2 - \omega_y^2) - I_{yz}(\dot{\omega}_y + \omega_z\omega_x)
\end{aligned} \qquad (21\text{–}24)$$

If the x, y, z axes are chosen as *principal axes of inertia*, the products of inertia are zero, $I_{xx} = I_x$, etc., and the above equations become

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned}
\Sigma M_x &= I_x\dot{\omega}_x - (I_y - I_z)\omega_y\omega_z\\
\Sigma M_y &= I_y\dot{\omega}_y - (I_z - I_x)\omega_z\omega_x\\
\Sigma M_z &= I_z\dot{\omega}_z - (I_x - I_y)\omega_x\omega_y
\end{aligned}} \qquad (21\text{–}25)$$

This set of equations is known historically as the *Euler equations of motion*, named after the Swiss mathematician Leonhard Euler, who first developed them. They apply *only* for moments summed about either point O or G.

21

When applying these equations it should be realized that $\dot{\omega}_x$, $\dot{\omega}_y$, $\dot{\omega}_z$ represent the time derivatives of the magnitudes of the x, y, z components of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ as observed from x, y, z. To determine these components, it is first necessary to find ω_x, ω_y, ω_z when the x, y, z axes are oriented in a *general position* and *then* take the time derivative of the magnitude of these components, i.e., $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. However, since the x, y, z axes are rotating at $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, then from Eq. 20–6, it should be noted that $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz} + \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}$. Since $\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\omega} = \mathbf{0}$, then $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. This important result indicates that the time derivative of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ with respect to the fixed X, Y, Z axes, that is $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}$, can also be used to obtain $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. Generally this is the easiest way to determine the result. See Example 21.5.

x, y, z Axes Having Motion $\boldsymbol{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$. To simplify the calculations for the time derivative of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, it is often convenient to choose the x, y, z axes having an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ which is different from the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ of the body. This is particularly suitable for the analysis of spinning tops and gyroscopes which are *symmetrical* about their spinning axes.* When this is the case, the moments and products of inertia remain constant about the axis of spin.

Equations 21–22 are applicable for such a set of axes. Each of these two vector equations can be reduced to a set of three scalar equations which are derived in a manner similar to Eqs. 21–25,† i.e.,

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \Sigma M_x &= I_x\dot{\omega}_x - I_y\Omega_z\omega_y + I_z\Omega_y\omega_z \\ \Sigma M_y &= I_y\dot{\omega}_y - I_z\Omega_x\omega_z + I_x\Omega_z\omega_x \\ \Sigma M_z &= I_z\dot{\omega}_z - I_x\Omega_y\omega_x + I_y\Omega_x\omega_y \end{aligned}} \qquad (21\text{–}26)$$

Here Ω_x, Ω_y, Ω_z represent the x, y, z components of $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$, measured from the inertial frame of reference, and $\dot{\omega}_x$, $\dot{\omega}_y$, $\dot{\omega}_z$ must be determined relative to the x, y, z axes that have the rotation $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$. See Example 21.6.

Any one of these sets of moment equations, Eqs. 21–24, 21–25, or 21–26, represents a series of three first-order nonlinear differential equations. These equations are "coupled," since the angular-velocity components are present in all the terms. Success in determining the solution for a particular problem therefore depends upon what is unknown in these equations. Difficulty certainly arises when one attempts to solve for the unknown components of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ when the external moments are functions of time. Further complications can arise if the moment equations are coupled to the three scalar equations of translational motion, Eqs. 21–19. This can happen because of the existence of kinematic constraints which relate the rotation of the body to the translation of its mass center, as in the case of a hoop which rolls

*A detailed discussion of such devices is given in Sec. 21.5.

†See Prob. 21–42.

without slipping. Problems that require the simultaneous solution of differential equations are generally solved using numerical methods with the aid of a computer. In many engineering problems, however, we are given information about the motion of the body and are required to determine the applied moments acting on the body. Most of these problems have direct solutions, so that there is no need to resort to computer techniques.

Procedure for Analysis

Problems involving the three-dimensional motion of a rigid body can be solved using the following procedure.

Free-Body Diagram.

- Draw a *free-body diagram* of the body at the instant considered and specify the x, y, z coordinate system. The origin of this reference must be located either at the body's mass center G, or at point O, considered fixed in an inertial reference frame and located either in the body or on a massless extension of the body.
- Unknown reactive force components can be shown having a positive sense of direction.
- Depending on the nature of the problem, decide what type of rotational motion $\mathbf{\Omega}$ the x, y, z coordinate system should have, i.e., $\mathbf{\Omega} = \mathbf{0}$, $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, or $\mathbf{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$. When choosing, keep in mind that the moment equations are simplified when the axes move in such a manner that they represent principal axes of inertia for the body at all times.
- Compute the necessary moments and products of inertia for the body relative to the x, y, z axes.

Kinematics.

- Determine the x, y, z components of the body's angular velocity and find the time derivatives of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$.
- Note that if $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, then $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. Therefore we can either find the time derivative of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ with respect to the X, Y, Z axes, $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}$, and then determine its components $\dot{\omega}_x, \dot{\omega}_y, \dot{\omega}_z$, or we can find the components of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ along the x, y, z axes, when the axes are oriented in a general position, and then take the time derivative of the magnitudes of these components, $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$.

Equations of Motion.

- Apply either the two vector equations 21–18 and 21–22 or the six scalar component equations appropriate for the x, y, z coordinate axes chosen for the problem.

EXAMPLE 21.4

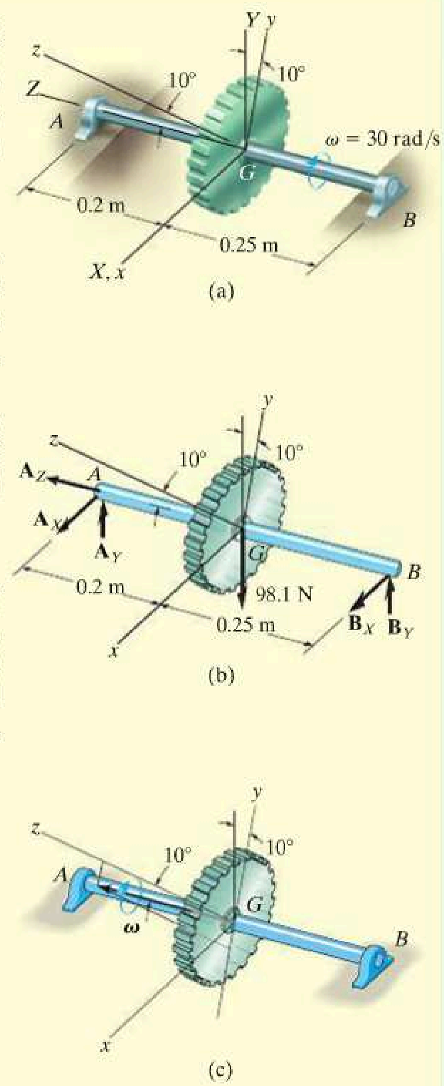


Fig. 21–12

The gear shown in Fig. 21–12a has a mass of 10 kg and is mounted at an angle of 10° with the rotating shaft having negligible mass. If $I_z = 0.1\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$, $I_x = I_y = 0.05\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$, and the shaft is rotating with a constant angular velocity of $\omega = 30$ rad/s, determine the components of reaction that the thrust bearing A and journal bearing B exert on the shaft at the instant shown.

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. Fig. 21–12b. The origin of the x, y, z coordinate system is located at the gear's center of mass G, which is also a fixed point. The axes are fixed in and rotate with the gear so that these axes will then always represent the principal axes of inertia for the gear. Hence $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$.

Kinematics. As shown in Fig. 21–12c, the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ of the gear is constant in magnitude and is always directed along the axis of the shaft AB. Since this vector is measured from the X, Y, Z inertial frame of reference, for any position of the x, y, z axes,

$$\omega_x = 0 \quad \omega_y = -30 \sin 10^\circ \quad \omega_z = 30 \cos 10^\circ$$

These components remain constant for any general orientation of the x, y, z axes, and so $\dot{\omega}_x = \dot{\omega}_y = \dot{\omega}_z = 0$. Also note that since $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, then $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. Therefore, we can find these time derivatives relative to the X, Y, Z axes. In this regard $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ has a constant magnitude and direction ($+Z$) since $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = \mathbf{0}$, and so $\dot{\omega}_x = \dot{\omega}_y = \dot{\omega}_z = 0$. Furthermore, since G is a fixed point, $(a_G)_x = (a_G)_y = (a_G)_z = 0$.

Equations of Motion. Applying Eqs. 21–25 ($\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$) yields

$$\Sigma M_x = I_x\dot{\omega}_x - (I_y - I_z)\omega_y\omega_z$$

$$-(A_Y)(0.2) + (B_Y)(0.25) = 0 - (0.05 - 0.1)(-30 \sin 10^\circ)(30 \cos 10^\circ)$$

$$-0.2A_Y + 0.25B_Y = -7.70 \qquad (1)$$

$$\Sigma M_y = I_y\dot{\omega}_y - (I_z - I_x)\omega_z\omega_x$$

$$A_X(0.2)\cos 10^\circ - B_X(0.25)\cos 10^\circ = 0 - 0$$

$$A_X = 1.25B_X \qquad (2)$$

$$\Sigma M_z = I_z\dot{\omega}_z - (I_x - I_y)\omega_x\omega_y$$

$$A_X(0.2)\sin 10^\circ - B_X(0.25)\sin 10^\circ = 0 - 0$$

$$A_X = 1.25B_X \text{ (check)}$$

Applying Eqs. 21–19, we have

$\Sigma F_X = m(a_G)_X;\qquad A_X + B_X = 0 \qquad (3)$

$\Sigma F_Y = m(a_G)_Y;\qquad A_Y + B_Y - 98.1 = 0 \qquad (4)$

$\Sigma F_Z = m(a_G)_Z;\qquad A_Z = 0 \qquad$ *Ans.*

Solving Eqs. 1 through 4 simultaneously gives

$$A_X = B_X = 0 \quad A_Y = 71.6\text{ N} \quad B_Y = 26.5\text{ N} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

EXAMPLE 21.5

The airplane shown in Fig. 21–13*a* is in the process of making a steady *horizontal* turn at the rate of ω_p. During this motion, the propeller is spinning at the rate of ω_s. If the propeller has two blades, determine the moments which the propeller shaft exerts on the propeller at the instant the blades are in the vertical position. For simplicity, assume the blades to be a uniform slender bar having a moment of inertia I about an axis perpendicular to the blades passing through the center of the bar, and having zero moment of inertia about a longitudinal axis.

(a)

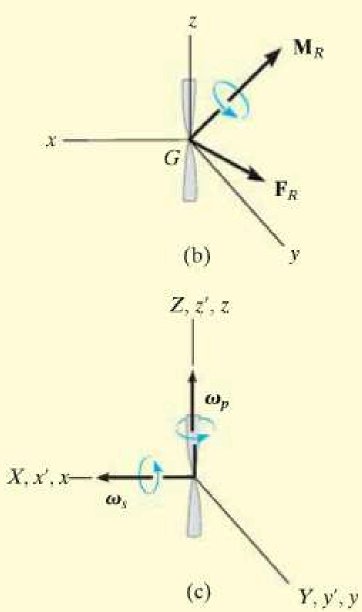


Fig. 21–13

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. Fig. 21–13b. The reactions of the connecting shaft on the propeller are indicated by the resultants $\mathbf{F}_R$ and $\mathbf{M}_R$. (The propeller's weight is assumed to be negligible.) The x, y, z axes will be taken fixed to the propeller, since these axes always represent the principal axes of inertia for the propeller. Thus, $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$. The moments of inertia I_x and I_y are equal ($I_x = I_y = I$) and $I_z = 0$.

Kinematics. The angular velocity of the propeller observed from the X, Y, Z axes, coincident with the x, y, z axes, Fig. 21–13*c*, is $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \omega_s\mathbf{i} + \omega_p\mathbf{k}$, so that the x, y, z components of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ are

$$\omega_x = \omega_s \qquad \omega_y = 0 \qquad \omega_z = \omega_p$$

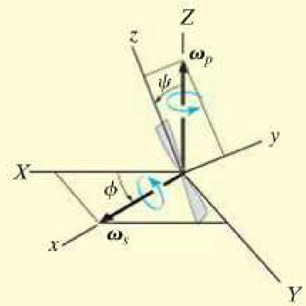
Since $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, then $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. To find $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}$, which is the time derivative with respect to the fixed X, Y, Z axes, we can use Eq. 20–6 since $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ changes direction relative to X, Y, Z. The time rate of change of each of these components $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s + \dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p$ relative to the X, Y, Z axes can be obtained by introducing a third coordinate system x', y', z', which has an angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\Omega}' = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ and is coincident with the X, Y, Z axes at the instant shown. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} &= (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega} \\
&= (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_s)_{x'y'z'} + (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_p)_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times (\boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p) \\
&= \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_s + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \\
&= \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} + \omega_p \mathbf{k} \times \omega_s \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{0} = \omega_p \omega_s \mathbf{j}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the X, Y, Z axes are coincident with the x, y, z axes at the instant shown, the components of $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}$ along x, y, z are therefore

$$\dot{\omega}_x = 0 \qquad \dot{\omega}_y = \omega_p \omega_s \qquad \dot{\omega}_z = 0$$

These same results can also be determined by direct calculation of $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$; however, this will involve a bit more work. To do this, it will be necessary to view the propeller (or the x, y, z axes) in some *general position* such as shown in Fig. 21–13*d*. Here the plane has turned through an angle ϕ (phi) and the propeller has turned through an angle ψ (psi) relative to the plane. Notice that $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ is always directed along the fixed Z axis and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$ follows the x axis. Thus the general components of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ are



(d)

Fig. 21–13

$$\omega_x = \omega_s \qquad \omega_y = \omega_p \sin\psi \qquad \omega_z = \omega_p \cos\psi$$

Since ω_s and ω_p are constant, the time derivatives of these components become

$$\dot{\omega}_x = 0 \qquad \dot{\omega}_y = \omega_p \cos\psi\,\dot{\psi} \qquad \omega_z = -\omega_p \sin\psi\,\dot{\psi}$$

But $\phi = \psi = 0°$ and $\dot{\psi} = \omega_s$ at the instant considered. Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\omega_x = \omega_s \qquad \omega_y = 0 \qquad \omega_z = \omega_p \\
&\dot{\omega}_x = 0 \qquad \dot{\omega}_y = \omega_p\omega_s \qquad \dot{\omega}_z = 0
\end{aligned}
$$

which are the same results as those obtained previously.

Equations of Motion. Using Eqs. 21–25, we have

$$\Sigma M_x = I_x\dot{\omega}_x - (I_y - I_z)\omega_y\omega_z = I(0) - (I - 0)(0)\omega_p$$

$$M_x = 0 \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

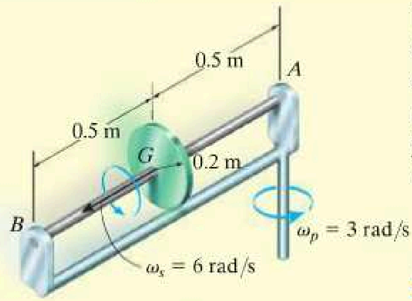
$$\Sigma M_y = I_y\dot{\omega}_y - (I_z - I_x)\omega_z\omega_x = I(\omega_p\omega_s) - (0 - I)\omega_p\omega_s$$

$$M_y = 2I\omega_p\omega_s \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

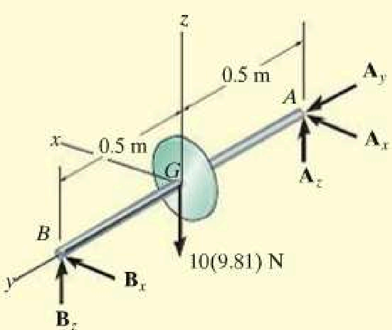
$$\Sigma M_z = I_z\dot{\omega}_z - (I_x - I_y)\omega_x\omega_y = 0(0) - (I - I)\omega_s(0)$$

$$M_z = 0 \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

EXAMPLE 21.6



(a)



(b)

Fig. 21–14

The 10-kg flywheel (or thin disk) shown in Fig. 21–14*a* rotates (spins) about the shaft at a constant angular velocity of $\omega_s = 6$ rad/s. At the same time, the shaft rotates (precessing) about the bearing at A with an angular velocity of $\omega_p = 3$ rad/s. If A is a thrust bearing and B is a journal bearing, determine the components of force reaction at each of these supports due to the motion.

SOLUTION I

Free-Body Diagram. Fig. 21–14*b*. The origin of the x, y, z coordinate system is located at the center of mass G of the flywheel. Here we will let these coordinates have an angular velocity of $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p = \{3\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s. Although the wheel spins relative to these axes, the moments of inertia *remain constant*,* i.e.,

$$I_x = I_z = \tfrac{1}{4}(10\text{ kg})(0.2\text{ m})^2 = 0.1\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_y = \tfrac{1}{2}(10\text{ kg})(0.2\text{ m})^2 = 0.2\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

Kinematics. From the coincident inertial X, Y, Z frame of reference, Fig. 21–14*c*, the flywheel has an angular velocity of $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \{6\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s, so that

$$\omega_x = 0 \quad \omega_y = 6\text{ rad/s} \quad \omega_z = 3\text{ rad/s}$$

The time derivative of $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ must be determined relative to the x, y, z axes. In this case both $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$ do not change their magnitude or direction, and so

$$\dot{\omega}_x = 0 \quad \dot{\omega}_y = 0 \quad \dot{\omega}_z = 0$$

Equations of Motion. Applying Eqs. 21–26 ($\mathbf{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$) yields

$$\Sigma M_x = I_x\dot{\omega}_x - I_y\Omega_z\omega_y + I_z\Omega_y\omega_z$$
$$-A_z(0.5) + B_z(0.5) = 0 - (0.2)(3)(6) + 0 = -3.6$$
$$\Sigma M_y = I_y\dot{\omega}_y - I_z\Omega_x\omega_z + I_x\Omega_z\omega_x$$
$$0 = 0 - 0 + 0$$
$$\Sigma M_z = I_z\dot{\omega}_z - I_x\Omega_y\omega_x + I_y\Omega_x\omega_y$$
$$A_x(0.5) - B_x(0.5) = 0 - 0 + 0$$

*This would not be true for the propeller in Example 21.5.

21

Applying Eqs. 21–19, we have

$$\Sigma F_X = m(a_G)_X; \qquad A_x + B_x = 0$$

$$\Sigma F_Y = m(a_G)_Y; \qquad A_y = -10(0.5)(3)^2$$

$$\Sigma F_Z = m(a_G)_Z; \qquad A_z + B_z - 10(9.81) = 0$$

Solving these equations, we obtain

$$A_x = 0 \quad A_y = -45.0\text{ N} \quad A_z = 52.6\text{ N} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$
$$B_x = 0 \qquad B_z = 45.4\text{ N} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

NOTE: If the precession $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ had not occurred, the z component of force at A and B would be equal to 49.05 N. In this case, however, the difference in these components is caused by the "gyroscopic moment" created whenever a spinning body precesses about another axis. We will study this effect in detail in the next section.

SOLUTION II

This example can also be solved using Euler's equations of motion, Eqs. 21–25. In this case $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega} = \{6\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}\}$ rad/s, and the time derivative $(\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$ can be conveniently obtained with reference to the fixed X, Y, Z axes since $\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{xyz}$. This calculation can be performed by choosing x', y', z' axes to have an angular velocity of $\boldsymbol{\Omega}' = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p$, Fig. 21–14$c$, so that

$$\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} = (\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}})_{x'y'z'} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_p \times \boldsymbol{\omega} = \mathbf{0} + 3\mathbf{k} \times (6\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}) = \{-18\mathbf{i}\}\text{ rad/s}^2$$

$$\dot{\omega}_x = -18\text{ rad/s} \quad \dot{\omega}_y = 0 \quad \dot{\omega}_z = 0$$

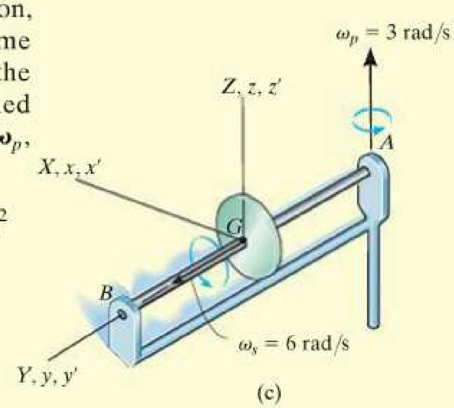


Fig. 21–14

The moment equations then become

$$\Sigma M_x = I_x\dot{\omega}_x - (I_y - I_z)\omega_y\omega_z$$

$$-A_z(0.5) + B_z(0.5) = 0.1(-18) - (0.2 - 0.1)(6)(3) = -3.6$$

$$\Sigma M_y = I_y\dot{\omega}_y - (I_z - I_x)\omega_z\omega_x$$

$$0 = 0 - 0$$

$$\Sigma M_z = I_z\dot{\omega}_z - (I_x - I_y)\omega_x\omega_y$$

$$A_x(0.5) - B_x(0.5) = 0 - 0$$

The solution then proceeds as before.

21

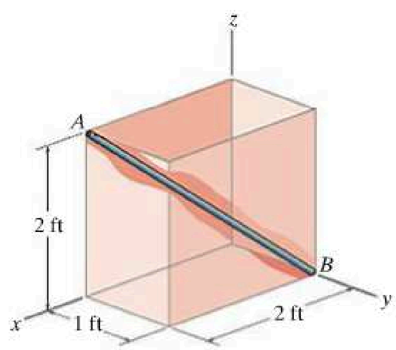
PROBLEMS

*__21–40.__ Derive the scalar form of the rotational equation of motion about the x axis if $\mathbf{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$ and the moments and products of inertia of the body are *not constant* with respect to time.

21–41. Derive the scalar form of the rotational equation of motion about the x axis if $\mathbf{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$ and the moments and products of inertia of the body are *constant* with respect to time.

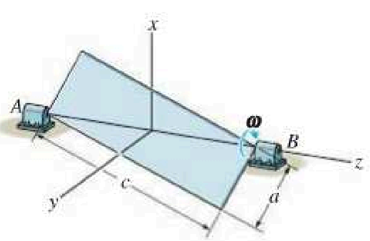
21–42. Derive the Euler equations of motion for $\mathbf{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$, i.e., Eqs. 21–26.

21–43. The 4-lb bar rests along the smooth corners of an open box. At the instant shown, the box has a velocity $\mathbf{v} = \{3\mathbf{j}\}$ ft/s and an acceleration $\mathbf{a} = \{-6\mathbf{j}\}$ ft/s^2. Determine the x, y, z components of force which the corners exert on the bar.



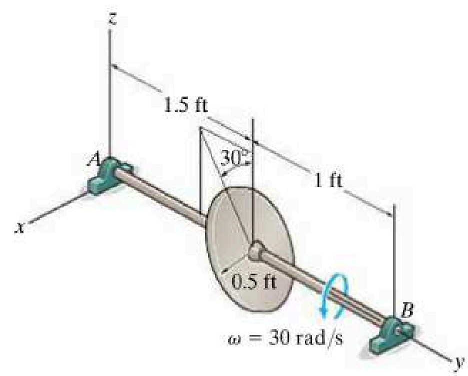
Prob. 21–43

*__21–44.__ The uniform plate has a mass of $m = 2$ kg and is given a rotation of $\omega = 4$ rad/s about its bearings at A and B. If $a = 0.2$ m and $c = 0.3$ m, determine the vertical reactions at the instant shown. Use the x, y, z axes shown and note that $I_{zx} = -\left(\frac{mac}{12}\right)\left(\frac{c^2 - a^2}{c^2 + a^2}\right)$.



Prob. 21–44

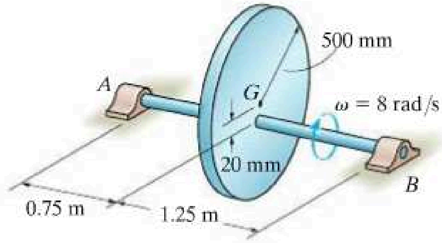
21–45. If the shaft AB is rotating with a constant angular velocity of $\omega = 30$ rad/s, determine the X, Y, Z components of reaction at the thrust bearing A and journal bearing B at the instant shown. The disk has a weight of 15 lb. Neglect the weight of the shaft AB.



Prob. 21–45

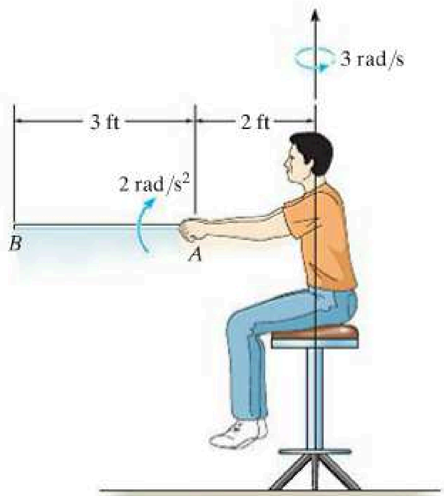
21–46. The 40-kg flywheel (disk) is mounted 20 mm off its true center at G. If the shaft is rotating at a constant speed $\omega = 8$ rad/s, determine the maximum reactions exerted on the journal bearings at A and B.

21–47. The 40-kg flywheel (disk) is mounted 20 mm off its true center at G. If the shaft is rotating at a constant speed $\omega = 8$ rad/s, determine the minimum reactions exerted on the journal bearings at A and B during the motion.



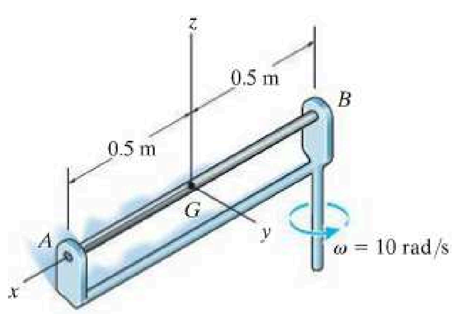
Probs. 21–46/47

*21–48. The man sits on a swivel chair which is rotating with a constant angular velocity of 3 rad/s. He holds the uniform 5-lb rod AB horizontal. He suddenly gives it an angular acceleration of 2 rad/s^2, measured relative to him, as shown. Determine the required force and moment components at the grip, A, necessary to do this. Establish axes at the rod's center of mass G, with $+z$ upward, and $+y$ directed along the axis of the rod towards A.



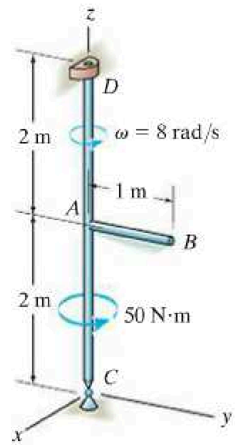
Prob. 21–48

21–49. The 5-kg rod AB is supported by a rotating arm. The support at A is a journal bearing, which develops reactions normal to the rod. The support at B is a thrust bearing, which develops reactions both normal to the rod and along the axis of the rod. Neglecting friction, determine the x, y, z components of reaction at these supports when the frame rotates with a constant angular velocity of $\omega = 10$ rad/s.



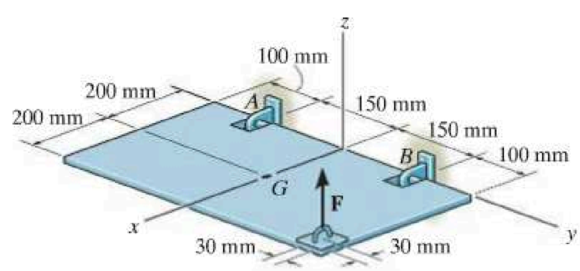
Prob. 21–49

21–50. The rod assembly is supported by a ball-and-socket joint at C and a journal bearing at D, which develops only x and y force reactions. The rods have a mass of 0.75 kg/m. Determine the angular acceleration of the rods and the components of reaction at the supports at the instant $\omega = 8$ rad/s as shown.



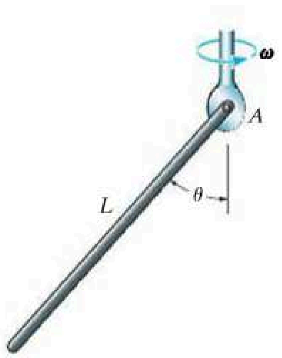
Prob. 21–50

21–51. The uniform hatch door, having a mass of 15 kg and a mass center at G, is supported in the horizontal plane by bearings at A and B. If a vertical force $F = 300$ N is applied to the door as shown, determine the components of reaction at the bearings and the angular acceleration of the door. The bearing at A will resist a component of force in the y direction, whereas the bearing at B will not. For the calculation, assume the door to be a thin plate and neglect the size of each bearing. The door is originally at rest.



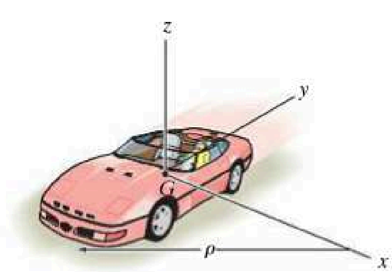
Prob. 21–51

***21–52.** The conical pendulum consists of a bar of mass m and length L that is supported by the pin at its end A. If the pin is subjected to a rotation $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, determine the angle θ that the bar makes with the vertical as it rotates.



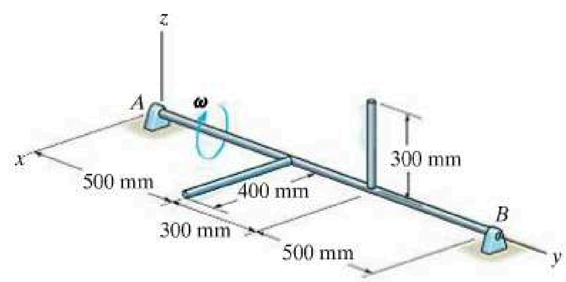
Prob. 21–52

21–53. The car travels around the curved road of radius ρ such that its mass center has a constant speed v_G. Write the equations of rotational motion with respect to the x, y, z axes. Assume that the car's six moments and products of inertia with respect to these axes are known.



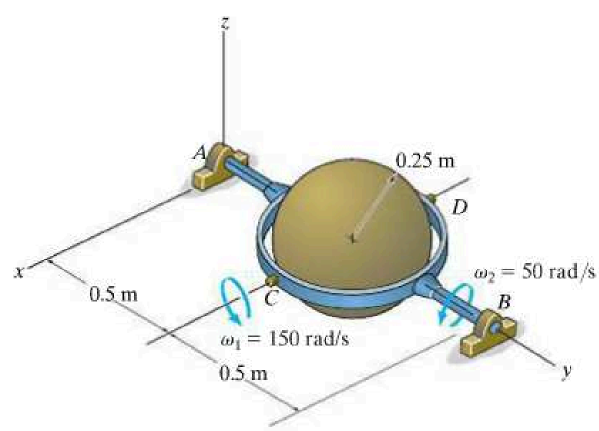
Prob. 21–53

21–54. The rod assembly is supported by journal bearings at A and B, which develop only x and z force reactions on the shaft. If the shaft AB is rotating in the direction shown at $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \{-5\mathbf{j}\}$ rad/s, determine the reactions at the bearings when the assembly is in the position shown. Also, what is the shaft's angular acceleration? The mass of each rod is 1.5 kg/m.



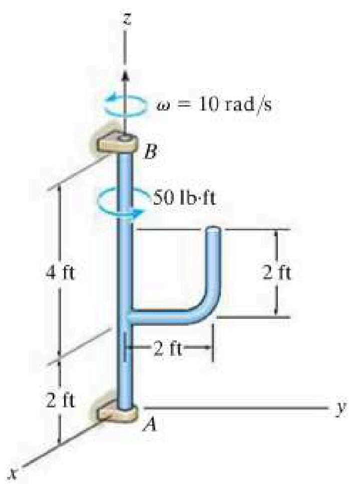
Prob. 21–54

21–55. The 20-kg sphere is rotating with a constant angular speed of $\omega_1 = 150$ rad/s about axle CD, which is mounted on the circular ring. The ring rotates about shaft AB with a constant angular speed of $\omega_2 = 50$ rad/s. If shaft AB is supported by a thrust bearing at A and a journal bearing at B, determine the X, Y, Z components of reaction at these bearings at the instant shown. Neglect the mass of the ring and shaft.



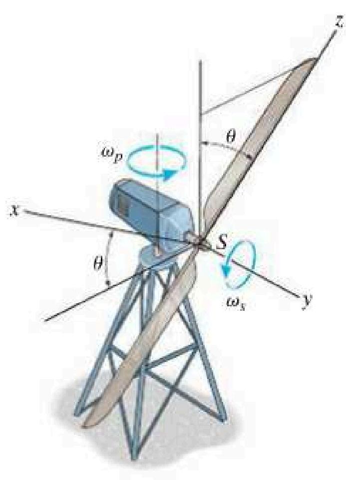
Prob. 21–55

***21–56.** The rod assembly has a weight of 5 lb/ft. It is supported at B by a smooth journal bearing, which develops x and y force reactions, and at A by a smooth thrust bearing, which develops x, y, and z force reactions. If a 50-lb · ft torque is applied along rod AB, determine the components of reaction at the bearings when the assembly has an angular velocity $\omega = 10$ rad/s at the instant shown.



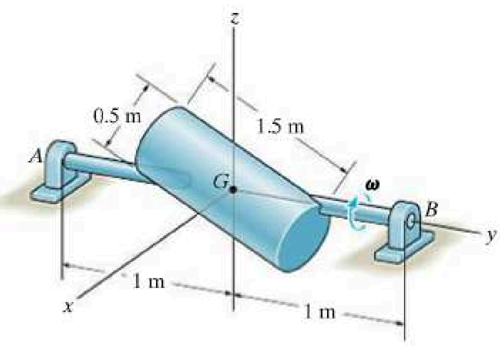
Prob. 21–56

21–57. The blades of a wind turbine spin about the shaft S with a constant angular speed of ω_s, while the frame precesses about the vertical axis with a constant angular speed of ω_p. Determine the x, y, and z components of moment that the shaft exerts on the blades as a function of θ. Consider each blade as a slender rod of mass m and length l.



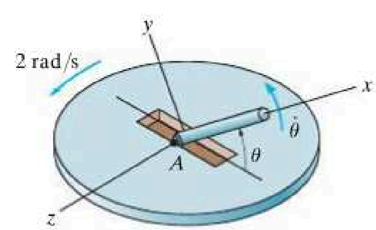
Prob. 21–57

21–58. The cylinder has a mass of 30 kg and is mounted on an axle that is supported by bearings at A and B. If the axle is turning at $\boldsymbol{\omega} = \{-40\mathbf{j}\}$ rad/s, determine the vertical components of force acting at the bearings at this instant.



Prob. 21–58

21–59. The *thin rod* has a mass of 0.8 kg and a total length of 150 mm. It is rotating about its midpoint at a constant rate $\dot{\theta} = 6$ rad/s, while the table to which its axle A is fastened is rotating at 2 rad/s. Determine the x, y, z moment components which the axle exerts on the rod when the rod is in any position θ.



Prob. 21–59

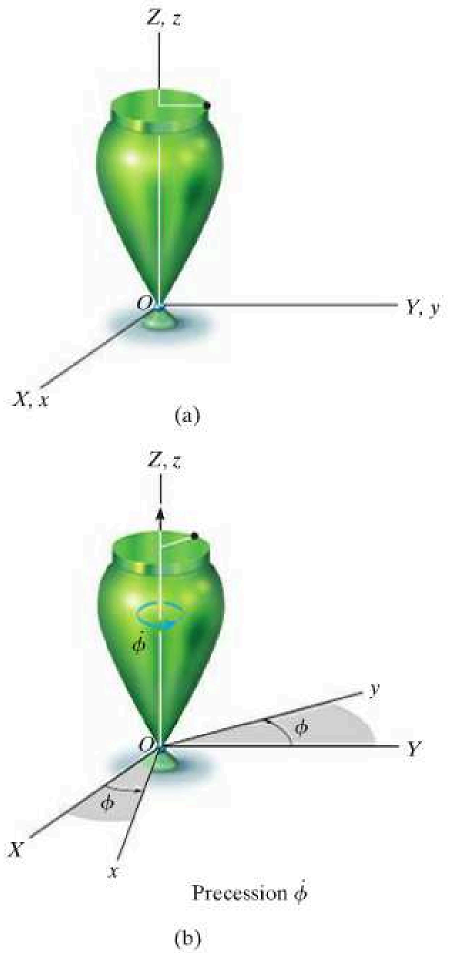
*21.5 Gyroscopic Motion

In this section we will develop the equations defining the motion of a body (top) which is symmetrical with respect to an axis and rotating about a fixed point. These equations also apply to the motion of a particularly interesting device, the gyroscope.

The body's motion will be analyzed using *Euler angles* ϕ, θ, ψ (phi, theta, psi). To illustrate how they define the position of a body, consider the top shown in Fig. 21–15*a*. To define its final position, Fig. 21–15*d*, a second set of *x, y, z* axes is fixed in the top. Starting with the *X, Y, Z* and *x, y, z* axes in coincidence, Fig. 21–15*a*, the final position of the top can be determined using the following three steps:

1. Rotate the top about the Z (or z) axis through an angle ϕ $(0 \le \phi < 2\pi)$, Fig. 21–15*b*.
2. Rotate the top about the x axis through an angle θ $(0 \le \theta \le \pi)$, Fig. 21–15*c*.
3. Rotate the top about the z axis through an angle ψ $(0 \le \psi < 2\pi)$ to obtain the final position, Fig. 21–15*d*.

The sequence of these three angles, ϕ, θ, then ψ, must be maintained, since finite rotations are *not vectors* (see Fig. 20–1). Although this is the case, the differential rotations $d\boldsymbol{\phi}$, $d\boldsymbol{\theta}$, and $d\boldsymbol{\psi}$ are vectors, and thus the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ of the top can be expressed in terms of the time derivatives of the Euler angles. The angular-velocity components $\dot{\phi}$, $\dot{\theta}$, and $\dot{\psi}$ are known as the *precession, nutation*, and *spin*, respectively.



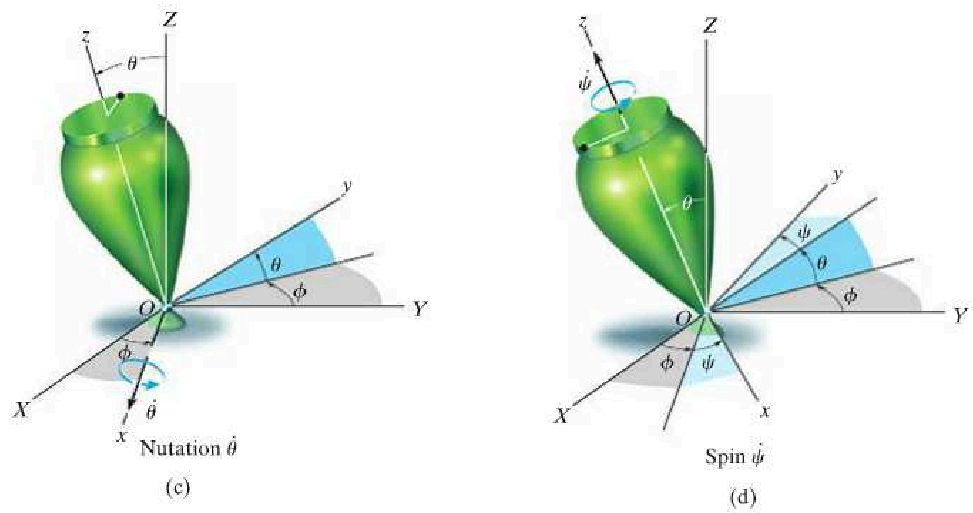


Fig. 21–15

Their positive directions are shown in Fig. 21–16. It is seen that these vectors are not all perpendicular to one another; however, $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ of the top can still be expressed in terms of these three components.

Since the body (top) is symmetric with respect to the z or spin axis, there is no need to attach the x, y, z axes to the top since the inertial properties of the top will remain constant with respect to this frame during the motion. Therefore $\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_p + \boldsymbol{\omega}_n$, Fig. 21–16. Hence, the angular velocity of the body is

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\omega} &= \omega_x \mathbf{i} + \omega_y \mathbf{j} + \omega_z \mathbf{k} \\ &= \dot{\theta}\mathbf{i} + (\dot{\phi}\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi})\mathbf{k} \qquad (21\text{–}27)\end{aligned}$$

And the angular velocity of the axes is

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\Omega} &= \Omega_x \mathbf{i} + \Omega_y \mathbf{j} + \Omega_z \mathbf{k} \\ &= \dot{\theta}\mathbf{i} + (\dot{\phi}\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (\dot{\phi}\cos\theta)\mathbf{k} \qquad (21\text{–}28)\end{aligned}$$

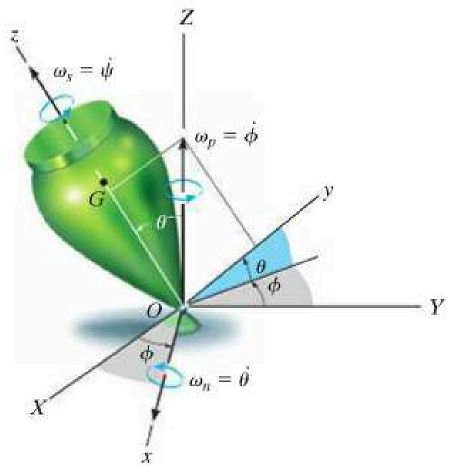


Fig. 21–16

Have the x, y, z axes represent principal axes of inertia for the top, and so the moments of inertia will be represented as $I_{xx} = I_{yy} = I$ and $I_{zz} = I_z$. Since $\boldsymbol{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$, Eqs. 21–26 are used to establish the rotational equations of motion. Substituting into these equations the respective angular-velocity components defined by Eqs. 21–27 and 21–28, their corresponding time derivatives, and the moment of inertia components, yields

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma M_x &= I(\ddot{\theta} - \dot{\phi}^2\sin\theta\cos\theta) + I_z\dot{\phi}\sin\theta(\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi}) \\ \Sigma M_y &= I(\ddot{\phi}\sin\theta + 2\dot{\phi}\dot{\theta}\cos\theta) - I_z\dot{\theta}(\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi}) \qquad (21\text{–}29) \\ \Sigma M_z &= I_z(\ddot{\psi} + \ddot{\phi}\cos\theta - \dot{\phi}\dot{\theta}\sin\theta)\end{aligned}$$

Each moment summation applies only at the fixed point O or the center of mass G of the body. Since the equations represent a coupled set of nonlinear second-order differential equations, in general a closed-form solution may not be obtained. Instead, the Euler angles ϕ, θ, and ψ may be obtained graphically as functions of time using numerical analysis and computer techniques.

A special case, however, does exist for which simplification of Eqs. 21–29 is possible. Commonly referred to as *steady precession*, it occurs when the nutation angle θ, precession $\dot{\phi}$, and spin $\dot{\psi}$ all remain *constant*. Equations 21–29 then reduce to the form

$$\boxed{\Sigma M_x = -I\dot{\phi}^2\sin\theta\cos\theta + I_z\dot{\phi}\sin\theta(\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi})} \qquad (21\text{–}30)$$

$$\Sigma M_y = 0$$

$$\Sigma M_z = 0$$

21

Equation 21–30 can be further simplified by noting that, from Eq. 21–27, $\omega_z = \dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi}$, so that

$$\Sigma M_x = -I\dot{\phi}^2 \sin\theta\cos\theta + I_z\dot{\phi}(\sin\theta)\omega_z$$

or

$$\boxed{\Sigma M_x = \dot{\phi}\sin\theta(I_z\omega_z - I\dot{\phi}\cos\theta)} \qquad (21\text{–}31)$$

It is interesting to note what effects the spin $\dot{\psi}$ has on the moment about the x axis. To show this, consider the spinning rotor in Fig. 21–17. Here $\theta = 90°$, in which case Eq. 21–30 reduces to the form

$$\Sigma M_x = I_z\dot{\phi}\dot{\psi}$$

or

$$\boxed{\Sigma M_x = I_z\Omega_y\omega_z} \qquad (21\text{–}32)$$

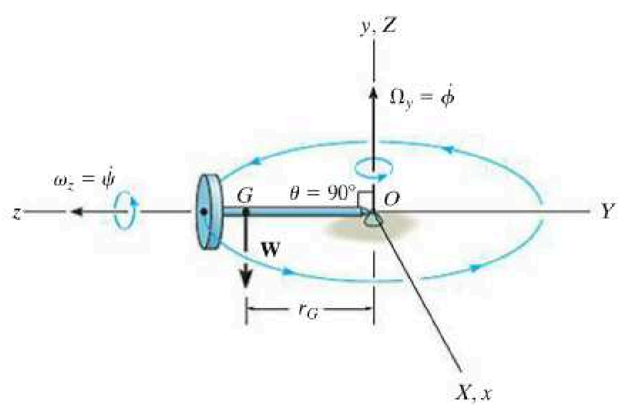


Fig. 21–17

From the figure it can be seen that $\mathbf{\Omega}_y$ and $\boldsymbol{\omega}_z$ act along their respective *positive axes* and therefore are mutually perpendicular. Instinctively, one would expect the rotor to fall down under the influence of gravity! However, this is not the case at all, provided the product $I_z\Omega_y\omega_z$ is correctly chosen to counterbalance the moment $\Sigma M_x = Wr_G$ of the rotor's weight about O. This unusual phenomenon of rigid-body motion is often referred to as the *gyroscopic effect.*

Perhaps a more intriguing demonstration of the gyroscopic effect comes from studying the action of a *gyroscope*, frequently referred to as a *gyro*. A gyro is a rotor which spins at a very high rate about its axis of symmetry. This rate of spin is considerably greater than its precessional rate of rotation about the vertical axis. Hence, for all practical purposes, the angular momentum of the gyro can be assumed directed along its axis of spin. Thus, for the gyro rotor shown in Fig. 21–18, $\omega_z \gg \Omega_y$, and the magnitude of the angular momentum about point O, as determined from Eqs. 21–11, reduces to the form $H_O = I_z\omega_z$. Since both the magnitude and direction of $\mathbf{H}_O$ are constant as observed from x, y, z, direct application of Eq. 21–22 yields

$$\boxed{\Sigma\mathbf{M}_x = \mathbf{\Omega}_y \times \mathbf{H}_O} \qquad (21\text{–}33)$$

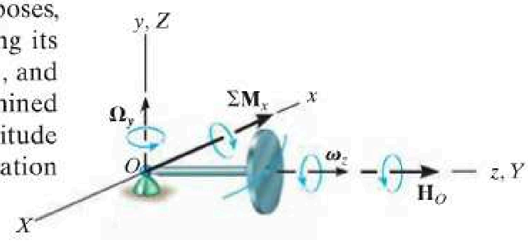


Fig. 21–18

Using the right-hand rule applied to the cross product, it can be seen that $\mathbf{\Omega}_y$ always swings $\mathbf{H}_O$ (or $\boldsymbol{\omega}_z$) toward the sense of $\Sigma\mathbf{M}_x$. In effect, the *change in direction* of the gyro's angular momentum, $d\mathbf{H}_O$, is equivalent to the angular impulse caused by the gyro's weight about O, i.e., $d\mathbf{H}_O = \Sigma\mathbf{M}_x\,dt$, Eq. 21–20. Also, since $H_O = I_z\omega_z$ and $\Sigma\mathbf{M}_x$, $\mathbf{\Omega}_y$, and $\mathbf{H}_O$ are mutually perpendicular, Eq. 21–33 reduces to Eq. 21–32.

When a gyro is mounted in gimbal rings, Fig. 21–19, it becomes *free* of external moments applied to its base. Thus, in theory, its angular momentum $\mathbf{H}$ will never precess but, instead, maintain its same fixed orientation along the axis of spin when the base is rotated. This type of gyroscope is called a *free gyro* and is useful as a gyrocompass when the spin axis of the gyro is directed north. In reality, the gimbal mechanism is never completely free of friction, so such a device is useful only for the local navigation of ships and aircraft. The gyroscopic effect is also useful as a means of stabilizing both the rolling motion of ships at sea and the trajectories of missiles and projectiles. Furthermore, this effect is of significant importance in the design of shafts and bearings for rotors which are subjected to forced precessions.

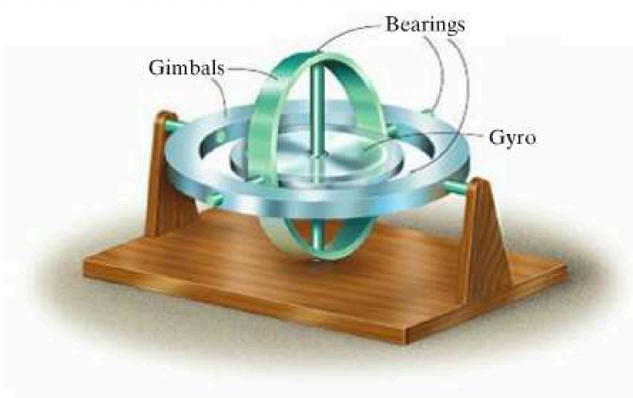
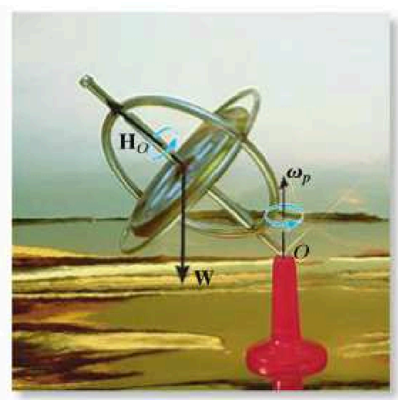


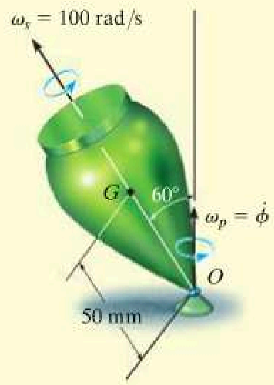
Fig. 21–19



The spinning of the gyro within the frame of this toy gyroscope produces angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_O$, which is changing direction as the frame precesses $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$ about the vertical axis. The gyroscope will not fall down since the moment of its weight $\mathbf{W}$ about the support is balanced by the change in the direction of $\mathbf{H}_O$.

21

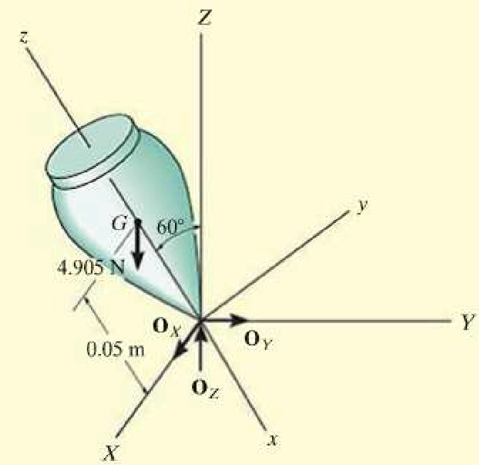
EXAMPLE 21.7



(a)

Fig. 21–20

The top shown in Fig. 21–20*a* has a mass of 0.5 kg and is precessing about the vertical axis at a constant angle of $\theta = 60°$. If it spins with an angular velocity $\omega_s = 100$ rad/s, determine the precession $\boldsymbol{\omega}_p$. Assume that the axial and transverse moments of inertia of the top are $0.45(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$ and $1.20(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$, respectively, measured with respect to the fixed point O.



(b)

SOLUTION

Equation 21–30 will be used for the solution since the motion is *steady precession*. As shown on the free-body diagram, Fig. 21–20*b*, the coordinate axes are established in the usual manner, that is, with the positive z axis in the direction of spin, the positive Z axis in the direction of precession, and the positive x axis in the direction of the moment ΣM_x (refer to Fig. 21–16). Thus,

$$\Sigma M_x = -I\dot{\phi}^2 \sin\theta\cos\theta + I_z\dot{\phi}\sin\theta(\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi})$$

$$4.905\ \text{N}(0.05\ \text{m})\sin 60° = -[1.20(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2\ \dot{\phi}^2]\sin 60°\cos 60°$$
$$+ [0.45(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2]\dot{\phi}\sin 60°(\dot{\phi}\cos 60° + 100\ \text{rad/s})$$

or

$$\dot{\phi}^2 - 120.0\dot{\phi} + 654.0 = 0 \qquad (1)$$

Solving this quadratic equation for the precession gives

$$\dot{\phi} = 114\ \text{rad/s} \quad \text{(high precession)} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

and

$$\dot{\phi} = 5.72\ \text{rad/s} \quad \text{(low precession)} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

NOTE: In reality, low precession of the top would generally be observed, since high precession would require a larger kinetic energy.

21

EXAMPLE 21.8

The 1-kg disk shown in Fig. 21–21*a* spins about its axis with a constant angular velocity $\omega_D = 70$ rad/s. The block at B has a mass of 2 kg, and by adjusting its position s one can change the precession of the disk about its supporting pivot at O while the shaft remains horizontal. Determine the position s that will enable the disk to have a constant precession $\omega_p = 0.5$ rad/s about the pivot. Neglect the weight of the shaft.

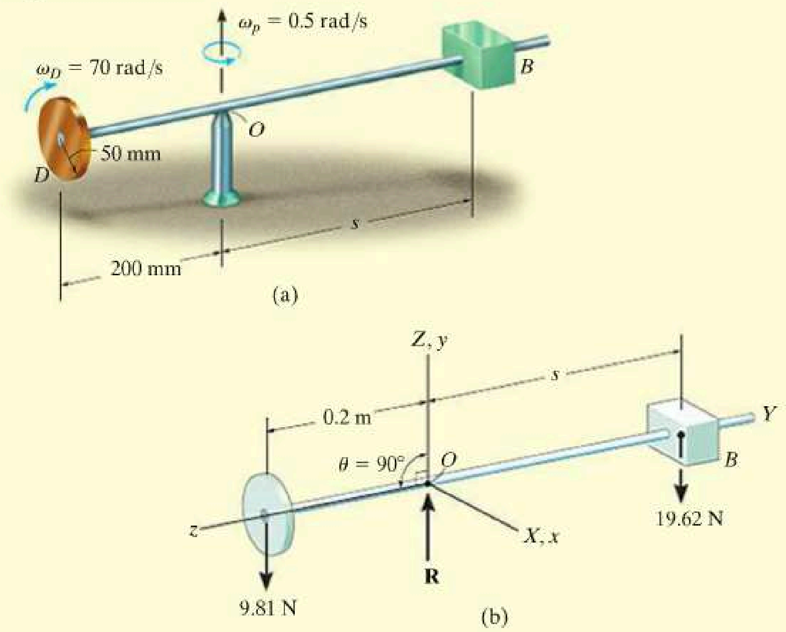


Fig. 21–21

SOLUTION

The free-body diagram of the assembly is shown in Fig. 21–21*b*. The origin for both the x, y, z and X, Y, Z coordinate systems is located at the fixed point O. In the conventional sense, the Z axis is chosen along the axis of precession, and the z axis is along the axis of spin, so that $\theta = 90°$. Since the precession is *steady*, Eq. 21–32 can be used for the solution.

$$\Sigma M_x = I_z \Omega_y \omega_z$$

Substituting the required data gives

$$(9.81 \text{ N})(0.2 \text{ m}) - (19.62 \text{ N})s = \left[\tfrac{1}{2}(1 \text{ kg})(0.05 \text{ m})^2\right] 0.5 \text{ rad/s}(-70 \text{ rad/s})$$

$$s = 0.102 \text{ m} = 102 \text{ mm} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

21

21.6 Torque-Free Motion

When the only external force acting on a body is caused by gravity, the general motion of the body is referred to as *torque-free motion*. This type of motion is characteristic of planets, artificial satellites, and projectiles—provided air friction is neglected.

In order to describe the characteristics of this motion, the distribution of the body's mass will be assumed *axisymmetric*. The satellite shown in Fig. 21–22 is an example of such a body, where the z axis represents an axis of symmetry. The origin of the x, y, z coordinates is located at the mass center G, such that $I_{zz} = I_z$ and $I_{xx} = I_{yy} = I$. Since gravity is the only external force present, the summation of moments about the mass center is zero. From Eq. 21–21, this requires the angular momentum of the body to be constant, i.e.,

$$\mathbf{H}_G = \text{constant}$$

At the instant considered, it will be assumed that the inertial frame of reference is oriented so that the positive Z axis is directed along $\mathbf{H}_G$ and the y axis lies in the plane formed by the z and Z axes, Fig. 21–22. The Euler angle formed between Z and z is θ, and therefore, with this choice of axes the angular momentum can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{H}_G = H_G \sin\theta\,\mathbf{j} + H_G \cos\theta\,\mathbf{k}$$

Furthermore, using Eqs. 21–11, we have

$$\mathbf{H}_G = I\omega_x\mathbf{i} + I\omega_y\mathbf{j} + I_z\omega_z\mathbf{k}$$

Equating the respective **i**, **j**, and **k** components of the above two equations yields

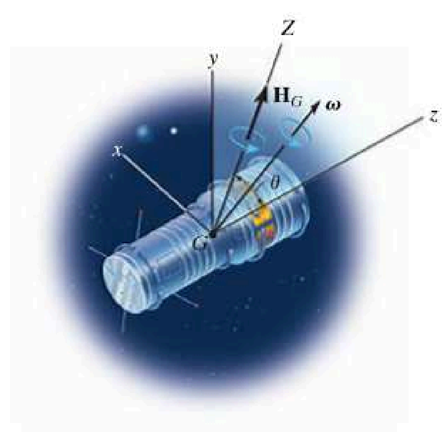


Fig. 21–22

$$\omega_x = 0 \quad \omega_y = \frac{H_G \sin\theta}{I} \quad \omega_z = \frac{H_G \cos\theta}{I_z} \tag{21–34}$$

or

$$\boxed{\boldsymbol{\omega} = \frac{H_G \sin\theta}{I}\mathbf{j} + \frac{H_G \cos\theta}{I_z}\mathbf{k}} \tag{21–35}$$

In a similar manner, equating the respective **i**, **j**, **k** components of Eq. 21–27 to those of Eq. 21–34, we obtain

$$\dot{\theta} = 0$$

$$\dot{\phi}\sin\theta = \frac{H_G \sin\theta}{I}$$

$$\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi} = \frac{H_G \cos\theta}{I_z}$$

Solving, we get

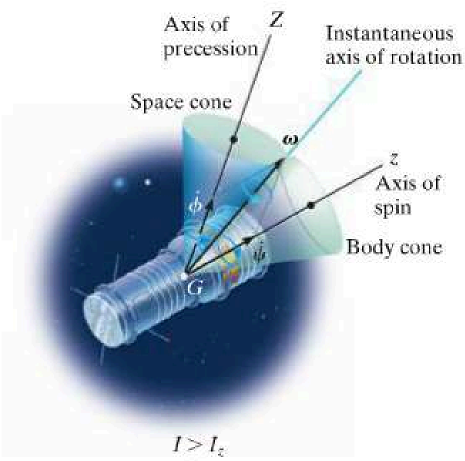
$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \theta &= \text{constant} \\ \dot{\phi} &= \frac{H_G}{I} \\ \dot{\psi} &= \frac{I - I_z}{I I_z} H_G \cos\theta \end{aligned}} \tag{21–36}$$

Thus, for torque-free motion of an axisymmetrical body, the angle θ formed between the angular-momentum vector and the spin of the body remains constant. Furthermore, the angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_G$, precession $\dot{\phi}$, and spin $\dot{\psi}$ for the body remain constant at all times during the motion.

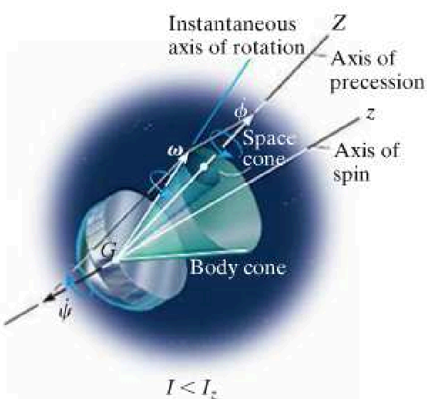
Eliminating H_G from the second and third of Eqs. 21–36 yields the following relation between the spin and precession:

$$\boxed{\dot{\psi} = \frac{I - I_z}{I_z}\dot{\phi}\cos\theta} \tag{21–37}$$

21



(a)

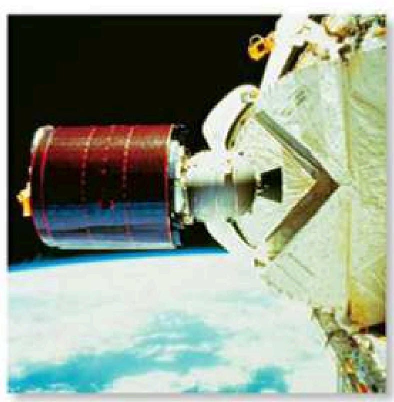


(b)

Fig. 21–23

These two components of angular motion can be studied by using the body and space cone models introduced in Sec. 20.1. The *space cone* defining the precession is fixed from rotating, since the precession has a fixed direction, while the outer surface of the *body cone* rolls on the space cone's outer surface. Try to imagine this motion in Fig. 21–23*a*. The interior angle of each cone is chosen such that the resultant angular velocity of the body is directed along the line of contact of the two cones. This line of contact represents the instantaneous axis of rotation for the body cone, and hence the angular velocity of both the body cone and the body must be directed along this line. Since the spin is a function of the moments of inertia I and I_z of the body, Eq. 21–36, the cone model in Fig. 21–23*a* is satisfactory for describing the motion, provided $I > I_z$. Torque-free motion which meets these requirements is called *regular precession*. If $I < I_z$, the spin is negative and the precession positive. This motion is represented by the satellite motion shown in Fig. 21–23*b* ($I < I_z$). The cone model can again be used to represent the motion; however, to preserve the correct vector addition of spin and precession to obtain the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$, the inside surface of the body cone must roll on the outside surface of the (fixed) space cone. This motion is referred to as *retrograde precession*.

Satellites are often given a spin before they are launched. If their angular momentum is not collinear with the axis of spin, they will exhibit precession. In the photo on the left, regular precession will occur since $I > I_z$, and in the photo on the right, retrograde precession will occur since $I < I_z$.



21

EXAMPLE 21.9

The motion of a football is observed using a slow-motion projector. From the film, the spin of the football is seen to be directed 30° from the horizontal, as shown in Fig. 21–24*a*. Also, the football is precessing about the vertical axis at a rate $\dot{\phi} = 3$ rad/s. If the ratio of the axial to transverse moments of inertia of the football is $\frac{1}{3}$, measured with respect to the center of mass, determine the magnitude of the football's spin and its angular velocity. Neglect the effect of air resistance.

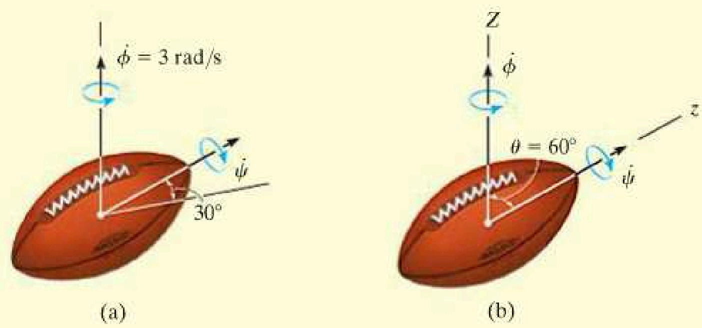


Fig. 21–24

SOLUTION

Since the weight of the football is the only force acting, the motion is torque-free. In the conventional sense, if the z axis is established along the axis of spin and the Z axis along the precession axis, as shown in Fig. 21–24*b*, then the angle $\theta = 60°$. Applying Eq. 21–37, the spin is

$$\dot{\psi} = \frac{I - I_z}{I_z}\dot{\phi}\cos\theta = \frac{I - \frac{1}{3}I}{\frac{1}{3}I}(3)\cos 60°$$

$$= 3 \text{ rad/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

Using Eqs. 21–34, where $H_G = \dot{\phi}I$ (Eq. 21–36), we have

$$\omega_x = 0$$

$$\omega_y = \frac{H_G \sin\theta}{I} = \frac{3I\sin 60°}{I} = 2.60 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\omega_z = \frac{H_G\cos\theta}{I_z} = \frac{3I\cos 60°}{\frac{1}{3}I} = 4.50 \text{ rad/s}$$

Thus,

$$\omega = \sqrt{(\omega_x)^2 + (\omega_y)^2 + (\omega_z)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(0)^2 + (2.60)^2 + (4.50)^2}$$

$$= 5.20 \text{ rad/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

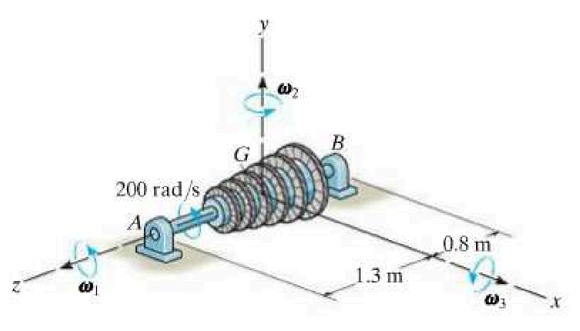
21

PROBLEMS

***21–60.** Show that the angular velocity of a body, in terms of Euler angles ϕ, θ, and ψ, can be expressed as $\omega = (\dot{\phi} \sin\theta \sin\psi + \dot{\theta} \cos\psi)\mathbf{i} + (\dot{\phi} \sin\theta \cos\psi - \dot{\theta} \sin\psi)\mathbf{j} + (\dot{\phi} \cos\theta + \dot{\psi})\mathbf{k}$, where **i**, **j**, and **k** are directed along the x, y, z axes as shown in Fig. 21–15d.

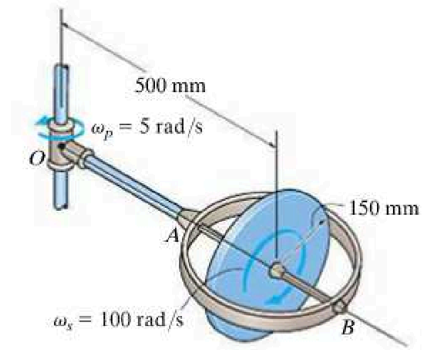
21–61. A thin rod is initially coincident with the Z axis when it is given three rotations defined by the Euler angles $\phi = 30°$, $\theta = 45°$, and $\psi = 60°$. If these rotations are given in the order stated, determine the coordinate direction angles α, β, γ of the axis of the rod with respect to the X, Y, and Z axes. Are these directions the same for any order of the rotations? Why?

21–62. The turbine on a ship has a mass of 400 kg and is mounted on bearings A and B as shown. Its center of mass is at G, its radius of gyration is $k_z = 0.3$ m, and $k_x = k_y = 0.5$ m. If it is spinning at 200 rad/s, determine the vertical reactions at the bearings when the ship undergoes each of the following motions: (a) rolling, $\omega_1 = 0.2$ rad/s, (b) turning, $\omega_2 = 0.8$ rad/s, (c) pitching, $\omega_3 = 1.4$ rad/s.



Prob. 21–62

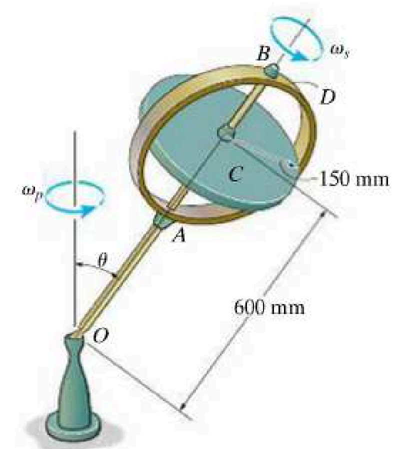
21–63. The 10-kg disk spins about axle AB at a constant rate of $\omega_s = 100$ rad/s. If the supporting arm precesses about the vertical axis at a constant rate of $\omega_p = 5$ rad/s, determine the internal moment at O caused only by the gyroscopic action.



Prob. 21–63

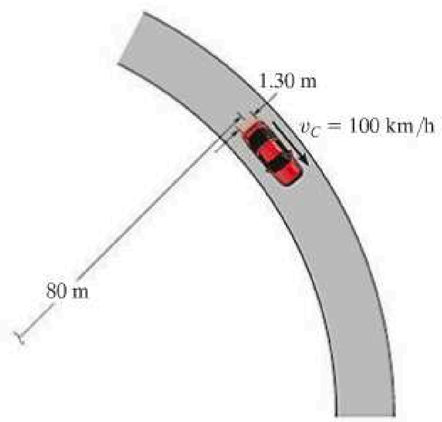
***21–64.** The 10-kg disk spins about axle AB at a constant rate of $\omega_s = 250$ rad/s, and $\theta = 30°$. Determine the rate of precession of arm OA. Neglect the mass of arm OA, axle AB, and the circular ring D.

21–65. When OA precesses at a constant rate of $\omega_p = 5$ rad/s, when $\theta = 90°$, determine the required spin of the 10-kg disk C. Neglect the mass of arm OA, axle AB, and the circular ring D.



Probs. 21–64/65

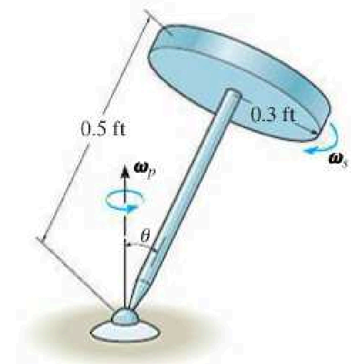
21–66. The car travels at a constant speed of $v_C = 100$ km/h around the horizontal curve having a radius of 80 m. If each wheel has a mass of 16 kg, a radius of gyration $k_G = 300$ mm about its spinning axis, and a radius of 400 mm, determine the difference between the normal forces of the rear wheels, caused by the gyroscopic effect. The distance between the wheels is 1.30 m.



Prob. 21–66

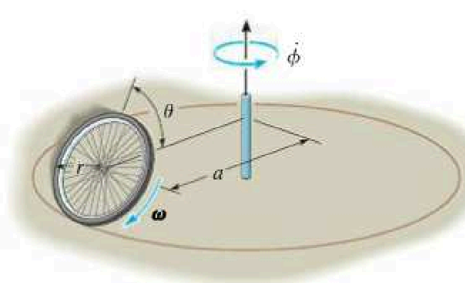
*__21–68.__ The top consists of a thin disk that has a weight of 8 lb and a radius of 0.3 ft. The rod has a negligible mass and a length of 0.5 ft. If the top is spinning with an angular velocity $\omega_s = 300$ rad/s, determine the steady-state precessional angular velocity ω_p of the rod when $\theta = 40°$.

21–69. Solve Prob. 21–68 when $\theta = 90°$.



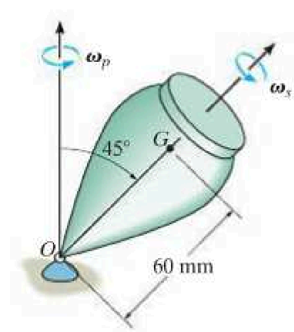
Probs. 21–68/69

21–67. A wheel of mass m and radius r rolls with constant spin $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ about a circular path having a radius a. If the angle of inclination is θ, determine the rate of precession. Treat the wheel as a thin ring. No slipping occurs.



Prob. 21–67

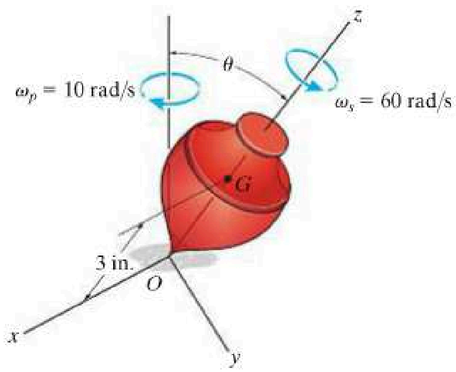
21–70. The top has a mass of 90 g, a center of mass at G, and a radius of gyration $k = 18$ mm about its axis of symmetry. About any transverse axis acting through point O the radius of gyration is $k_t = 35$ mm. If the top is connected to a ball-and-socket joint at O and the precession is $\omega_p = 0.5$ rad/s, determine the spin $\boldsymbol{\omega}_s$.



Prob. 21–70

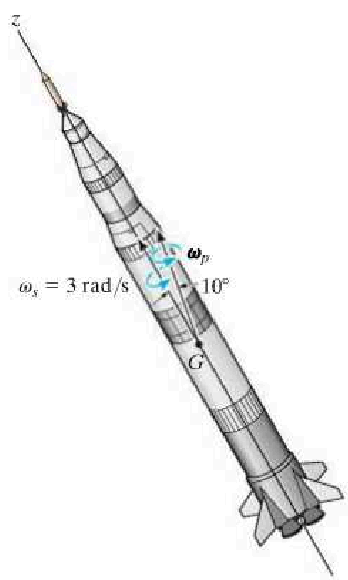
21

21–71. The 1-lb top has a center of gravity at point G. If it spins about its axis of symmetry and precesses about the vertical axis at constant rates of $\omega_s = 60$ rad/s and $\omega_p = 10$ rad/s, respectively, determine the steady state angle θ. The radius of gyration of the top about the z axis is $k_z = 1$ in., and about the x and y axes it is $k_x = k_y = 4$ in.



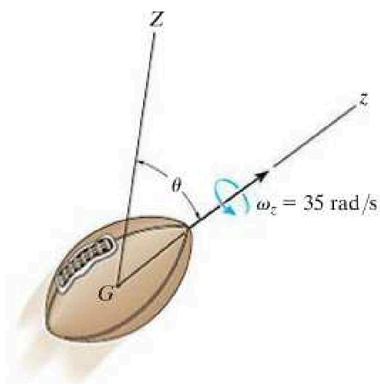
Prob. 21–71

***21–72.** While the rocket is in free flight, it has a spin of 3 rad/s and precesses about an axis measured 10° from the axis of spin. If the ratio of the axial to transverse moments of inertia of the rocket is 1/15, computed about axes which pass through the mass center G, determine the angle which the resultant angular velocity makes with the spin axis. Construct the body and space cones used to describe the motion. Is the precession regular or retrograde?



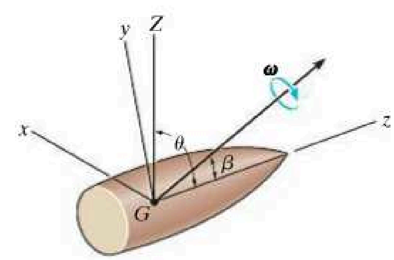
Prob. 21–72

21–73. The 0.2-kg football is thrown with a spin $\omega_z = 35$ rad/s. If the angle θ is measured as 60°, determine the precession about the Z axis. The radius of gyration about the spin axis is $k_z = 0.05$ m, and about a transverse axis it is $k_t = 0.1$ m.



Prob. 21–73

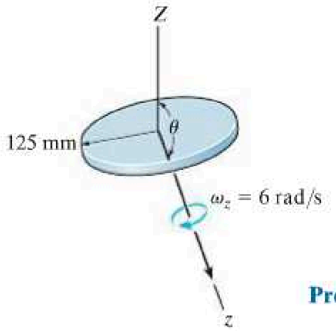
21–74. The projectile shown is subjected to torque-free motion. The transverse and axial moments of inertia are I and I_z, respectively. If θ represents the angle between the precessional axis Z and the axis of symmetry z, and β is the angle between the angular velocity $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ and the z axis, show that β and θ are related by the equation $\tan\theta = (I/I_z)\tan\beta$.



Prob. 21–74

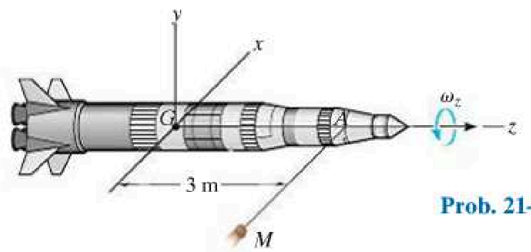
21

21–75. The 4-kg disk is thrown with a spin $\omega_z = 6$ rad/s. If the angle θ is measured as 160°, determine the precession about the Z axis.



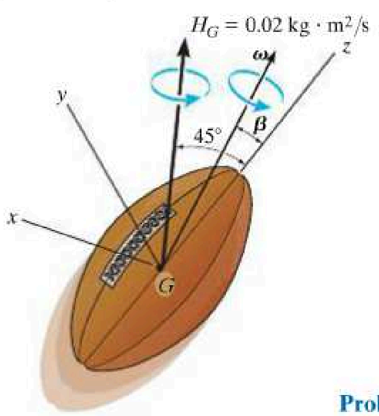
Prob. 21–75

***21–76.** The rocket has a mass of 4 Mg and radii of gyration $k_z = 0.85$ m and $k_y = 2.3$ m. It is initially spinning about the z axis at $\omega_z = 0.05$ rad/s when a meteoroid M strikes it at A and creates an impulse $\mathbf{I} = \{300\mathbf{i}\}$ N·s. Determine the axis of precession after the impact.



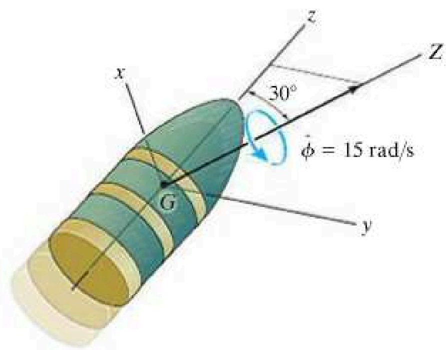
Prob. 21–76

21–77. The football has a mass of 450 g and radii of gyration about its axis of symmetry (z axis) and its transverse axes (x or y axis) of $k_z = 30$ mm and $k_x = k_y = 50$ mm, respectively. If the football has an angular momentum of $H_G = 0.02$ kg·m²/s, determine its precession $\dot{\phi}$ and spin $\dot{\psi}$. Also, find the angle β that the angular velocity vector makes with the z axis.



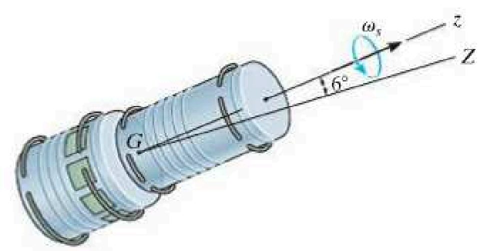
Prob. 21–77

21–78. The projectile precesses about the Z axis at a constant rate of $\dot{\phi} = 15$ rad/s when it leaves the barrel of a gun. Determine its spin $\dot{\psi}$ and the magnitude of its angular momentum $\mathbf{H}_G$. The projectile has a mass of 1.5 kg and radii of gyration about its axis of symmetry (z axis) and about its transverse axes (x and y axes) of $k_z = 65$ mm and $k_x = k_y = 125$ mm, respectively.



Prob. 21–78

21–79. The space capsule has a mass of 3.2 Mg, and about axes passing through the mass center G the axial and transverse radii of gyration are $k_z = 0.90$ m and $k_t = 1.85$ m, respectively. If it is spinning at $\omega_s = 0.8$ rev/s, determine its angular momentum. Precession occurs about the Z axis.



Prob. 21–79

21

CHAPTER REVIEW

Moments and Products of Inertia

A body has six components of inertia for any specified x, y, z axes. Three of these are moments of inertia about each of the axes, I_{xx}, I_{yy}, I_{zz}, and three are products of inertia, each defined from two orthogonal planes, I_{xy}, I_{yz}, I_{xz}. If either one or both of these planes are planes of symmetry, then the product of inertia with respect to these planes will be zero.

$$I_{xx} = \int_m r_x^2\,dm = \int_m (y^2 + z^2)\,dm \qquad I_{xy} = I_{yx} = \int_m xy\,dm$$

$$I_{yy} = \int_m r_y^2\,dm = \int_m (x^2 + z^2)\,dm \qquad I_{yz} = I_{zy} = \int_m yz\,dm$$

$$I_{zz} = \int_m r_z^2\,dm = \int_m (x^2 + y^2)\,dm \qquad I_{xz} = I_{zx} = \int_m xz\,dm$$

The moments and products of inertia can be determined by direct integration or by using tabulated values. If these quantities are to be determined with respect to axes or planes that do not pass through the mass center, then parallel-axis and parallel-plane theorems must be used.

Provided the six components of inertia are known, then the moment of inertia about any axis can be determined using the inertia transformation equation.

$$I_{Oa} = I_{xx}u_x^2 + I_{yy}u_y^2 + I_{zz}u_z^2 - 2I_{xy}u_xu_y - 2I_{yz}u_yu_z - 2I_{zx}u_zu_x$$

Principal Moments of Inertia

At any point on or off the body, the x, y, z axes can be oriented so that the products of inertia will be zero. The resulting moments of inertia are called the principal moments of inertia, one of which will be a maximum and the other a minimum.

$$\begin{pmatrix} I_x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & I_y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & I_z \end{pmatrix}$$

Principle of Impulse and Momentum

The angular momentum for a body can be determined about any arbitrary point A.

Once the linear and angular momentum for the body have been formulated, then the principle of impulse and momentum can be used to solve problems that involve force, velocity, and time.

$$m(\mathbf{v}_G)_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \mathbf{F}\,dt = m(\mathbf{v}_G)_2$$

$$\mathbf{H}_O = \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_O \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_O)\,dm$$

Fixed Point O

$$\mathbf{H}_G = \int_m \boldsymbol{\rho}_G \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\rho}_G)\,dm$$

Center of Mass

$$\mathbf{H}_A = \boldsymbol{\rho}_{G/A} \times m\mathbf{v}_G + \mathbf{H}_G$$

Arbitrary Point

$$(\mathbf{H}_O)_1 + \Sigma\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \mathbf{M}_O\,dt = (\mathbf{H}_O)_2$$

where

$$H_x = I_{xx}\omega_x - I_{xy}\omega_y - I_{xz}\omega_z$$
$$H_y = -I_{yx}\omega_x + I_{yy}\omega_y - I_{yz}\omega_z$$
$$H_z = -I_{zx}\omega_x - I_{zy}\omega_y + I_{zz}\omega_z$$

Principle of Work and Energy

The kinetic energy for a body is usually determined relative to a fixed point or the body's mass center.

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}I_x\omega_x^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_y\omega_y^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_z\omega_z^2$$

Fixed Point

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_x\omega_x^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_y\omega_y^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_z\omega_z^2$$

Center of Mass

21

These formulations can be used with the principle of work and energy to solve problems that involve force, velocity, and displacement.

$$T_1 + \Sigma U_{1-2} = T_2$$

Equations of Motion

There are three scalar equations of translational motion for a rigid body that moves in three dimensions.

$$\Sigma F_x = m(a_G)_x$$
$$\Sigma F_y = m(a_G)_y$$
$$\Sigma F_z = m(a_G)_z$$

The three scalar equations of rotational motion depend upon the motion of the x, y, z reference. Most often, these axes are oriented so that they are principal axes of inertia. If the axes are fixed in and move with the body so that $\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$, then the equations are referred to as the Euler equations of motion.

$$\Sigma M_x = I_x\dot{\omega}_x - (I_y - I_z)\omega_y\omega_z$$
$$\Sigma M_y = I_y\dot{\omega}_y - (I_z - I_x)\omega_z\omega_x$$
$$\Sigma M_z = I_z\dot{\omega}_z - (I_x - I_y)\omega_x\omega_y$$

$$\mathbf{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$$

$$\Sigma M_x = I_x\dot{\omega}_x - I_y\Omega_z\omega_y + I_z\Omega_y\omega_z$$
$$\Sigma M_y = I_y\dot{\omega}_y - I_z\Omega_x\omega_z + I_x\Omega_z\omega_x$$
$$\Sigma M_z = I_z\dot{\omega}_z - I_x\Omega_y\omega_x + I_y\Omega_x\omega_y$$

$$\mathbf{\Omega} \neq \boldsymbol{\omega}$$

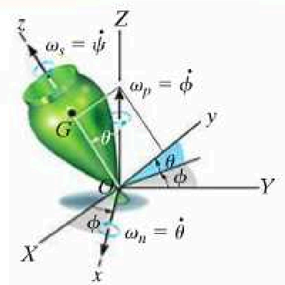
A free-body diagram should always accompany the application of the equations of motion.

Gyroscopic Motion

The angular motion of a gyroscope is best described using the three Euler angles ϕ, θ, and ψ. The angular velocity components are called the precession $\dot{\phi}$, the nutation $\dot{\theta}$, and the spin $\dot{\psi}$.

If $\dot{\theta} = 0$ and $\dot{\phi}$ and $\dot{\psi}$ are constant, then the motion is referred to as steady precession.

It is the spin of a gyro rotor that is responsible for holding a rotor from falling downward, and instead causing it to precess about a vertical axis. This phenomenon is called the gyroscopic effect.



$$\Sigma M_x = -I\dot{\phi}^2 \sin\theta\cos\theta + I_z\dot{\phi}\sin\theta(\dot{\phi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi})$$

$$\Sigma M_y = 0,\ \Sigma M_z = 0$$

Torque-Free Motion

A body that is only subjected to a gravitational force will have no moments on it about its mass center, and so the motion is described as torque-free motion. The angular momentum for the body about its mass center will remain constant. This causes the body to have both a spin and a precession. The motion depends upon the magnitude of the moment of inertia of a symmetric body about the spin axis, I_z, versus that about a perpendicular axis, I.

$$\theta = \text{constant}$$

$$\dot{\phi} = \frac{H_G}{I}$$

$$\dot{\psi} = \frac{I - I_z}{I I_z} H_G \cos\theta$$

Chapter 22

The analysis of vibrations plays an important role in the study of the behavior of structures subjected to earthquakes.

Vibrations

CHAPTER OBJECTIVES

- To discuss undamped one-degree-of-freedom vibration of a rigid body using the equation of motion and energy methods.
- To study the analysis of undamped forced vibration and viscous damped forced vibration.

*22.1 Undamped Free Vibration

A *vibration* is the oscillating motion of a body or system of connected bodies displaced from a position of equilibrium. In general, there are two types of vibration, free and forced. *Free vibration* occurs when the motion is maintained by gravitational or elastic restoring forces, such as the swinging motion of a pendulum or the vibration of an elastic rod. *Forced vibration* is caused by an external periodic or intermittent force applied to the system. Both of these types of vibration can either be damped or undamped. *Undamped* vibrations exclude frictional effects in the analysis. Since in reality both internal and external frictional forces are present, the motion of all vibrating bodies is actually *damped*.

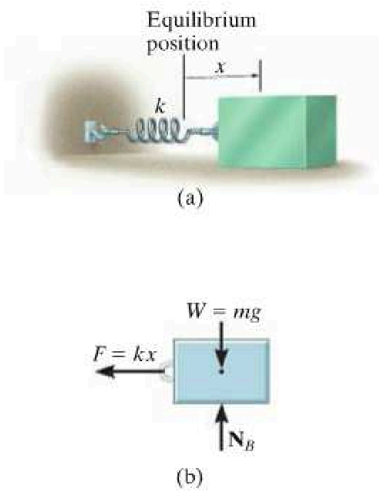


Fig. 22–1

The simplest type of vibrating motion is undamped free vibration, represented by the block and spring model shown in Fig. 22–1*a*. Vibrating motion occurs when the block is released from a displaced position x so that the spring pulls on the block. The block will attain a velocity such that it will proceed to move out of equilibrium when $x = 0$, and provided the supporting surface is smooth, the block will oscillate back and forth.

The time-dependent path of motion of the block can be determined by applying the equation of motion to the block when it is in the displaced position x. The free-body diagram is shown in Fig. 22–1*b*. The elastic restoring force $F = kx$ is always directed toward the equilibrium position, whereas the acceleration $\mathbf{a}$ is assumed to act in the direction of *positive displacement*. Since $a = d^2x/dt^2 = \ddot{x}$, we have

$$\overset{+}{\rightarrow} \Sigma F_x = ma_x; \qquad -kx = m\ddot{x}$$

Note that the acceleration is proportional to the block's displacement. Motion described in this manner is called *simple harmonic motion*. Rearranging the terms into a "standard form" gives

$$\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0 \tag{22–1}$$

The constant ω_n is called the *natural frequency*, and in this case

$$\boxed{\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}} \tag{22–2}$$

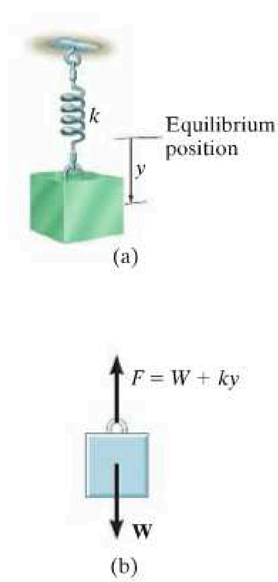


Fig. 22–2

Equation 22–1 can also be obtained by considering the block to be suspended so that the displacement y is measured from the block's *equilibrium position*, Fig. 22–2*a*. When the block is in equilibrium, the spring exerts an upward force of $F = W = mg$ on the block. Hence, when the block is displaced a distance y downward from this position, the magnitude of the spring force is $F = W + ky$, Fig. 22–2*b*. Applying the equation of motion gives

$$+\downarrow \Sigma F_y = ma_y; \qquad -W - ky + W = m\ddot{y}$$

or

$$\ddot{y} + \omega_n^2 y = 0$$

which is the same form as Eq. 22–1 and ω_n is defined by Eq. 22–2.

Equation 22–1 is a homogeneous, second-order, linear, differential equation with constant coefficients. It can be shown, using the methods of differential equations, that the general solution is

$$\boxed{x = A \sin \omega_n t + B \cos \omega_n t} \tag{22–3}$$

Here A and B represent two constants of integration. The block's velocity and acceleration are determined by taking successive time derivatives, which yields

$$v = \dot{x} = A\omega_n \cos \omega_n t - B\omega_n \sin \omega_n t \tag{22–4}$$

$$a = \ddot{x} = -A\omega_n^2 \sin \omega_n t - B\omega_n^2 \cos \omega_n t \tag{22–5}$$

When Eqs. 22–3 and 22–5 are substituted into Eq. 22–1, the differential equation will be satisfied, showing that Eq. 22–3 is indeed the solution to Eq. 22–1.

The integration constants in Eq. 22–3 are generally determined from the initial conditions of the problem. For example, suppose that the block in Fig. 22–1a has been displaced a distance x_1 to the right from its equilibrium position and given an initial (positive) velocity $\mathbf{v}_1$ directed to the right. Substituting $x = x_1$ when $t = 0$ into Eq. 22–3 yields $B = x_1$. And since $v = v_1$ when $t = 0$, using Eq. 22–4 we obtain $A = v_1/\omega_n$. If these values are substituted into Eq. 22–3, the equation describing the motion becomes

$$x = \frac{v_1}{\omega_n} \sin \omega_n t + x_1 \cos \omega_n t \tag{22–6}$$

Equation 22–3 may also be expressed in terms of simple sinusoidal motion. To show this, let

$$A = C \cos \phi \tag{22–7}$$

and

$$B = C \sin \phi \tag{22–8}$$

where C and ϕ are new constants to be determined in place of A and B. Substituting into Eq. 22–3 yields

$$x = C \cos \phi \sin \omega_n t + C \sin \phi \cos \omega_n t$$

And since $\sin(\theta + \phi) = \sin \theta \cos \phi + \cos \theta \sin \phi$, then

$$\boxed{x = C \sin(\omega_n t + \phi)} \tag{22–9}$$

If this equation is plotted on an x versus $\omega_n t$ axis, the graph shown in Fig. 22–3 is obtained. The maximum displacement of the block from its

22

equilibrium position is defined as the *amplitude* of vibration. From either the figure or Eq. 22–9 the amplitude is C. The angle ϕ is called the *phase angle* since it represents the amount by which the curve is displaced from the origin when $t = 0$. We can relate these two constants to A and B using Eqs. 22–7 and 22–8. Squaring and adding these two equations, the amplitude becomes

$$C = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \tag{22–10}$$

If Eq. 22–8 is divided by Eq. 22–7, the phase angle is then

$$\phi = \tan^{-1}\frac{B}{A} \tag{22–11}$$

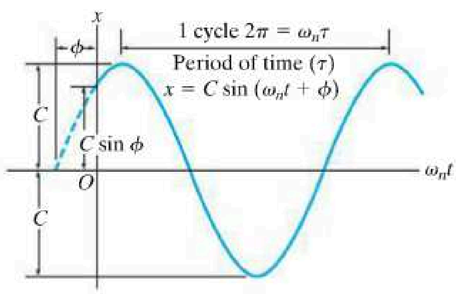


Fig. 22–3

Note that the sine curve, Eq. 22–9, completes one *cycle* in time $t = \tau$ (tau) when $\omega_n \tau = 2\pi$, or

$$\boxed{\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n}} \tag{22–12}$$

This time interval is called a *period*, Fig. 22–3. Using Eq. 22–2, the period can also be represented as

$$\tau = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}} \tag{22–13}$$

Finally, the *frequency* f is defined as the number of cycles completed per unit of time, which is the reciprocal of the period; that is,

$$\boxed{f = \frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{\omega_n}{2\pi}} \tag{22–14}$$

or

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} \tag{22–15}$$

The frequency is expressed in cycles/s. This ratio of units is called a *hertz* (Hz), where 1 Hz = 1 cycle/s = 2π rad/s.

When a body or system of connected bodies is given an initial displacement from its equilibrium position and released, it will vibrate with the *natural frequency*, ω_n. Provided the system has a single degree of freedom, that is, it requires only one coordinate to specify completely the position of the system at any time, then the vibrating motion will have the same characteristics as the simple harmonic motion of the block and spring just presented. Consequently, the motion is described by a differential equation of the same "standard form" as Eq. 22–1, i.e.,

$$\boxed{\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0} \tag{22–16}$$

Hence, if the natural frequency ω_n is known, the period of vibration τ, frequency f, and other vibrating characteristics can be established using Eqs. 22–3 through 22–15.

Important Points

- Free vibration occurs when the motion is maintained by gravitational or elastic restoring forces.
- The amplitude is the maximum displacement of the body.
- The period is the time required to complete one cycle.
- The frequency is the number of cycles completed per unit of time, where 1 Hz = 1 cycle/s.
- Only one position coordinate is needed to describe the location of a one-degree-of-freedom system.

Procedure for Analysis

As in the case of the block and spring, the natural frequency ω_n of a body or system of connected bodies having a single degree of freedom can be determined using the following procedure:

Free-Body Diagram.

- Draw the free-body diagram of the body when the body is displaced a *small amount* from its equilibrium position.
- Locate the body with respect to its equilibrium position by using an appropriate *inertial coordinate* q. The acceleration of the body's mass center $\mathbf{a}_G$ or the body's angular acceleration $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ should have an assumed sense of direction which is in the *positive direction* of the position coordinate.
- If the rotational equation of motion $\Sigma M_P = \Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_P$ is to be used, then it may be beneficial to also draw the kinetic diagram since it graphically accounts for the components $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_x$, $m(\mathbf{a}_G)_y$, and $I_G\boldsymbol{\alpha}$, and thereby makes it convenient for visualizing the terms needed in the moment sum $\Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_P$.

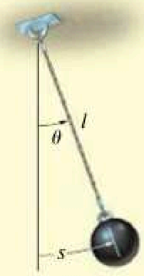
Equation of Motion.

- Apply the equation of motion to relate the elastic or gravitational *restoring* forces and couple moments acting on the body to the body's accelerated motion.

Kinematics.

- Using kinematics, express the body's accelerated motion in terms of the second time derivative of the position coordinate, $\ddot{q}$.
- Substitute the result into the equation of motion and determine ω_n by rearranging the terms so that the resulting equation is in the "standard form," $\ddot{q} + \omega_n^2 q = 0$.

EXAMPLE 22.1



Determine the period of oscillation for the simple pendulum shown in Fig. 22–4*a*. The bob has a mass m and is attached to a cord of length l. Neglect the size of the bob.

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. Motion of the system will be related to the position coordinate ($q =$) θ, Fig. 22–4*b*. When the bob is displaced by a small angle θ, the *restoring force* acting on the bob is created by the tangential component of its weight, $mg \sin \theta$. Furthermore, $\mathbf{a}_t$ acts in the direction of *increasing* s (or θ).

Equation of Motion. Applying the equation of motion in the *tangential direction*, since it involves the restoring force, yields

$$+\nearrow \Sigma F_t = ma_t; \qquad -mg \sin \theta = ma_t \qquad (1)$$

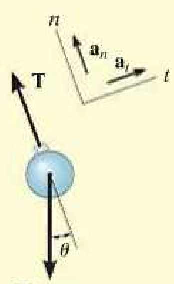


Fig. 22–4

Kinematics. $a_t = d^2s/dt^2 = \ddot{s}$. Furthermore, s can be related to θ by the equation $s = l\theta$, so that $a_t = l\ddot{\theta}$. Hence, Eq. 1 reduces to

$$\ddot{\theta} + \frac{g}{l}\sin \theta = 0 \qquad (2)$$

The solution of this equation involves the use of an elliptic integral. For *small displacements*, however, $\sin \theta \approx \theta$, in which case

$$\ddot{\theta} + \frac{g}{l}\theta = 0 \qquad (3)$$

Comparing this equation with Eq. 22–16 ($\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0$), it is seen that $\omega_n = \sqrt{g/l}$. From Eq. 22–12, the period of time required for the bob to make one complete swing is therefore

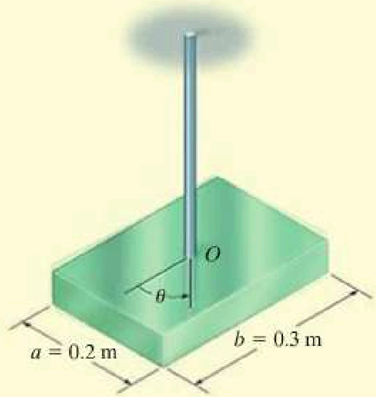
$$\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

This interesting result, originally discovered by Galileo Galilei through experiment, indicates that the period depends only on the length of the cord and not on the mass of the pendulum bob or the angle θ.

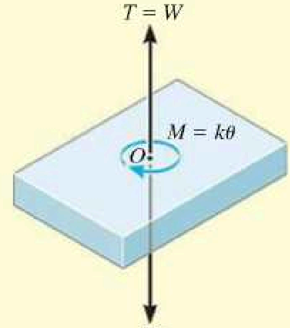
NOTE: The solution of Eq. 3 is given by Eq. 22–3, where $\omega_n = \sqrt{g/l}$ and θ is substituted for x. Like the block and spring, the constants A and B in this problem can be determined if, for example, one knows the displacement and velocity of the bob at a given instant.

EXAMPLE 22.2

The 10-kg rectangular plate shown in Fig. 22–5*a* is suspended at its center from a rod having a torsional stiffness $k = 1.5\ \text{N} \cdot \text{m/rad}$. Determine the natural period of vibration of the plate when it is given a small angular displacement θ in the plane of the plate.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 22–5

SOLUTION

Free-Body Diagram. Fig. 22–5*b*. Since the plate is displaced in its own plane, the torsional *restoring* moment created by the rod is $M = k\theta$. This moment acts in the direction opposite to the angular displacement θ. The angular acceleration $\ddot{\theta}$ acts in the direction of *positive* θ.

Equation of Motion.

$$\Sigma M_O = I_O\alpha; \qquad -k\theta = I_O\ddot{\theta}$$

or

$$\ddot{\theta} + \frac{k}{I_O}\theta = 0$$

Since this equation is in the "standard form," the natural frequency is $\omega_n = \sqrt{k/I_O}$.

From the table on the inside back cover, the moment of inertia of the plate about an axis coincident with the rod is $I_O = \frac{1}{12}m(a^2 + b^2)$. Hence,

$$I_O = \frac{1}{12}(10\ \text{kg})\left[(0.2\ \text{m})^2 + (0.3\ \text{m})^2\right] = 0.1083\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$$

The natural period of vibration is therefore,

$$\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{I_O}{k}} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{0.1083}{1.5}} = 1.69\ \text{s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

22

EXAMPLE 22.3

The bent rod shown in Fig. 22–6*a* has a negligible mass and supports a 5-kg collar at its end. If the rod is in the equilibrium position shown, determine the natural period of vibration for the system.

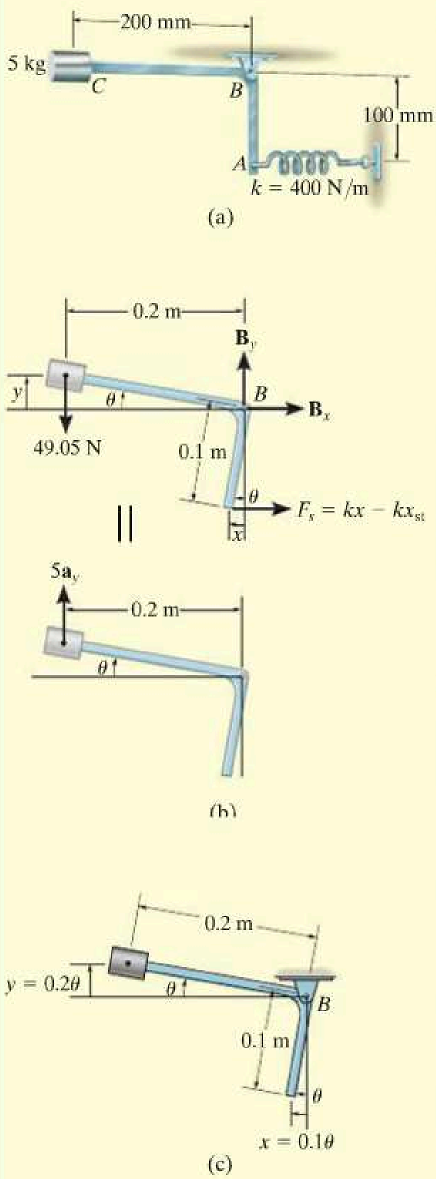


Fig. 22–6

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Fig. 22–6*b*. Here the rod is displaced by a small angle θ from the equilibrium position. Since the spring is subjected to an initial compression of x_{st} for equilibrium, then when the displacement $x > x_{st}$ the spring exerts a force of $F_s = kx - kx_{st}$ on the rod. To obtain the "standard form," Eq. 22–16, $5\mathbf{a}_y$ must act *upward*, which is in accordance with positive θ displacement.

Equation of Motion. Moments will be summed about point B to eliminate the unknown reaction at this point. Since θ is small,

$$\circlearrowleft + \Sigma M_B = \Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_B;$$

$$kx(0.1 \text{ m}) - kx_{st}(0.1 \text{ m}) + 49.05 \text{ N}(0.2 \text{ m}) = -(5 \text{ kg})a_y(0.2 \text{ m})$$

The second term on the left side, $-kx_{st}(0.1 \text{ m})$, represents the moment created by the spring force which is necessary to hold the collar in *equilibrium*, i.e., at $x = 0$. Since this moment is equal and opposite to the moment 49.05 N(0.2 m) created by the weight of the collar, these two terms cancel in the above equation, so that

$$kx(0.1) = -5a_y(0.2) \qquad (1)$$

Kinematics. The deformation of the spring and the position of the collar can be related to the angle θ, Fig. 22–6*c*. Since θ is small, $x = (0.1 \text{ m})\theta$ and $y = (0.2 \text{ m})\theta$. Therefore, $a_y = \ddot{y} = 0.2\ddot{\theta}$. Substituting into Eq. 1 yields

$$400(0.1\theta)\,0.1 = -5(0.2\ddot{\theta})0.2$$

Rewriting this equation in the "standard form" gives

$$\ddot{\theta} + 20\theta = 0$$

Compared with $\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0$ (Eq. 22–16), we have

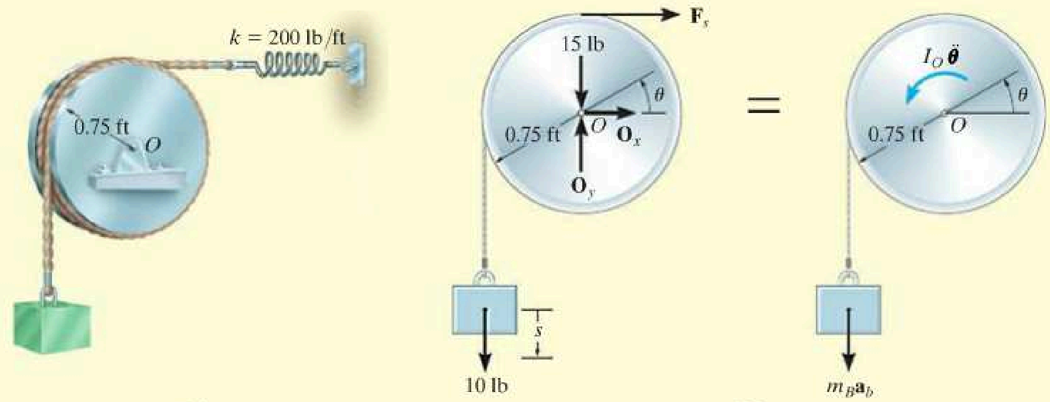
$$\omega_n^2 = 20 \qquad \omega_n = 4.47 \text{ rad/s}$$

The natural period of vibration is therefore

$$\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} = \frac{2\pi}{4.47} = 1.40 \text{ s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

EXAMPLE 22.4

A 10-lb block is suspended from a cord that passes over a 15-lb disk, as shown in Fig. 22–7*a*. The spring has a stiffness $k = 200$ lb/ft. Determine the natural period of vibration for the system.



(a) (b)

SOLUTION

Free-Body and Kinetic Diagrams. Fig. 22–7*b*. The *system* consists of the disk, which undergoes a rotation defined by the angle θ, and the block, which translates by an amount s. The vector $I_O\ddot{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ acts in the direction of *positive* θ, and consequently $m_B\mathbf{a}_b$ acts downward in the direction of *positive* s.

Equation of Motion. Summing moments about point O to eliminate the reactions $\mathbf{O}_x$ and $\mathbf{O}_y$, realizing that $I_O = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$, yields

$$\zeta+\Sigma M_O = \Sigma(\mathcal{M}_k)_O;$$

$$10\text{ lb}(0.75\text{ ft}) - F_s(0.75\text{ ft})$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{15\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)(0.75\text{ ft})^2\,\ddot{\theta} + \left(\frac{10\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2}\right)a_b(0.75\text{ ft}) \quad (1)$$

Kinematics. As shown on the kinematic diagram in Fig. 22–7*c*, a small positive displacement θ of the disk causes the block to lower by an amount $s = 0.75\theta$; hence, $a_b = \ddot{s} = 0.75\ddot{\theta}$. When $\theta = 0°$, the spring force required for *equilibrium* of the disk is 10 lb, acting to the right. For position θ, the spring force is $F_s = (200\text{ lb/ft})(0.75\theta\text{ ft}) + 10$ lb. Substituting these results into Eq. 1 and simplifying yields

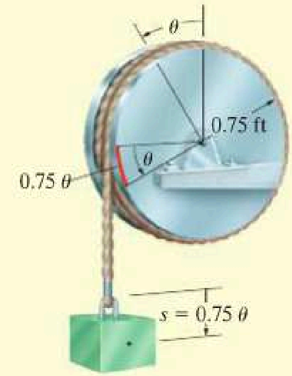
$$\ddot{\theta} + 368\theta = 0$$

Hence,

$$\omega_n^2 = 368 \qquad \omega_n = 19.18\text{ rad/s}$$

Therefore, the natural period of vibration is

$$\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} = \frac{2\pi}{19.18} = 0.328\text{ s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$



(c)

Fig. 22–7

22

PROBLEMS

22–1. A spring has a stiffness of 600 N/m. If a 4-kg block is attached to the spring, pushed 50 mm above its equilibrium position, and released from rest, determine the equation which describes the block's motion. Assume that positive displacement is measured downward.

22–2. When a 2-kg block is suspended from a spring, the spring is stretched a distance of 40 mm. Determine the frequency and the period of vibration for a 0.5-kg block attached to the same spring.

22–3. A spring is stretched 200 mm by a 15-kg block. If the block is displaced 100 mm downward from its equilibrium position and given a downward velocity of 0.75 m/s, determine the equation which describes the motion. What is the phase angle? Assume that positive displacement is downward.

***22–4.** When a 20-lb weight is suspended from a spring, the spring is stretched a distance of 4 in. Determine the natural frequency and the period of vibration for a 10-lb weight attached to the same spring.

22–5. When a 3-kg block is suspended from a spring, the spring is stretched a distance of 60 mm. Determine the natural frequency and the period of vibration for a 0.2-kg block attached to the same spring.

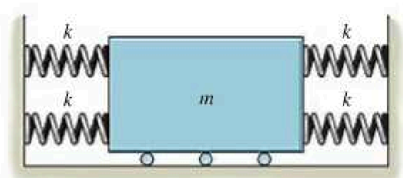
22–6. An 8-kg block is suspended from a spring having a stiffness $k = 80$ N/m. If the block is given an upward velocity of 0.4 m/s when it is 90 mm above its equilibrium position, determine the equation which describes the motion and the maximum upward displacement of the block measured from the equilibrium position. Assume that positive displacement is measured downward.

22–7. A 2-lb weight is suspended from a spring having a stiffness $k = 2$ lb/in. If the weight is pushed 1 in. upward from its equilibrium position and then released from rest, determine the equation which describes the motion. What is the amplitude and the natural frequency of the vibration?

***22–8.** A 6-lb weight is suspended from a spring having a stiffness $k = 3$ lb/in. If the weight is given an upward velocity of 20 ft/s when it is 2 in. above its equilibrium position, determine the equation which describes the motion and the maximum upward displacement of the weight, measured from the equilibrium position. Assume positive displacement is downward.

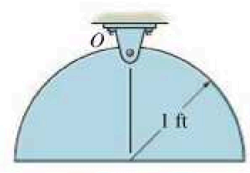
22–9. A 3-kg block is suspended from a spring having a stiffness of $k = 200$ N/m. If the block is pushed 50 mm upward from its equilibrium position and then released from rest, determine the equation that describes the motion. What are the amplitude and the natural frequency of the vibration? Assume that positive displacement is downward.

22–10. Determine the frequency of vibration for the block. The springs are originally compressed Δ.



Prob. 22–10

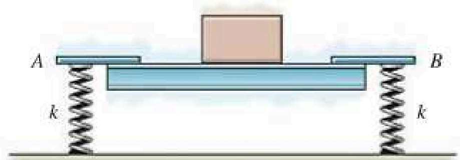
22–11. The semicircular disk weighs 20 lb. Determine the natural period of vibration if it is displaced a small amount and released.



Prob. 22–11

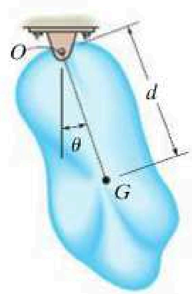
22

*__22–12.__ The uniform beam is supported at its ends by two springs A and B, each having the same stiffness k. When nothing is supported on the beam, it has a period of vertical vibration of 0.83 s. If a 50-kg mass is placed at its center, the period of vertical vibration is 1.52 s. Compute the stiffness of each spring and the mass of the beam.



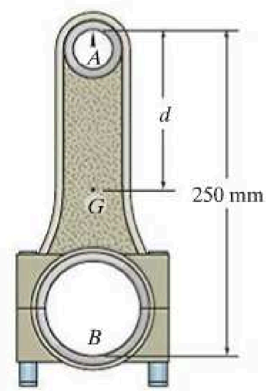
Prob. 22–12

22–13. The body of arbitrary shape has a mass m, mass center at G, and a radius of gyration about G of k_G. If it is displaced a slight amount θ from its equilibrium position and released, determine the natural period of vibration.



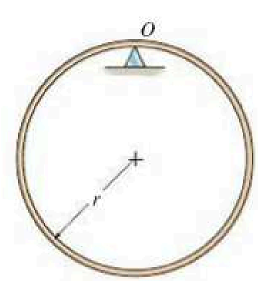
Prob. 22–13

22–14. The connecting rod is supported by a knife edge at A and the period of vibration is measured as $\tau_A = 3.38$ s. It is then removed and rotated 180° so that it is supported by the knife edge at B. In this case the period of vibration is measured as $\tau_B = 3.96$ s. Determine the location d of the center of gravity G, and compute the radius of gyration k_G.



Prob. 22–14

22–15. The thin hoop of mass m is supported by a knife-edge. Determine the natural period of vibration for small amplitudes of swing.

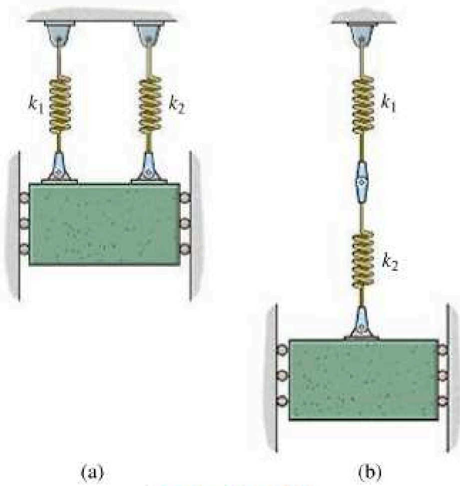


Prob. 22–15

22

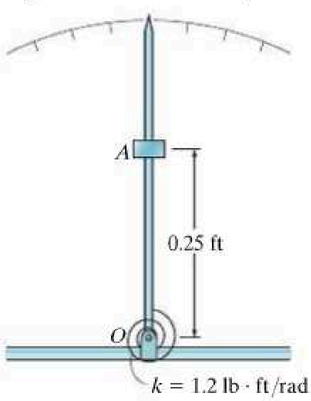
*22–16. A block of mass m is suspended from two springs having a stiffness of k_1 and k_2, arranged a) parallel to each other, and b) as a series. Determine the equivalent stiffness of a single spring with the same oscillation characteristics and the period of oscillation for each case.

22–17. The 15-kg block is suspended from two springs having a different stiffness and arranged a) parallel to each other, and b) as a series. If the natural periods of oscillation of the parallel system and series system are observed to be 0.5 s and 1.5 s, respectively, determine the spring stiffnesses k_1 and k_2.



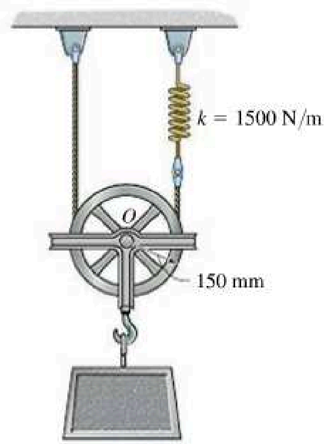
Probs. 22–16/17

22–18. The pointer on a metronome supports a 0.4-lb slider A, which is positioned at a fixed distance from the pivot O of the pointer. When the pointer is displaced, a torsional spring at O exerts a restoring torque on the pointer having a magnitude $M = (1.2\theta)$ lb · ft, where θ represents the angle of displacement from the vertical, measured in radians. Determine the natural period of vibration when the pointer is displaced a small amount θ and released. Neglect the mass of the pointer.



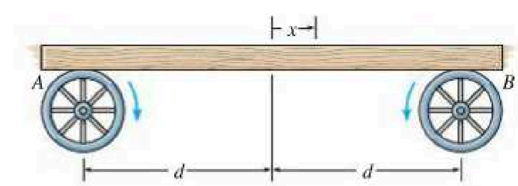
Prob. 22–18

22–19. The 50-kg block is suspended from the 10-kg pulley that has a radius of gyration about its center of mass of 125 mm. If the block is given a small vertical displacement and then released, determine the natural frequency of oscillation.



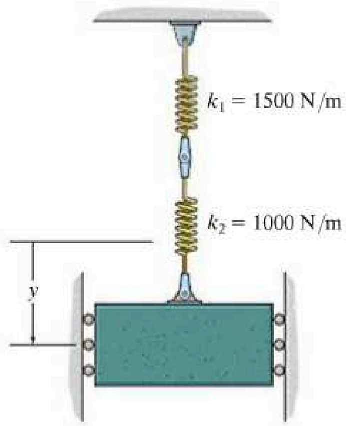
Prob. 22–19

*22–20. A uniform board is supported on two wheels which rotate in opposite directions at a constant angular speed. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the wheels and board is μ, determine the frequency of vibration of the board if it is displaced slightly, a distance x from the midpoint between the wheels, and released.



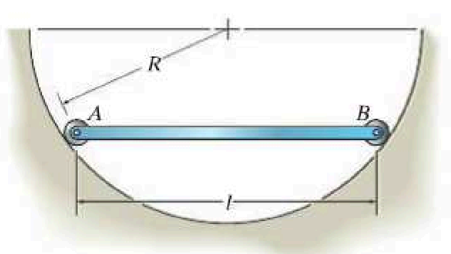
Prob. 22–20

22–21. If the 20-kg block is given a downward velocity of 6 m/s at its equilibrium position, determine the equation that describes the amplitude of the block's oscillation.



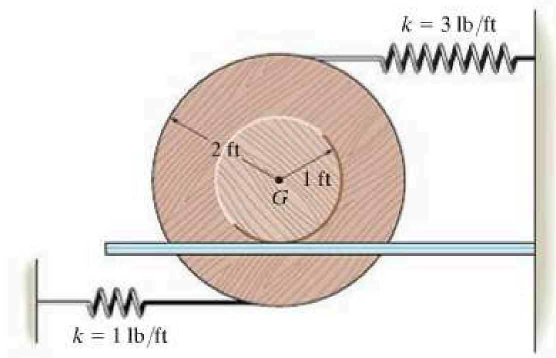
Prob. 22–21

22–22. The bar has a length l and mass m. It is supported at its ends by rollers of negligible mass. If it is given a small displacement and released, determine the natural frequency of vibration.



Prob. 22–22

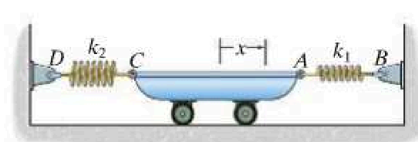
22–23. The 50-lb spool is attached to two springs. If the spool is displaced a small amount and released, determine the natural period of vibration. The radius of gyration of the spool is $k_G = 1.5$ ft. The spool rolls without slipping.



Prob. 22–23

***22–24.** The cart has a mass of m and is attached to two springs, each having a stiffness of $k_1 = k_2 = k$, unstretched length of l_0, and a stretched length of l when the cart is in the equilibrium position. If the cart is displaced a distance of $x = x_0$ such that both springs remain in tension ($x_0 < l - l_0$), determine the natural frequency of oscillation.

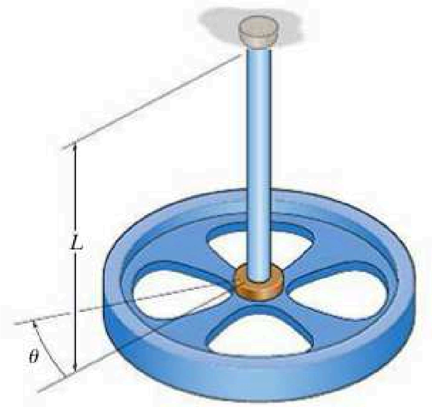
22–25. The cart has a mass of m and is attached to two springs, each having a stiffness of k_1 and k_2, respectively. If both springs are unstretched when the cart is in the equilibrium position shown, determine the natural frequency of oscillation.



Probs. 22–24/25

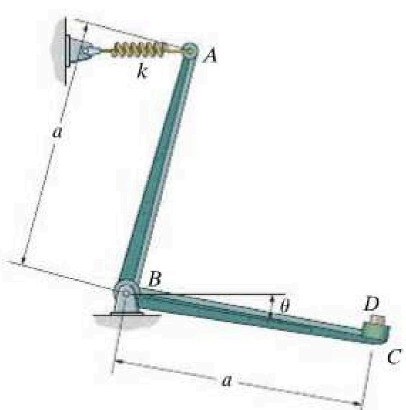
22

22–26. A flywheel of mass m, which has a radius of gyration about its center of mass of k_O, is suspended from a circular shaft that has a torsional resistance of $M = C\theta$. If the flywheel is given a small angular displacement of θ and released, determine the natural period of oscillation.



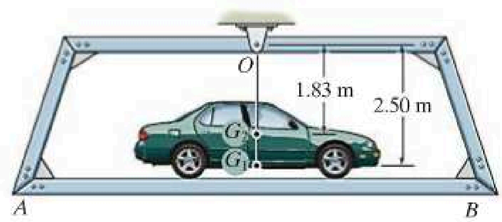
Prob. 22–26

22–27. If a block D of negligible size and of mass m is attached at C, and the bell crank of mass M is given a small angular displacement of θ, the natural period of oscillation is τ_1. When D is removed, the natural period of oscillation is τ_2. Determine the bell crank's radius of gyration about its center of mass, pin B, and the spring's stiffness k. The spring is unstretched at $\theta = 0°$, and the motion occurs in the *horizontal plane.*



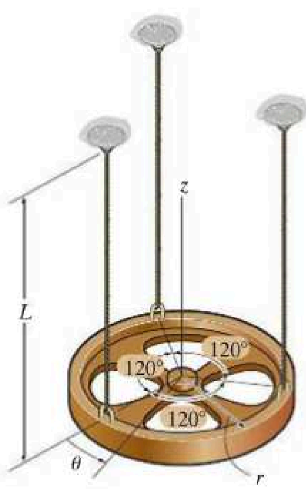
Prob. 22–27

22–28. The platform AB when empty has a mass of 400 kg, center of mass at G_1, and natural period of oscillation $\tau_1 = 2.38$ s. If a car, having a mass of 1.2 Mg and center of mass at G_2, is placed on the platform, the natural period of oscillation becomes $\tau_2 = 3.16$ s. Determine the moment of inertia of the car about an axis passing through G_2.



Prob. 22–28

22–29. A wheel of mass m is suspended from three equal-length cords. When it is given a small angular displacement of θ about the z axis and released, it is observed that the period of oscillation is τ. Determine the radius of gyration of the wheel about the z axis.



Prob. 22–29

*22.2 Energy Methods

The simple harmonic motion of a body, discussed in the previous section, is due only to gravitational and elastic restoring forces acting on the body. Since these forces are *conservative*, it is also possible to use the conservation of energy equation to obtain the body's natural frequency or period of vibration. To show how to do this, consider again the block and spring model in Fig. 22–8. When the block is displaced x from the equilibrium position, the kinetic energy is $T = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2$ and the potential energy is $V = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$. Since energy is conserved, it is necessary that

$$T + V = \text{constant}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 + \frac{1}{2}kx^2 = \text{constant} \qquad (22\text{–}17)$$

The differential equation describing the *accelerated motion* of the block can be obtained by *differentiating* this equation with respect to time; i.e.,

$$m\dot{x}\ddot{x} + kx\dot{x} = 0$$

$$\dot{x}(m\ddot{x} + kx) = 0$$

Since the velocity $\dot{x}$ is not *always* zero in a vibrating system,

$$\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0 \qquad \omega_n = \sqrt{k/m}$$

which is the same as Eq. 22–1.

If the conservation of energy equation is written for a *system of connected bodies*, the natural frequency or the equation of motion can also be determined by time differentiation. It is *not necessary* to dismember the system to account for the internal forces because they do no work.

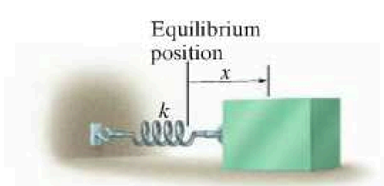


Fig. 22–8

22

The suspension of a railroad car consists of a set of springs which are mounted between the frame of the car and the wheel truck. This will give the car a natural frequency of vibration which can be determined.

Procedure for Analysis

The natural frequency ω_n of a body or system of connected bodies can be determined by applying the conservation of energy equation using the following procedure.

Energy Equation.

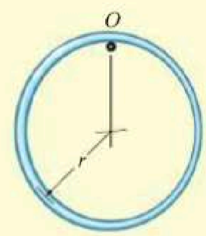
- Draw the body when it is displaced by a *small amount* from its equilibrium position and define the location of the body from its equilibrium position by an appropriate position coordinate q.
- Formulate the conservation of energy for the body, $T + V =$ constant, in terms of the position coordinate.
- In general, the kinetic energy must account for both the body's translational and rotational motion, $T = \frac{1}{2}mv_G^2 + \frac{1}{2}I_G\omega^2$, Eq. 18–2.
- The potential energy is the sum of the gravitational and elastic potential energies of the body, $V = V_g + V_e$, Eq. 18–17. In particular, V_g should be measured from a datum for which $q = 0$ (equilibrium position).

Time Derivative.

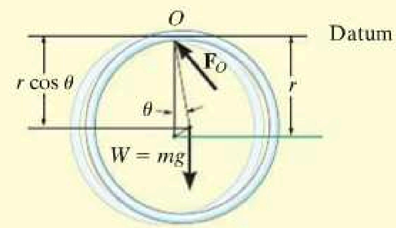
- Take the time derivative of the energy equation using the chain rule of calculus and factor out the common terms. The resulting differential equation represents the equation of motion for the system. The natural frequency of ω_n is obtained after rearranging the terms in the "standard form," $\ddot{q} + \omega_n^2 q = 0$.

EXAMPLE 22.5

The thin hoop shown in Fig. 22–9*a* is supported by the peg at O. Determine the natural period of oscillation for small amplitudes of swing. The hoop has a mass m.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 22–9

SOLUTION

Energy Equation. A diagram of the hoop when it is displaced a small amount $(q =)\ \theta$ from the equilibrium position is shown in Fig. 22–9*b*. Using the table on the inside back cover and the parallel-axis theorem to determine I_O, the kinetic energy is

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}I_O\omega_n^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}[mr^2 + mr^2]\dot{\theta}^2 = mr^2\dot{\theta}^2$$

If a horizontal datum is placed through point O, then in the displaced position, the potential energy is

$$V = -mg(r\cos\theta)$$

The total energy in the system is

$$T + V = mr^2\dot{\theta}^2 - mgr\cos\theta$$

Time Derivative.

$$mr^2(2\dot{\theta})\ddot{\theta} + mgr(\sin\theta)\dot{\theta} = 0$$

$$mr\dot{\theta}(2r\ddot{\theta} + g\sin\theta) = 0$$

Since $\dot{\theta}$ is not always equal to zero, from the terms in parentheses,

$$\ddot{\theta} + \frac{g}{2r}\sin\theta = 0$$

For small angle θ, $\sin\theta \approx \theta$.

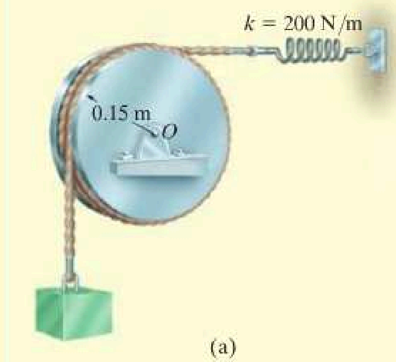
$$\ddot{\theta} + \frac{g}{2r}\theta = 0$$

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{g}{2r}}$$

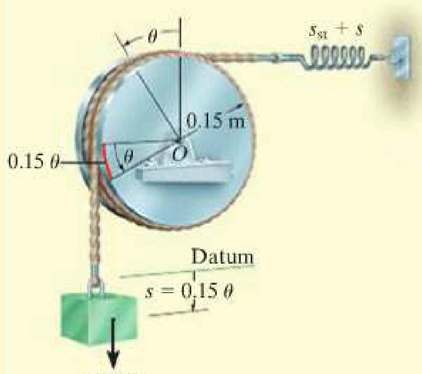
so that

$$\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{2r}{g}} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

EXAMPLE 22.6



(a)



(b)

Fig. 22–10

A 10-kg block is suspended from a cord wrapped around a 5-kg disk, as shown in Fig. 22–10*a*. If the spring has a stiffness $k = 200\ \text{N/m}$, determine the natural period of vibration for the system.

SOLUTION

Energy Equation. A diagram of the block and disk when they are displaced by respective amounts s and θ from the equilibrium position is shown in Fig. 22–10*b*. Since $s = (0.15\ \text{m})\theta$, then $v_b \approx \dot{s} = (0.15\ \text{m})\dot{\theta}$. Thus, the kinetic energy of the system is

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \tfrac{1}{2}m_b v_b^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I_O\omega_d^2 \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}(10\ \text{kg})[(0.15\ \text{m})\dot{\theta}]^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\tfrac{1}{2}(5\ \text{kg})(0.15\ \text{m})^2\right](\dot{\theta})^2 \\ &= 0.1406(\dot{\theta})^2 \end{aligned}$$

Establishing the datum at the equilibrium position of the block and realizing that the spring stretches s_{st} for equilibrium, the potential energy is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \tfrac{1}{2}k(s_{st} + s)^2 - Ws \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}(200\ \text{N/m})[s_{st} + (0.15\ \text{m})\theta]^2 - 98.1\ \text{N}[(0.15\ \text{m})\theta] \end{aligned}$$

The total energy for the system is therefore,

$$T + V = 0.1406(\dot{\theta})^2 + 100(s_{st} + 0.15\theta)^2 - 14.715\theta$$

Time Derivative.

$$0.28125(\dot{\theta})\ddot{\theta} + 200(s_{st} + 0.15\theta)0.15\dot{\theta} - 14.72\dot{\theta} = 0$$

Since $s_{st} = 98.1/200 = 0.4905\ \text{m}$, the above equation reduces to the "standard form"

$$\ddot{\theta} + 16\theta = 0$$

so that

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{16} = 4\ \text{rad/s}$$

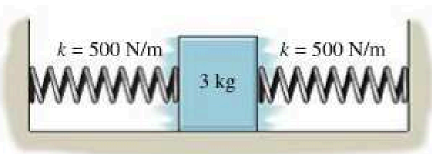
Thus,

$$\tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} = \frac{2\pi}{4} = 1.57\ \text{s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

22

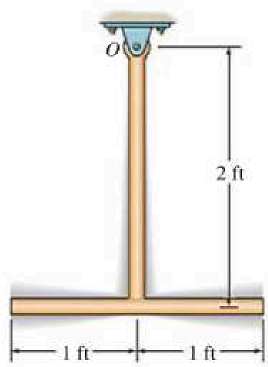
PROBLEMS

22–30. Determine the differential equation of motion of the 3-kg block when it is displaced slightly and released. The surface is smooth and the springs are originally unstretched.



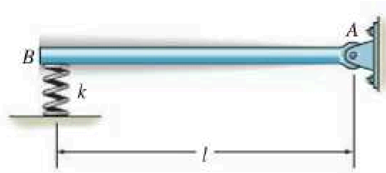
Prob. 22–30

22–31. Determine the natural period of vibration of the pendulum. Consider the two rods to be slender, each having a weight of 8 lb/ft.



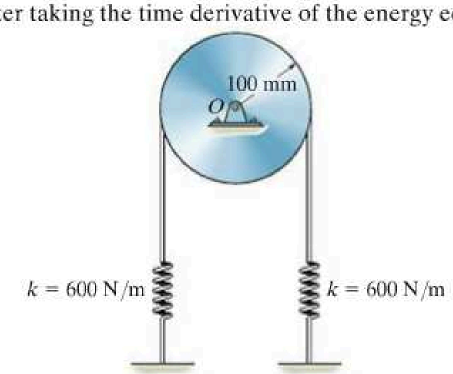
Prob. 22–31

***22–32.** The uniform rod of mass m is supported by a pin at A and a spring at B. If the end B is given a small downward displacement and released, determine the natural period of vibration.



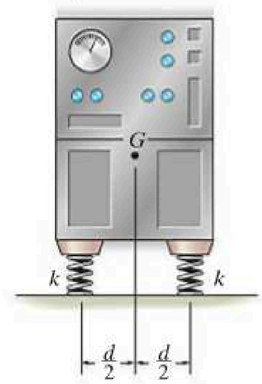
Prob. 22–32

22–33. The 7-kg disk is pin connected at its midpoint. Determine the natural period of vibration of the disk if the springs have sufficient tension in them to prevent the cord from slipping on the disk as it oscillates. *Hint:* Assume that the initial stretch in each spring is δ_O. This term will cancel out after taking the time derivative of the energy equation.



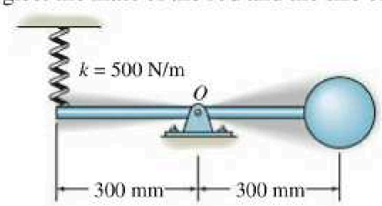
Prob. 22–33

22–34. The machine has a mass m and is uniformly supported by *four* springs, each having a stiffness k. Determine the natural period of vertical vibration.



Prob. 22–34

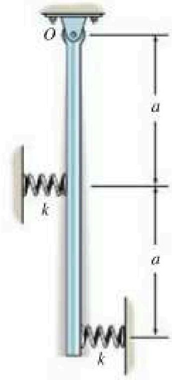
22–35. Determine the natural period of vibration of the 3-kg sphere. Neglect the mass of the rod and the size of the sphere.



Prob. 22–35

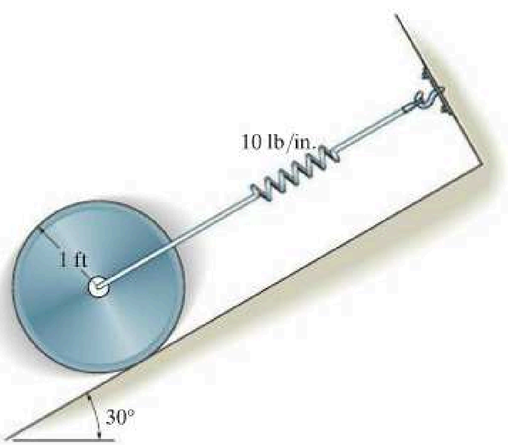
22

***22–36.** The slender rod has a mass m and is pinned at its end O. When it is vertical, the springs are unstretched. Determine the natural period of vibration.



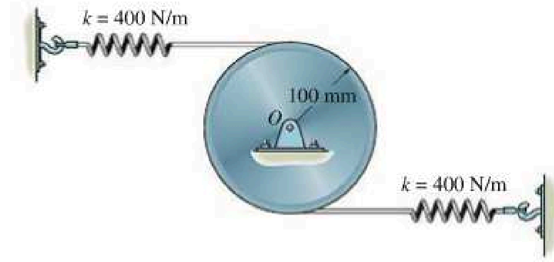
Prob. 22–36

22–37. Determine the natural frequency of vibration of the 20-lb disk. Assume the disk does not slip on the inclined surface.



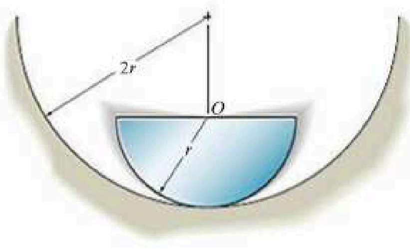
Prob. 22–37

22–38. If the disk has a mass of 8 kg, determine the natural frequency of vibration. The springs are originally unstretched.



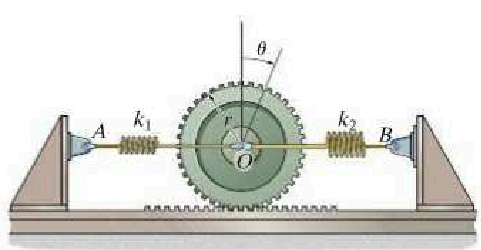
Prob. 22–38

22–39. The semicircular disk has a mass m and radius r, and it rolls without slipping in the semicircular trough. Determine the natural period of vibration of the disk if it is displaced slightly and released. *Hint:* $I_O = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$.



Prob. 22–39

***22–40.** The gear of mass m has a radius of gyration about its center of mass O of k_O. The springs have stiffnesses of k_1 and k_2, respectively, and both springs are unstretched when the gear is in an equilibrium position. If the gear is given a small angular displacement of θ and released, determine its natural period of oscillation.



Prob. 22–40

*22.3 Undamped Forced Vibration

Undamped forced vibration is considered to be one of the most important types of vibrating motion in engineering. Its principles can be used to describe the motion of many types of machines and structures.

Periodic Force. The block and spring shown in Fig. 22–11*a* provide a convenient model which represents the vibrational characteristics of a system subjected to a periodic force $F = F_0 \sin \omega_0 t$. This force has an amplitude of F_0 and a *forcing frequency* ω_0. The free-body diagram for the block when it is displaced a distance x is shown in Fig. 22–11*b*. Applying the equation of motion, we have

$$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = ma_x; \qquad F_0 \sin \omega_0 t - kx = m\ddot{x}$$

or

$$\ddot{x} + \frac{k}{m}x = \frac{F_0}{m}\sin \omega_0 t \tag{22–18}$$

This equation is a nonhomogeneous second-order differential equation. The general solution consists of a complementary solution, x_c, *plus* a particular solution, x_p.

The *complementary solution* is determined by setting the term on the right side of Eq. 22–18 equal to zero and solving the resulting homogeneous equation. The solution is defined by Eq. 22–9, i.e.,

$$x_c = C \sin(\omega_n t + \phi) \tag{22–19}$$

where ω_n is the natural frequency, $\omega_n = \sqrt{k/m}$, Eq. 22–2.

Since the motion is periodic, the *particular solution* of Eq. 22–18 can be determined by assuming a solution of the form

$$x_p = X \sin \omega_0 t \tag{22–20}$$

where X is a constant. Taking the second time derivative and substituting into Eq. 22–18 yields

$$-X\omega_0^2 \sin \omega_0 t + \frac{k}{m}(X \sin \omega_0 t) = \frac{F_0}{m}\sin \omega_0 t$$

Factoring out $\sin \omega_0 t$ and solving for X gives

$$X = \frac{F_0/m}{(k/m) - \omega_0^2} = \frac{F_0/k}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2} \tag{22–21}$$

Substituting into Eq. 22–20, we obtain the particular solution

$$\boxed{x_p = \frac{F_0/k}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2}\sin \omega_0 t} \tag{22–22}$$

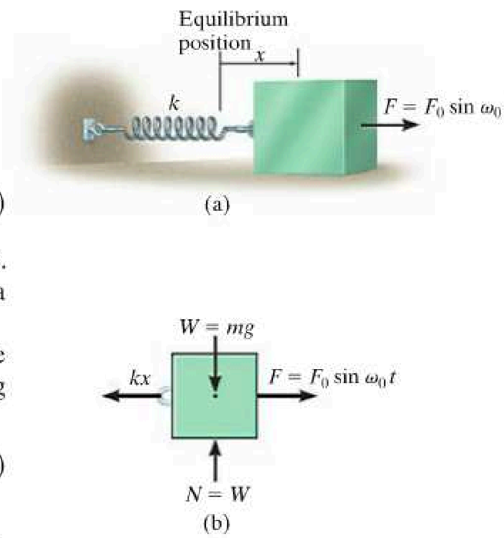


Fig. 22–11

Shaker tables provide forced vibration and are used to separate out granular materials.

22

The *general solution* is therefore the sum of two sine functions having different frequencies.

$$x = x_c + x_p = C\sin(\omega_n t + \phi) + \frac{F_0/k}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2}\sin\omega_0 t \qquad (22\text{–}23)$$

The *complementary solution* x_c defines the *free vibration*, which depends on the natural frequency $\omega_n = \sqrt{k/m}$ and the constants C and ϕ. The *particular solution* x_p describes the *forced vibration* of the block caused by the applied force $F = F_0 \sin \omega_0 t$. Since all vibrating systems are subject to *friction*, the free vibration, x_c, will in time dampen out. For this reason the free vibration is referred to as *transient*, and the forced vibration is called *steady-state*, since it is the only vibration that remains.

From Eq. 22–21 it is seen that the *amplitude* of forced or steady-state vibration depends on the *frequency ratio* ω_0/ω_n. If the *magnification factor* MF is defined as the ratio of the amplitude of steady-state vibration, X, to the static deflection, F_0/k, which would be produced by the amplitude of the periodic force F_0, then, from Eq. 22–21,

The soil compactor operates by forced vibration developed by an internal motor. It is important that the forcing frequency not be close to the natural frequency of vibration of the compactor, which can be determined when the motor is turned off; otherwise resonance will occur and the machine will become uncontrollable.

22

$$\mathrm{MF} = \frac{X}{F_0/k} = \frac{1}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2} \tag{22–24}$$

This equation is graphed in Fig. 22–12. Note that if the force or displacement is applied with a frequency close to the natural frequency of the system, i.e., $\omega_0/\omega_n \approx 1$, the amplitude of vibration of the block becomes extremely large. This occurs because the force **F** is applied to the block so that it always follows the motion of the block. This condition is called *resonance*, and in practice, resonating vibrations can cause tremendous stress and rapid failure of parts.*

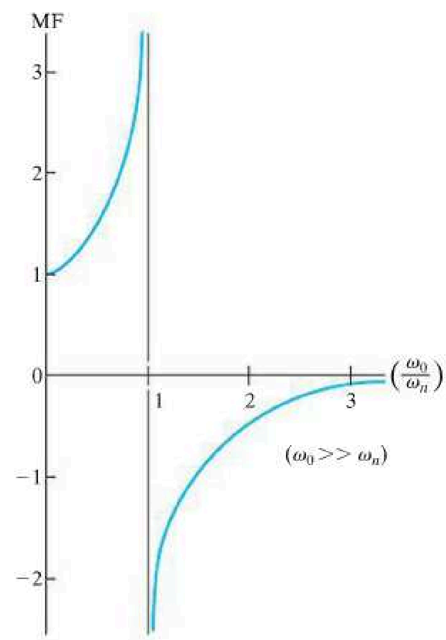


Fig. 22–12

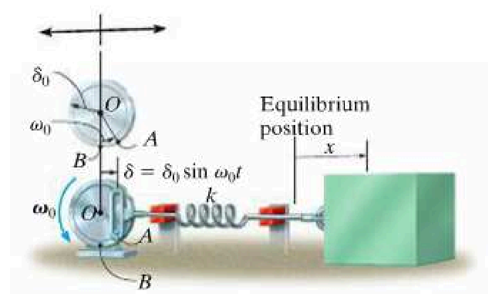
Periodic Support Displacement. Forced vibrations can also arise from the periodic excitation of the support of a system. The model shown in Fig. 22–13*a* represents the periodic vibration of a block which is caused by harmonic movement $\delta = \delta_0 \sin \omega_0 t$ of the support. The free-body diagram for the block in this case is shown in Fig. 22–13*b*. The displacement δ of the support is measured from the point of zero displacement, i.e., when the radial line OA coincides with OB. Therefore, general deformation of the spring is $(x - \delta_0 \sin \omega_0 t)$. Applying the equation of motion yields

$$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = ma_x; \qquad -k(x - \delta_0 \sin \omega_0 t) = m\ddot{x}$$

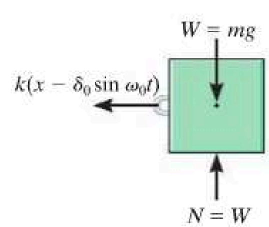
or

$$\ddot{x} + \frac{k}{m}x = \frac{k\delta_0}{m}\sin \omega_0 t \tag{22–25}$$

By comparison, this equation is identical to the form of Eq. 22–18, *provided* F_0 *is replaced* by $k\delta_0$. If this substitution is made into the solutions defined by Eqs. 22–21 to 22–23, the results are appropriate for describing the motion of the block when subjected to the support displacement $\delta = \delta_0 \sin \omega_0 t$.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 22–13

*A swing has a natural period of vibration, as determined in Example 22.1. If someone pushes on the swing only when it reaches its highest point, neglecting drag or wind resistance, resonance will occur since the natural and forcing frequencies are the same.

EXAMPLE 22.7

The instrument shown in Fig. 22–14 is rigidly attached to a platform P, which in turn is supported by *four* springs, each having a stiffness $k = 800\ \text{N/m}$. If the floor is subjected to a vertical displacement $\delta = 10 \sin(8t)$ mm, where t is in seconds, determine the amplitude of steady-state vibration. What is the frequency of the floor vibration required to cause resonance? The instrument and platform have a total mass of 20 kg.

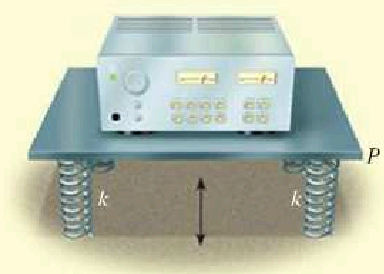


Fig. 22–14

SOLUTION

The natural frequency is

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(800\ \text{N/m})}{20\ \text{kg}}} = 12.65\ \text{rad/s}$$

The amplitude of steady-state vibration is found using Eq. 22–21, with $k\delta_0$ replacing F_0.

$$X = \frac{\delta_0}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2} = \frac{10}{1 - [(8\ \text{rad/s})/(12.65\ \text{rad/s})]^2} = 16.7\ \text{mm} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

Resonance will occur when the amplitude of vibration X caused by the floor displacement approaches infinity. This requires

$$\omega_0 = \omega_n = 12.6\ \text{rad/s} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

*22.4 Viscous Damped Free Vibration

The vibration analysis considered thus far has not included the effects of friction or damping in the system, and as a result, the solutions obtained are only in close agreement with the actual motion. Since all vibrations die out in time, the presence of damping forces should be included in the analysis.

In many cases damping is attributed to the resistance created by the substance, such as water, oil, or air, in which the system vibrates. Provided the body moves slowly through this substance, the resistance to motion is directly proportional to the body's speed. The type of force developed under these conditions is called a *viscous damping force*. The magnitude of this force is expressed by an equation of the form

$$F = c\dot{x} \qquad (22\text{–}26)$$

where the constant c is called the *coefficient of viscous damping* and has units of $\text{N}\cdot\text{s/m}$ or $\text{lb}\cdot\text{s/ft}$.

The vibrating motion of a body or system having viscous damping can be characterized by the block and spring shown in Fig. 22–15*a*. The effect of damping is provided by the *dashpot* connected to the block on the right side. Damping occurs when the piston P moves to the right or left within the enclosed cylinder. The cylinder contains a fluid, and the motion of the piston is retarded since the fluid must flow around or through a small hole in the piston. The dashpot is assumed to have a coefficient of viscous damping c.

If the block is displaced a distance x from its equilibrium position, the resulting free-body diagram is shown in Fig. 22–15*b*. Both the spring and damping force oppose the forward motion of the block, so that applying the equation of motion yields

$$\overset{+}{\rightarrow} \Sigma F_x = ma_x; \qquad -kx - c\dot{x} = m\ddot{x}$$

or

$$m\ddot{x} + c\dot{x} + kx = 0 \qquad (22\text{–}27)$$

This linear, second-order, homogeneous, differential equation has a solution of the form

$$x = e^{\lambda t}$$

where e is the base of the natural logarithm and λ (lambda) is a constant. The value of λ can be obtained by substituting this solution and its time derivatives into Eq. 22–27, which yields

$$m\lambda^2 e^{\lambda t} + c\lambda e^{\lambda t} + ke^{\lambda t} = 0$$

or

$$e^{\lambda t}(m\lambda^2 + c\lambda + k) = 0$$

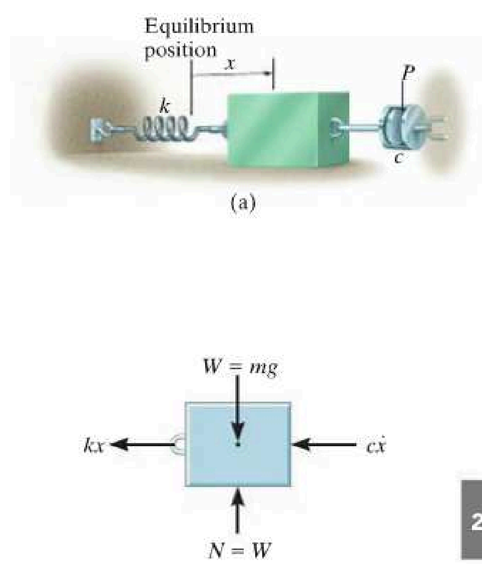


Fig. 22–15

22

Since $e^{\lambda t}$ can never be zero, a solution is possible provided

$$m\lambda^2 + c\lambda + k = 0$$

Hence, by the quadratic formula, the two values of λ are

$$\lambda_1 = -\frac{c}{2m} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{c}{2m}\right)^2 - \frac{k}{m}}$$
$$\lambda_2 = -\frac{c}{2m} - \sqrt{\left(\frac{c}{2m}\right)^2 - \frac{k}{m}} \tag{22–28}$$

The general solution of Eq. 22–27 is therefore a combination of exponentials which involves both of these roots. There are three possible combinations of λ_1 and λ_2 which must be considered. Before discussing these combinations, however, we will first define the critical damping coefficient c_c as the value of c which makes the radical in Eqs. 22–28 equal to zero; i.e.,

$$\left(\frac{c_c}{2m}\right)^2 - \frac{k}{m} = 0$$

or

$$\boxed{c_c = 2m\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} = 2m\omega_n} \tag{22–29}$$

Overdamped System. When $c > c_c$, the roots λ_1 and λ_2 are both real. The general solution of Eq. 22–27 can then be written as

$$x = Ae^{\lambda_1 t} + Be^{\lambda_2 t} \tag{22–30}$$

Motion corresponding to this solution is *nonvibrating*. The effect of damping is so strong that when the block is displaced and released, it simply creeps back to its original position without oscillating. The system is said to be *overdamped*.

Critically Damped System. If $c = c_c$, then $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -c_c/2m = -\omega_n$. This situation is known as *critical damping*, since it represents a condition where c has the smallest value necessary to cause the system to be nonvibrating. Using the methods of differential equations, it can be shown that the solution to Eq. 22–27 for critical damping is

$$x = (A + Bt)e^{-\omega_n t} \tag{22–31}$$

Underdamped System. Most often $c < c_c$, in which case the system is referred to as *underdamped*. In this case the roots λ_1 and λ_2 are complex numbers, and it can be shown that the general solution of Eq. 22–27 can be written as

$$\boxed{x = D[e^{-(c/2m)t}\sin(\omega_d t + \phi)]} \tag{22–32}$$

where D and ϕ are constants generally determined from the initial conditions of the problem. The constant ω_d is called the *damped natural frequency* of the system. It has a value of

$$\boxed{\omega_d = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m} - \left(\frac{c}{2m}\right)^2} = \omega_n\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{c}{c_c}\right)^2}} \tag{22–33}$$

where the ratio c/c_c is called the *damping factor*.

The graph of Eq. 22–32 is shown in Fig. 22–16. The initial limit of motion, D, diminishes with each cycle of vibration, since motion is confined within the bounds of the exponential curve. Using the damped natural frequency ω_d, the period of damped vibration can be written as

$$\boxed{\tau_d = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_d}} \tag{22–34}$$

Since $\omega_d < \omega_n$, Eq. 22–33, the period of damped vibration, τ_d, will be greater than that of free vibration, $\tau = 2\pi/\omega_n$.

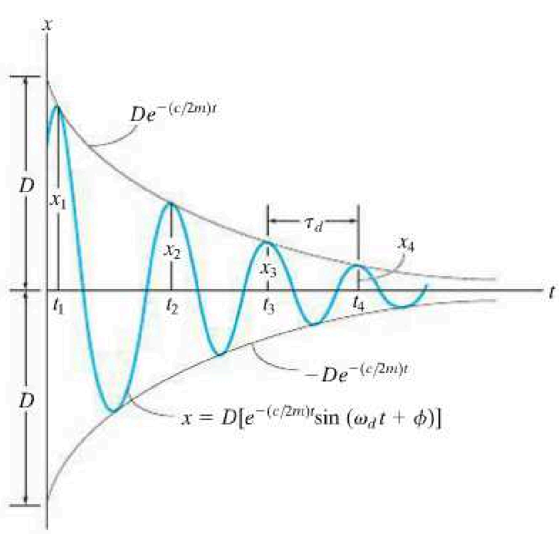


Fig. 22–16

*22.5 Viscous Damped Forced Vibration

The most general case of single-degree-of-freedom vibrating motion occurs when the system includes the effects of forced motion and induced damping. The analysis of this particular type of vibration is of practical value when applied to systems having significant damping characteristics.

If a dashpot is attached to the block and spring shown in Fig. 22–11a, the differential equation which describes the motion becomes

$$m\ddot{x} + c\dot{x} + kx = F_0 \sin \omega_0 t \qquad (22\text{–}35)$$

A similar equation can be written for a block and spring having a periodic support displacement, Fig. 22–13a, which includes the effects of damping. In that case, however, F_0 is replaced by $k\delta_0$. Since Eq. 22–35 is nonhomogeneous, the general solution is the sum of a complementary solution, x_c, and a particular solution, x_p. The complementary solution is determined by setting the right side of Eq. 22–35 equal to zero and solving the homogeneous equation, which is equivalent to Eq. 22–27. The solution is therefore given by Eq. 22–30, 22–31, or 22–32, depending on the values of λ_1 and λ_2. Because all systems are subjected to friction, then this solution will dampen out with time. Only the particular solution, which describes the *steady-state vibration* of the system, will remain. Since the applied forcing function is harmonic, the steady-state motion will also be harmonic. Consequently, the particular solution will be of the form

$$X_P = X' \sin(\omega_0 t - \phi') \qquad (22\text{–}36)$$

The constants X' and ϕ' are determined by taking the first and second time derivatives and substituting them into Eq. 22–35, which after simplification yields

$$-X'm\omega_0^2 \sin(\omega_0 t - \phi') + X'c\omega_0 \cos(\omega_0 t - \phi') + X'k \sin(\omega_0 t - \phi') = F_0 \sin \omega_0 t$$

Since this equation holds for all time, the constant coefficients can be obtained by setting $\omega_0 t - \phi' = 0$ and $\omega_0 t - \phi' = \pi/2$, which causes the above equation to become

22

$$X'c\omega_0 = F_0 \sin \phi'$$

$$-X'm\omega_0^2 + X'k = F_0 \cos \phi'$$

The amplitude is obtained by squaring these equations, adding the results, and using the identity $\sin^2\phi' + \cos^2\phi' = 1$, which gives

$$X' = \frac{F_0}{\sqrt{(k - m\omega_0^2)^2 + c^2\omega_0^2}} \tag{22–37}$$

Dividing the first equation by the second gives

$$\phi' = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{c\omega_0}{k - m\omega_0^2}\right] \tag{22–38}$$

Since $\omega_n = \sqrt{k/m}$ and $c_c = 2m\omega_n$, then the above equations can also be written as

$$\boxed{X' = \frac{F_0/k}{\sqrt{[1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2]^2 + [2(c/c_c)(\omega_0/\omega_n)]^2}}}$$

$$\boxed{\phi' = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{2(c/c_c)(\omega_0/\omega_n)}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2}\right]} \tag{22–39}$$

The angle ϕ' represents the phase difference between the applied force and the resulting steady-state vibration of the damped system.

The *magnification factor* MF has been defined in Sec. 22.3 as the ratio of the amplitude of deflection caused by the forced vibration to the deflection caused by a static force F_0. Thus,

$$\text{MF} = \frac{X'}{F_0/k} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{[1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2]^2 + [2(c/c_c)(\omega_0/\omega_n)]^2}} \tag{22–40}$$

The MF is plotted in Fig. 22–17 versus the frequency ratio ω_0/ω_n for various values of the damping factor c/c_c. It can be seen from this graph that the magnification of the amplitude increases as the damping factor decreases. Resonance obviously occurs only when the damping factor is zero and the frequency ratio equals 1.

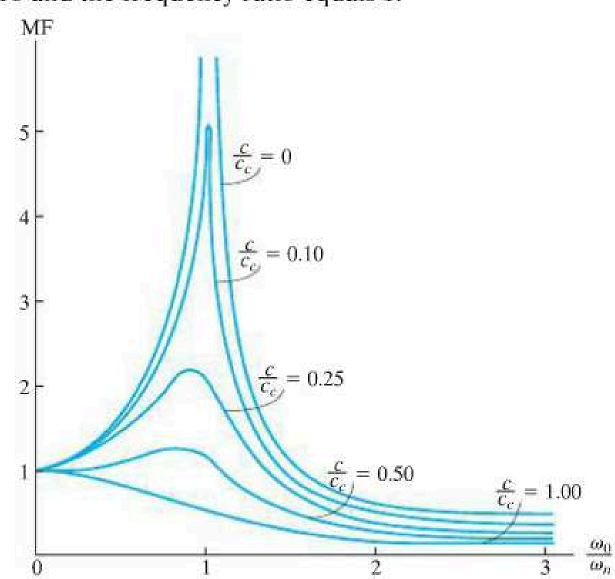


Fig. 22–17

22

EXAMPLE 22.8

The 30-kg electric motor shown in Fig. 22–18 is confined to move vertically, and is supported by *four* springs, each spring having a stiffness of 200 N/m. If the rotor is unbalanced such that its effect is equivalent to a 4-kg mass located 60 mm from the axis of rotation, determine the amplitude of vibration when the rotor is turning at $\omega_0 = 10$ rad/s. The damping factor is $c/c_c = 0.15$.

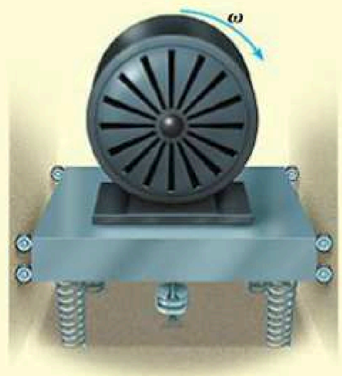


Fig. 22–18

SOLUTION

The periodic force which causes the motor to vibrate is the centrifugal force due to the unbalanced rotor. This force has a constant magnitude of

$$F_0 = ma_n = mr\omega_0^2 = 4\text{ kg}(0.06\text{ m})(10\text{ rad/s})^2 = 24\text{ N}$$

The stiffness of the entire system of four springs is $k = 4(200\text{ N/m}) = 800\text{ N/m}$. Therefore, the natural frequency of vibration is

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{800\text{ N/m}}{30\text{ kg}}} = 5.164\text{ rad/s}$$

Since the damping factor is known, the steady-state amplitude can be determined from the first of Eqs. 22–39, i.e.,

$$X' = \frac{F_0/k}{\sqrt{[1-(\omega_0/\omega_n)^2]^2 + [2(c/c_c)(\omega_0/\omega_n)]^2}}$$

$$= \frac{24/800}{\sqrt{[1-(10/5.164)^2]^2 + [2(0.15)(10/5.164)]^2}}$$

$$= 0.0107\text{ m} = 10.7\text{ mm} \qquad \textit{Ans.}$$

22

*22.6 Electrical Circuit Analogs

The characteristics of a vibrating mechanical system can be represented by an electric circuit. Consider the circuit shown in Fig. 22–19*a*, which consists of an inductor L, a resistor R, and a capacitor C. When a voltage $E(t)$ is applied, it causes a current of magnitude i to flow through the circuit. As the current flows past the inductor the voltage drop is $L(di/dt)$, when it flows across the resistor the drop is Ri, and when it arrives at the capacitor the drop is $(1/C)\int i\,dt$. Since current cannot flow past a capacitor, it is only possible to measure the charge q acting on the capacitor. The charge can, however, be related to the current by the equation $i = dq/dt$. Thus, the voltage drops which occur across the inductor, resistor, and capacitor become $L\,d^2q/dt^2$, $R\,dq/dt$, and q/C, respectively. According to Kirchhoff's voltage law, the applied voltage balances the sum of the voltage drops around the circuit. Therefore,

$$L\frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + R\frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}q = E(t) \tag{22–41}$$

Consider now the model of a single-degree-of-freedom mechanical system, Fig. 22–19*b*, which is subjected to both a general forcing function $F(t)$ and damping. The equation of motion for this system was established in the previous section and can be written as

$$m\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + c\frac{dx}{dt} + kx = F(t) \tag{22–42}$$

By comparison, it is seen that Eqs. 22–41 and 22–42 have the same form, and hence mathematically the procedure of analyzing an electric circuit is the same as that of analyzing a vibrating mechanical system. The analogs between the two equations are given in Table 22–1.

This analogy has important application to experimental work, for it is much easier to simulate the vibration of a complex mechanical system using an electric circuit, which can be constructed on an analog computer, than to make an equivalent mechanical spring-and-dashpot model.

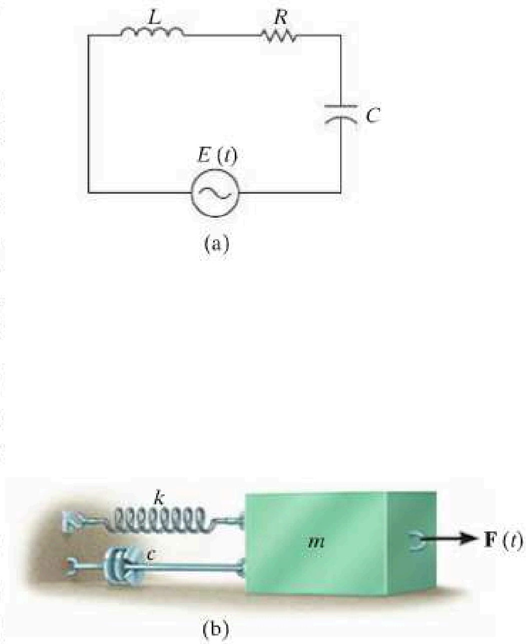


Fig. 22–19

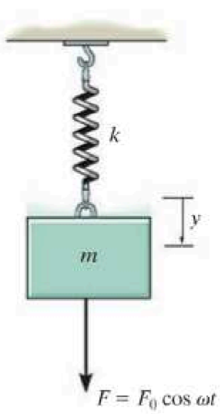
TABLE 22–1
Electrical–Mechanical Analogs

Electrical		Mechanical	
Electric charge	q	Displacement	x
Electric current	i	Velocity	dx/dt
Voltage	$E(t)$	Applied force	$F(t)$
Inductance	L	Mass	m
Resistance	R	Viscous damping coefficient	c
Reciprocal of capacitance	$1/C$	Spring stiffness	k

22

PROBLEMS

22–41. If the block is subjected to the periodic force $F = F_0 \cos \omega t$, show that the differential equation of motion is $\ddot{y} + (k/m)y = (F_0/m) \cos \omega t$, where y is measured from the equilibrium position of the block. What is the general solution of this equation?



Prob. 22–41

22–42. The block shown in Fig. 22–15 has a mass of 20 kg, and the spring has a stiffness $k = 600$ N/m. When the block is displaced and released, two successive amplitudes are measured as $x_1 = 150$ mm and $x_2 = 87$ mm. Determine the coefficient of viscous damping, c.

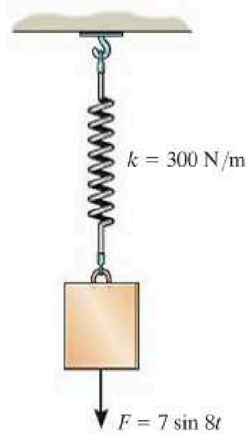
22–43. A 4-lb weight is attached to a spring having a stiffness $k = 10$ lb/ft. The weight is drawn downward a distance of 4 in. and released from rest. If the support moves with a vertical displacement $\delta = (0.5 \sin 4t)$ in., where t is in seconds, determine the equation which describes the position of the weight as a function of time.

***22–44.** A 4-kg block is suspended from a spring that has a stiffness of $k = 600$ N/m. The block is drawn downward 50 mm from the equilibrium position and released from rest when $t = 0$. If the support moves with an impressed displacement of $\delta = (10 \sin 4t)$ mm, where t is in seconds, determine the equation that describes the vertical motion of the block. Assume positive displacement is downward.

22

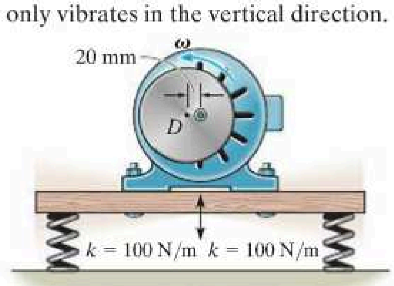
22–45. Use a block-and-spring model like that shown in Fig. 22–13a, but suspended from a vertical position and subjected to a periodic support displacement $\delta = \delta_0 \sin \omega_0 t$, determine the equation of motion for the system, and obtain its general solution. Define the displacement y measured from the static equilibrium position of the block when $t = 0$.

22–46. A 5-kg block is suspended from a spring having a stiffness of 300 N/m. If the block is acted upon by a vertical force $F = (7 \sin 8t)$ N, where t is in seconds, determine the equation which describes the motion of the block when it is pulled down 100 mm from the equilibrium position and released from rest at $t = 0$. Assume that positive displacement is downward.



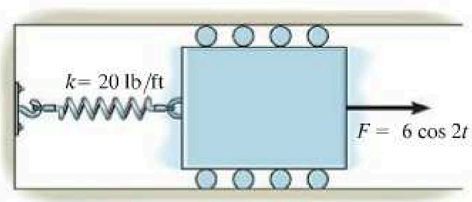
Prob. 22–46

22–47. The electric motor has a mass of 50 kg and is supported by *four springs*, each spring having a stiffness of 100 N/m. If the motor turns a disk D which is mounted eccentrically, 20 mm from the disk's center, determine the angular velocity ω at which resonance occurs. Assume that the motor only vibrates in the vertical direction.



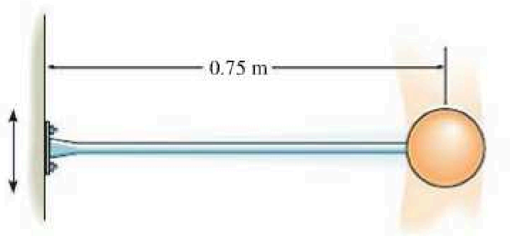
Prob. 22–47

*22–48. The 20-lb block is attached to a spring having a stiffness of 20 lb/ft. A force $F = (6 \cos 2t)$ lb, where t is in seconds, is applied to the block. Determine the maximum speed of the block after frictional forces cause the free vibrations to dampen out.



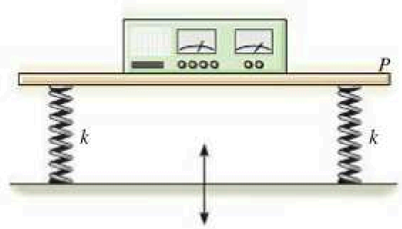
Prob. 22–48

22–49. The light elastic rod supports a 4-kg sphere. When an 18-N vertical force is applied to the sphere, the rod deflects 14 mm. If the wall oscillates with harmonic frequency of 2 Hz and has an amplitude of 15 mm, determine the amplitude of vibration for the sphere.



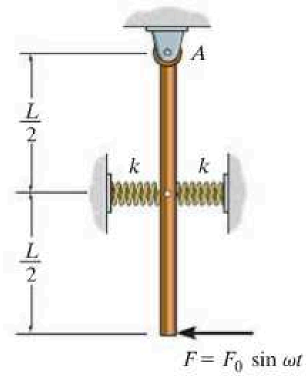
Prob. 22–49

22–50. The instrument is centered uniformly on a platform P, which in turn is supported by *four* springs, each spring having a stiffness $k = 130$ N/m. If the floor is subjected to a vibration $\omega = 7$ Hz, having a vertical displacement amplitude $\delta_0 = 0.17$ ft, determine the vertical displacement amplitude of the platform and instrument. The instrument and the platform have a total weight of 18 lb.



Prob. 22–50

22–51. The uniform rod has a mass of m. If it is acted upon by a periodic force of $F = F_0 \sin \omega t$, determine the amplitude of the steady-state vibration.



Prob. 22–51

*22–52. Using a block-and-spring model, like that shown in Fig. 22–13*a*, but suspended from a vertical position and subjected to a periodic support displacement of $\delta = \delta_0 \cos \omega_0 t$, determine the equation of motion for the system, and obtain its general solution. Define the displacement y measured from the static equilibrium position of the block when $t = 0$.

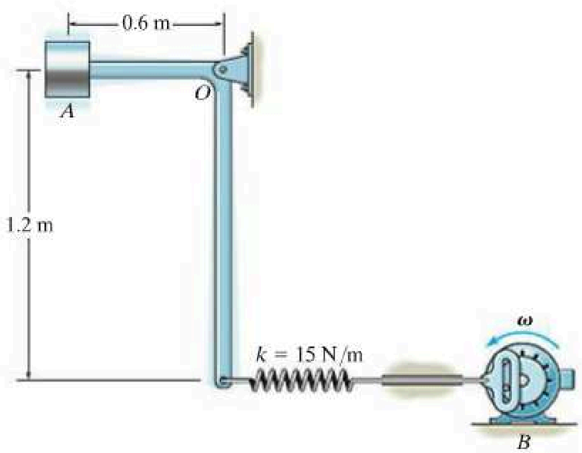
22–53. The fan has a mass of 25 kg and is fixed to the end of a horizontal beam that has a negligible mass. The fan blade is mounted eccentrically on the shaft such that it is equivalent to an unbalanced 3.5-kg mass located 100 mm from the axis of rotation. If the static deflection of the beam is 50 mm as a result of the weight of the fan, determine the angular velocity of the fan blade at which resonance will occur. *Hint:* See the first part of Example 22.8.

22–54. In Prob. 22–53, determine the amplitude of steady-state vibration of the fan if its angular velocity is 10 rad/s.

22–55. What will be the amplitude of steady-state vibration of the fan in Prob. 22–53 if the angular velocity of the fan blade is 18 rad/s? *Hint:* See the first part of Example 22.8.

Probs. 22–53/54/55

***22–56.** The small block at A has a mass of 4 kg and is mounted on the bent rod having negligible mass. If the rotor at B causes a harmonic movement $\delta_B = (0.1 \cos 15t)$ m, where t is in seconds, determine the steady-state amplitude of vibration of the block.

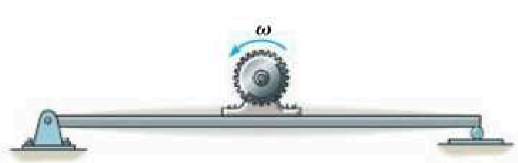


Prob. 22–56

22–57. The electric motor turns an eccentric flywheel which is equivalent to an unbalanced 0.25-lb weight located 10 in. from the axis of rotation. If the static deflection of the beam is 1 in. because of the weight of the motor, determine the angular velocity of the flywheel at which resonance will occur. The motor weighs 150 lb. Neglect the mass of the beam.

22–58. What will be the amplitude of steady-state vibration of the motor in Prob. 22–57 if the angular velocity of the flywheel is 20 rad/s?

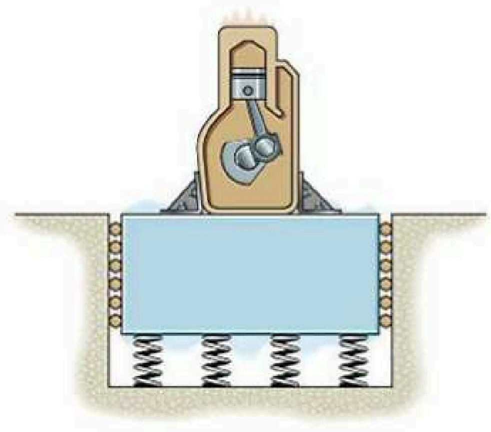
22–59. Determine the angular velocity of the flywheel in Prob. 22–57 which will produce an amplitude of vibration of 0.25 in.



Probs. 22–57/58/59

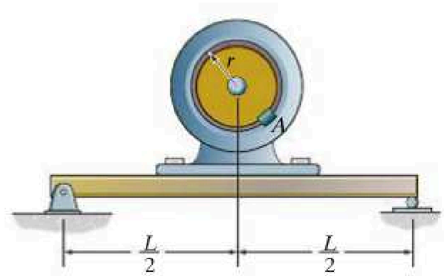
***22–60.** The engine is mounted on a foundation block which is spring supported. Describe the steady-state vibration of the system if the block and engine have a total weight of 1500 lb and the engine, when running, creates an impressed force $F = (50 \sin 2t)$ lb, where t is in seconds. Assume that the system vibrates only in the vertical direction, with the positive displacement measured downward, and that the total stiffness of the springs can be represented as $k = 2000$ lb/ft.

22–61. Determine the rotational speed ω of the engine in Prob. 22–60 which will cause resonance.



Probs. 22–60/61

22–62. The motor of mass M is supported by a simply supported beam of negligible mass. If block A of mass m is clipped onto the rotor, which is turning at constant angular velocity of ω, determine the amplitude of the steady-state vibration. *Hint:* When the beam is subjected to a concentrated force of P at its mid-span, it deflects $\delta = PL^3/48EI$ at this point. Here E is Young's modulus of elasticity, a property of the material, and I is the moment of inertia of the beam's cross-sectional area.

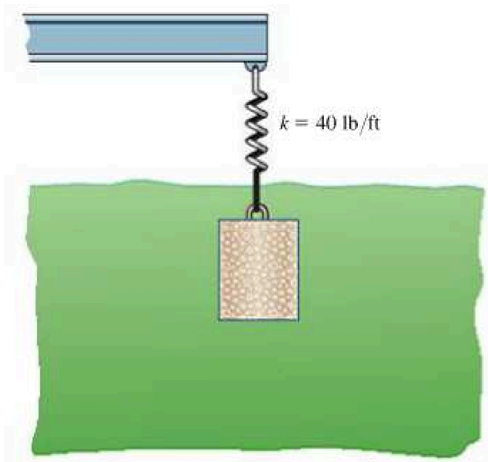


Prob. 22–62

22

22–63. A block having a mass of 0.8 kg is suspended from a spring having a stiffness of 120 N/m. If a dashpot provides a damping force of 2.5 N when the speed of the block is 0.2 m/s, determine the period of free vibration.

***22–64.** The block, having a weight of 15 lb, is immersed in a liquid such that the damping force acting on the block has a magnitude of $F = (0.8|v|)$ lb, where v is the velocity of the block in ft/s. If the block is pulled down 0.8 ft and released from rest, determine the position of the block as a function of time. The spring has a stiffness of $k = 40$ lb/ft. Consider positive displacement to be downward.



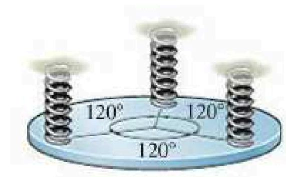
Prob. 22–64

22–65. A 7-lb block is suspended from a spring having a stiffness of $k = 75$ lb/ft. The support to which the spring is attached is given simple harmonic motion which may be expressed as $\delta = (0.15 \sin 2t)$ ft, where t is in seconds. If the damping factor is $c/c_c = 0.8$, determine the phase angle ϕ of forced vibration.

22–66. Determine the magnification factor of the block, spring, and dashpot combination in Prob. 22–65.

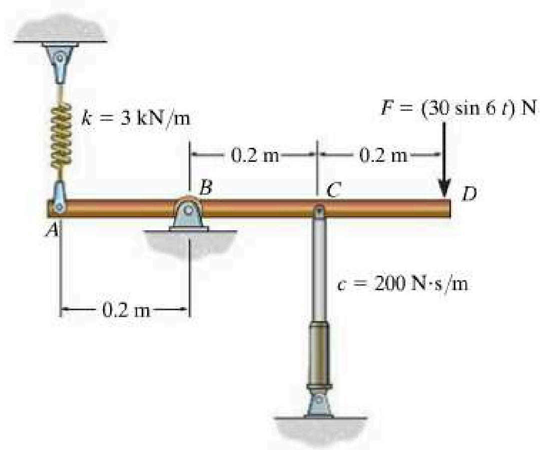
22–67. A block having a mass of 7 kg is suspended from a spring that has a stiffness $k = 600$ N/m. If the block is given an upward velocity of 0.6 m/s from its equilibrium position at $t = 0$, determine its position as a function of time. Assume that positive displacement of the block is downward and that motion takes place in a medium which furnishes a damping force $F = (50|v|)$ N, where v is in m/s.

***22–68.** The 4-kg circular disk is attached to three springs, each spring having a stiffness $k = 180$ N/m. If the disk is immersed in a fluid and given a downward velocity of 0.3 m/s at the equilibrium position, determine the equation which describes the motion. Consider positive displacement to be measured downward, and that fluid resistance acting on the disk furnishes a damping force having a magnitude $F = (60|v|)$ N, where v is the velocity of the block in m/s.



Prob. 22–68

22–69. If the 12-kg rod is subjected to a periodic force of $F = (30 \sin 6t)$ N, where t is in seconds, determine the steady-state vibration amplitude θ_{max} of the rod about the pin B. Assume θ is small.

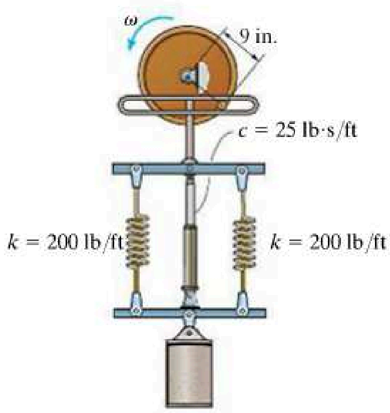


Prob. 22–69

22

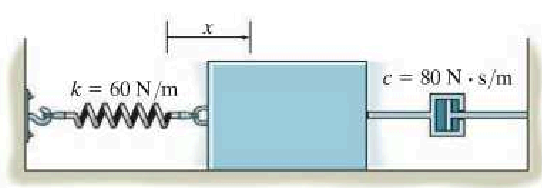
22–70. The damping factor, c/c_c, may be determined experimentally by measuring the successive amplitudes of vibrating motion of a system. If two of these maximum displacements can be approximated by x_1 and x_2, as shown in Fig. 22–16, show that the ratio $\ln (x_1/x_2) = 2\pi(c/c_c)/\sqrt{1-(c/c_c)^2}$. The quantity $\ln (x_1/x_2)$ is called the *logarithmic decrement*.

22–71. If the amplitude of the 50-lb cylinder's steady-vibration is 6 in., determine the wheel's angular velocity ω.



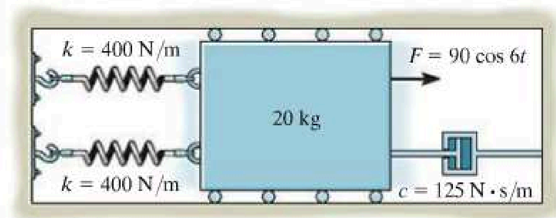
Prob. 22–71

***22–72.** The 10-kg block-spring-damper system is damped. If the block is displaced to $x = 50$ mm and released from rest, determine the time required for it to return to the position $x = 2$ mm.



Prob. 22–72

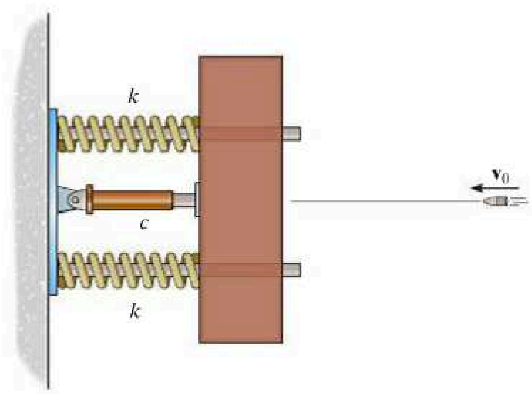
22–73. The 20-kg block is subjected to the action of the harmonic force $F = (90 \cos 6t)$ N, where t is in seconds. Write the equation which describes the steady-state motion.



Prob. 22–73

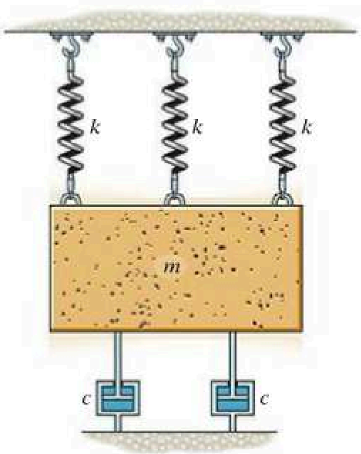
22–74. A bullet of mass m has a velocity of $\mathbf{v}_0$ just before it strikes the target of mass M. If the bullet embeds in the target, and the vibration is to be critically damped, determine the dashpot's critical damping coefficient, and the springs' maximum compression. The target is free to move along the two horizontal guides that are "nested" in the springs.

22–75. A bullet of mass m has a velocity $\mathbf{v}_0$ just before it strikes the target of mass M. If the bullet embeds in the target, and the dashpot's damping coefficient is $0 < c << c_c$, determine the springs' maximum compression. The target is free to move along the two horizontal guides that are "nested" in the springs.



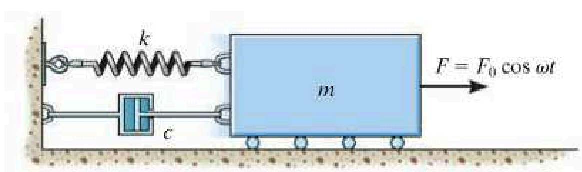
Probs. 22–74/75

***22–76.** Determine the differential equation of motion for the damped vibratory system shown. What type of motion occurs? Take $k = 100\ \text{N/m}$, $c = 200\ \text{N}\cdot\text{s/m}$, $m = 25\ \text{kg}$.



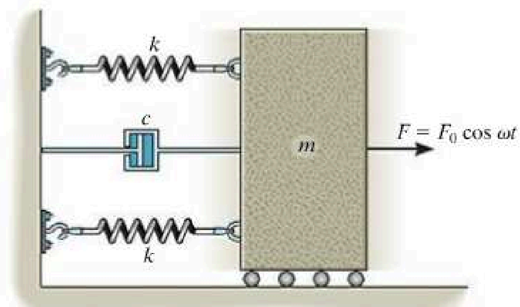
Prob. 22–76

22–77. Draw the electrical circuit that is equivalent to the mechanical system shown. Determine the differential equation which describes the charge q in the circuit.



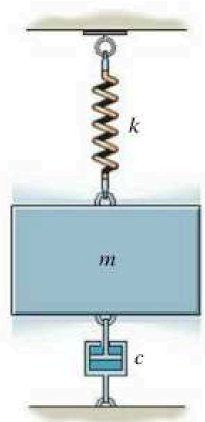
Prob. 22–77

22–78. Draw the electrical circuit that is equivalent to the mechanical system shown. What is the differential equation which describes the charge q in the circuit?



Prob. 22–78

22–79. Draw the electrical circuit that is equivalent to the mechanical system shown. Determine the differential equation which describes the charge q in the circuit.



Prob. 22–79

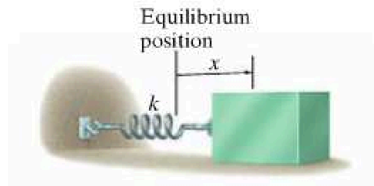
22

CHAPTER REVIEW

Undamped Free Vibration

A body has free vibration when gravitational or elastic restoring forces cause the motion. This motion is undamped when friction forces are neglected. The periodic motion of an undamped, freely vibrating body can be studied by displacing the body from the equilibrium position and then applying the equation of motion along the path.

For a one-degree-of-freedom system, the resulting differential equation can be written in terms of its natural frequency ω_n.



$$\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0 \qquad \tau = \frac{2\pi}{\omega_n} \qquad f = \frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{\omega_n}{2\pi}$$

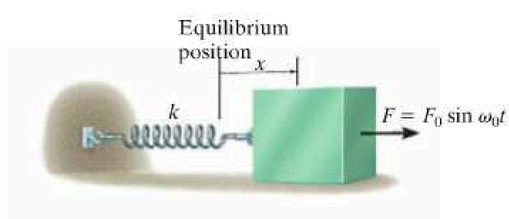
Energy Methods

Provided the restoring forces acting on the body are gravitational and elastic, then conservation of energy can also be used to determine its simple harmonic motion. To do this, the body is displaced a small amount from its equilibrium position, and an expression for its kinetic and potential energy is written. The time derivative of this equation can then be rearranged in the standard form $\ddot{x} + \omega_n^2 x = 0$.

Undamped Forced Vibration

When the equation of motion is applied to a body, which is subjected to a periodic force, or the support has a displacement with a frequency ω_0, then the solution of the differential equation consists of a complementary solution and a particular solution. The complementary solution is caused by the free vibration and can be neglected. The particular solution is caused by the forced vibration.

Resonance will occur if the natural frequency of vibration ω_n is equal to the forcing frequency ω_0. This should be avoided, since the motion will tend to become unbounded.

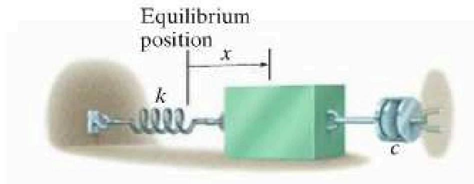


$$x_p = \frac{F_0/k}{1 - (\omega_0/\omega_n)^2} \sin \omega_0 t$$

22

Viscous Damped Free Vibration

A viscous damping force is caused by fluid drag on the system as it vibrates. If the motion is slow, this drag force will be proportional to the velocity, that is, $F = c\dot{x}$. Here c is the coefficient of viscous damping. By comparing its value to the critical damping coefficient $c_c = 2m\omega_n$, we can specify the type of vibration that occurs. If $c > c_c$, it is an overdamped system; if $c = c_c$, it is a critically damped system; if $c < c_c$, it is an underdamped system.



Viscous Damped Forced Vibration

The most general type of vibration for a one-degree-of-freedom system occurs when the system is damped and subjected to periodic forced motion. The solution provides insight as to how the damping factor, c/c_c, and the frequency ratio, ω_0/ω_n, influence the vibration.

Resonance is avoided provided $c/c_c \neq 0$ and $\omega_0/\omega_n \neq 1$.

Electrical Circuit Analogs

The vibrating motion of a complex mechanical system can be studied by modeling it as an electrical circuit. This is possible since the differential equations that govern the behavior of each system are the same.